THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.
14646 N. Kierland Blvd., Suite 255
Scottsdale, AZ 85254

CSE FORM 2A

LISTING STATEMENT

DATE: May 14, 2020
(except as otherwise indicated)

1. TABLE OF CONTENTS

SCHEDULES:

Definitions

The following is a glossary of certain definitions used in this Listing Statement. Terms and abbreviations used in this Listing Statement and also appearing in the documents attached as schedules to the Listing Statement (including the financial statements) are defined separately if the terms and abbreviations defined below are not used therein, except where otherwise indicated. Any capitalized term used but not defined in this Listing Statement have the meanings ascribed thereon in the CSE's Policies. Words below importing the singular, where the context requires, include the plural and *vice versa*, and words importing any gender include all genders. All dollar amounts herein are in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise stated.

"**Affiliate**" means a Company that is affiliated with another company as described below. A company is an Affiliate of another company if (a) one of them is the subsidiary of the other, or (b) each of them is controlled by the same person. A company is "controlled" by a person if (a) voting securities of the company are held, other than by way of security only, by or for the benefit of that person, and (b) the voting securities, if voted, entitle the person to elect a majority of the directors of the company. A person beneficially owns securities that are beneficially owned by (a) a company controlled by that person, or (b) an Affiliate of that person or an Affiliate of any company controlled by that person;

"**Associate**" has the meaning ascribed to it in the *Securities Act* (British Columbia), as amended;

"**Board**" means the board of directors of the Company;

"**CEO**" means an individual who acted as the Company's chief executive officer, or acted in a similar capacity, for any part of the most recently completed financial year;

"**CFO**" means an individual who acted as the Company's chief financial officer, or acted in a similar capacity, for any part of the most recently completed financial year;

"**CSE**" means the Canadian Securities Exchange, operated by CNSX Markets Inc.;

"**Listing Statement**" means this CSE Form 2A Listing Statement dated effective May 14, 2020;

"NASDAQ" means the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotations;

"**Related Person**" has the meaning ascribed to it in CSE Policy 1;

"**Reporting Issuer**" has the meaning ascribed to it in the *Securities Act* (British Columbia), as amended;

"**SEDAR**" means the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval available on the Internet at www.sedar.com;

"**Transfer Agent**" means Transhare Corporation, the transfer agent of the Company or TSX Trust Company, the co-transfer agent of the Company;

"**TSXV**" means the TSX Venture Exchange Inc., and includes the NEX board thereof, as applicable;

"**U.S.**" or "**United States**" means the United States of America, its territories and possessions, and any state of the United States and the District of Columbia.

"**we**", "**us**", "**our**", the "**Company**", the "**Issuer**" or "**Alkaline**" means The Alkaline Water Company Inc., a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada, and its wholly-owned subsidiaries A88 Infused Products Inc. (a Nevada corporation), A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc. (a Nevada corporation), A88 International, Inc. (a Nevada corporation), Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona limited liability company) and AWC Acquisition Company Inc. (a Nevada corporation).

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This information provided in this Listing Statement, including information incorporated by reference, may contain "forward-looking statements" about the Company. In addition, we may make or approve certain statements in future filings with Canadian securities regulatory authorities, in press releases, or in oral or written presentations that are not statements of historical fact and may also constitute forward-looking statements. All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements" for purposes of applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, any projections of earnings, revenue or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objections of management for future operations; any statements concerning proposed new services or developments; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements or beliefs; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may include the words "may," "could," "estimate," "intend," "continue," "believe," "expect" or "anticipate" or other similar words. These forward-looking statements present our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this Listing Statement. Accordingly, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the dates on which they are made. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States and Canada, we do not intend, and undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in any of our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in any of our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and inherent risks and uncertainties. The factors impacting these risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- lack of working capital;
- inability to raise additional financing;
- the fact that our accounting policies and methods are fundamental to how we report our financial condition and results of operations, and they may require our management to make estimates about matters that are inherently uncertain;
- deterioration in general or regional economic conditions;
- adverse state or federal legislation or regulation that increases the costs of compliance, or adverse findings by a regulator with respect to existing operations;
- inability to efficiently manage our operations;
- inability to achieve future sales levels or other operating results; and
- the unavailability of funds for capital expenditures.

Unless otherwise indicated, all reference to "dollars", "$", "USD" or "US$" are to United States dollars and all reference to "CDN$" are to Canadian dollars.

Our financial statements are stated in United States Dollars ($ or US$) unless otherwise stated and are prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

Consequently, all forward-looking statements made in this Listing Statement and our other documents are qualified by such cautionary statements and there can be no assurance that the anticipated results or developments will actually be realized or, even if realized, that they will have the expected consequences or effects. The cautionary statements contained or referred to in this Listing Statement should be considered in connection with any subsequent written or oral

forward- looking statements that we and/or persons acting on our behalf may issue. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, other than as required under securities legislation. See Section 17 – *Risk Factors*.

2. CORPORATE STRUCTURE

2.1 Corporate Name and Head and Registered Office

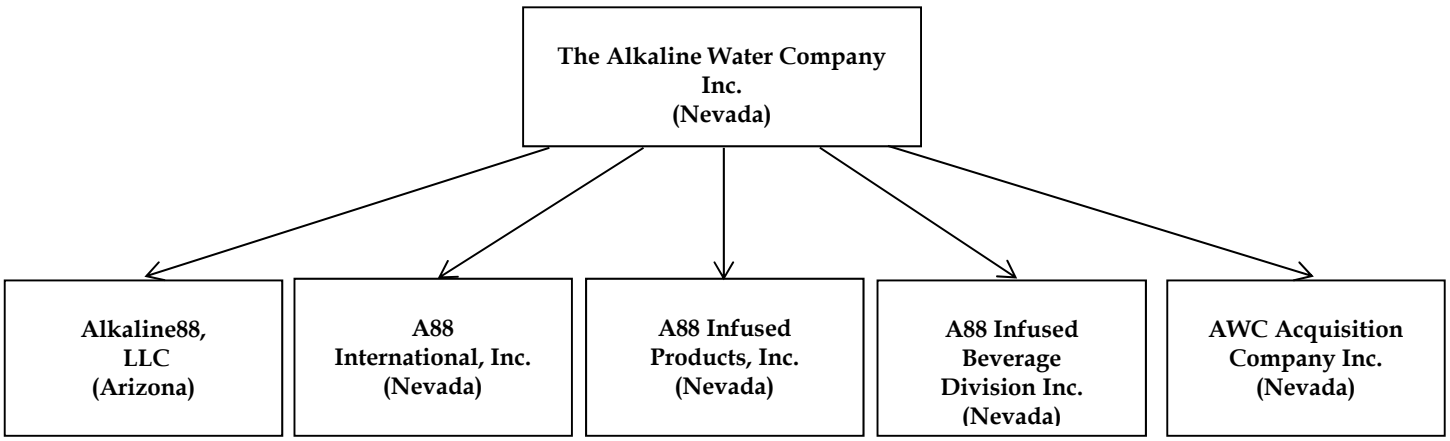
The Company's name is "The Alkaline Water Company Inc." The Company's head office is located at 14646 N. Kierland Blvd., Suite 255, Scottsdale, AZ 85254. The Company's registered and records office is located at Incorp Services, Inc., 3773 Howard Hughes Pkwy., Suite 500S, Las Vegas, NV 89169-6014. The Company's Canadian address for legal service of process on the Company, any of its subsidiaries and its directors resident in the United States is c/o Clark Wilson LLP, 900 – 885 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, BC V6C 3H1.

2.2 Jurisdiction of Incorporation

The Company was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada under the name "Global Lines Inc." on June 6, 2011. On May 30, 2013, our company effected a name change by merging with its wholly-owned Nevada subsidiary named "The Alkaline Water Company Inc." with our company as the surviving corporation under the new name "The Alkaline Water Company Inc.". In addition, on May 30, 2013, our company effected a 15:1 forward stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding common stock.

2.3 Inter-corporate Relationships

The Company has five wholly-owned subsidiaries, A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc. (a Nevada corporation), A88 Infused Products Inc. (a Nevada corporation), A88 International, Inc. (a Nevada corporation), Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona limited liability company) and AWC Acquisition Company Inc. (a Nevada corporation).



2.4 Fundamental Change

This is not applicable to the Company.

2.5 Incorporation Outside Canada

The following is a summary description of the selected differences between the Nevada corporate law and the Canadian Business Corporations Act (**"CBCA"**).

Qualification of Directors

Nevada - A director must be a natural person who is at least 18 years of age. A company must have at least one director. Unless otherwise provided in the articles of incorporation of the company, directors need not be stockholders.

CBCA - A director must be a natural person who is at least 18 years of age. Directors must not have the status of bankrupt, and must not have been found to be of unsound mind by a court in Canada or elsewhere. All CBCA corporations must have at least one director, and "distributing corporations" must have at least three directors, at least two of which must not be officers or employees of the corporation or its affiliates.

Amendments to the Articles

Nevada - In order to amend the articles of incorporation of a company, the board of directors must adopt a resolution setting forth the proposed amendment and call a meeting of the stockholders to vote on the amendment or direct that the proposed amendment be considered at the next annual meeting of the stockholders entitled to vote on the amendment. For the amendment to be effective, stockholders holding shares entitling them to exercise at least a majority of the voting power, or such greater proportion of the voting power as may be required in the case of a vote by classes or as may be required by the provisions of the articles of incorporation, must have voted in favour of the amendment. The certificate setting forth the amendment and the vote by which the amendment was adopted must be signed by an officer of the company and filed with the secretary of state. If any proposed amendment would adversely alter or change any preference or any other right given to any class of outstanding shares, then the amendment must be approved by the vote, in addition to the affirmative vote otherwise required, of the holders of shares representing a majority of the voting power of each class adversely affected by the amendment.

CBCA - In order to amend its articles, the shareholders of a CBCA corporation must pass a special resolution approving the amendment. A special resolution must be approved by two thirds of the votes cast on the resolution. The holders of a class or series of shares are entitled to vote as a separately as a class on any proposed amendment which would increase or decrease any maximum number of authorized shares of that class, or increase any maximum number of authorized shares of a class having rights or privileges equal or superior to those of such class or series; effect an exchange, reclassification or cancellation of all or part of the shares of that class; add, change or remove the rights, privileges, restrictions or conditions attached to the shares of that class; increased the rights or privileges of any class of shares having rights or privileges equal or superior to the shares of that class; create a new class of shares equal or superior to the shares of that class; make any class of shares having rights or privileges inferior to the shares of that class equal or superior to the shares of that class; effect an exchange or create a right of exchange of all or part of the shares of another class into the shares of that class; or constrain the issue, transfer or ownership of the shares of that class, or change or remove any such constraint. The right of holders of a class of shares which would be affected in such a manner to vote separately as a class will apply whether or not that class of shares is otherwise entitled to vote. If authorized by the shareholders in the special resolution amending the articles, the directors may revoke the

resolution before it is acted on without further approval of the shareholders. If the directors do not revoke the resolution, the articles of amendment must be filed with the Director under the CBCA, and the Director will then issue a certificate of amendment.

Election and Removal of Directors

Nevada - Directors are elected at the annual meeting of the stockholders by a plurality of the votes cast at the election and any director, or directors may be removed with or without cause, but only by the vote of not less than two thirds of the issued and outstanding stock entitled to vote at a meeting called for that purpose. The directors may fill vacancies on the board unless the bylaws provide otherwise.

CBCA - Shareholders of a corporation shall, by ordinary resolution at each annual meeting at which an election of directors is required, elect directors to hold office. The shareholders of a corporation may by ordinary resolution at a special meeting remove any director or directors from office and may fill such vacancy at the meeting in which the director was removed. If not so filled, a quorum of directors may fill a vacancy among the directors.

Transactions with Officers and Directors

Nevada - Under Nevada law, contracts or transactions in which a director or officer is financially interested are not automatically void or voidable if (i) the fact of the common directorship, office or financial interest is known to the board of directors or committee, and the board or committee authorizes, approves or ratifies the contract or transactions in good faith by a vote sufficient for the purpose, without counting the vote or votes of the common or interested director or directors, or (ii) the contract or transaction, in good faith, is ratified or approved by the holders of a majority of the voting power, (iii) the fact of common directorship, office or financial interest is not known to the director or officer at the time of the transactions is brought before the board of directors for actions, or (iv) the contract or transaction is fair to the corporation at the time it is authorized or approved. Common or interested directors may be counted to determine presence of a quorum and if the votes of the common or interested directors are not counted at the meeting, then a majority of directors may authorize, approve or ratify a contract or transaction.

CBCA - Under Canadian law, a material contract or transaction between a corporation and one or more of its directors or officers, or between a corporation and another entity in which a director or officer of the corporation is a director or officer or has a material interest in, is not invalid if the director or officer has disclosed the nature and extent of his interest and the contract or transaction was approved by the directors. Even if such disclosure is not made, a director or officer, acting honestly and in good faith, will not be accountable to the corporation for any profit realized in such a transaction, and the contract or transaction will not be invalid only by reason of such interest, if the contract or transaction is approved by a special resolution at a meeting of shareholders, disclosure of the interest sufficient to indicate its nature was made before shareholder approval, and the contract or transaction is reasonable and fair to the corporation at the time it was approved.

Limitation on Liability of Directors; Indemnification of Officers and Directors

Nevada - Nevada law provides for discretionary indemnification made by the corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances. The determination must be made either: (i) by

the stockholders; (ii) by the board of directors by majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the actions, suit or proceeding; (iii) if a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the actions, suit or proceeding so orders, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion; or (iv) if a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to the actions, suit or proceeding cannot be obtained, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion. The articles of incorporation, the bylaws or an agreement made by the corporation may provide that the expenses of officers and directors incurred in defending a civil or criminal action, suit or proceeding must be paid by the corporation as they are incurred and in advance of the final disposition of the actions, suit or proceeding, upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the director or officer to repay the amount if it is ultimately determined by a court of competent jurisdiction that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the corporation. The provisions do not affect any right to advancement of expenses to which corporate personnel other than directors or officers may be entitled under any contract or otherwise by law. The indemnification and advancement of expenses authorized in or ordered by a court pursuant to Nevada law does not exclude any other rights to which a person seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under the articles of incorporation or any bylaw, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, for either an action in his official capacity or an action in another capacity while holding office, except that indemnification, unless ordered by a court or for the advancement of expenses, may not be made to or on behalf of any director or officer if his acts or omissions involved intentional misconduct, fraud or a knowing violation of the law and was material to the cause of action. In addition, indemnification continues for a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and inures to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

CBCA - Canadian law provides that a corporation may indemnify a director or officer or a former director or officer of the corporation against all costs, charges and expenses, including an amount paid to settle an action or satisfy a judgment, reasonably incurred by the individual in respect of a proceeding to which such person was a party by reason of being or having been a director or officer, if the person: (i) acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the corporation; and (ii) in the case of a criminal or administrative proceeding enforced by a monetary penalty, the individual had reasonable grounds for believing that the individuals conduct was lawful.

Voting Rights with respect to extraordinary corporate transactions

Nevada - Approval of mergers and consolidations and sales, leases or exchanges of all or substantially all of the property or assets of a corporation, whether or not in the ordinary course of business, requires the affirmative vote or consent of the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares entitled to vote, except that, unless required by the articles of incorporation, no vote of stockholders of the corporation surviving a merger is necessary if: (i) the merger does not amend the articles of incorporation of the corporation; (ii) each outstanding share immediately prior to the merger is to be an identical share after the merger, and (iii) either no common stock of the corporation and no securities or obligations convertible into common stock are to be issued in the merger, or the common stock to be issued in the merger, plus that initially issuable on conversion of other securities issued in the merger does not exceed 20% of the common stock of the corporation outstanding immediately before the merger.

CBCA - Approvals of amalgamations (except amalgamations between a corporation and wholly owned subsidiaries), and sales, leases or exchanges of substantially all the property of a

corporation, other than in the ordinary course of business of the corporation requires approval by the stockholders by a two- thirds majority vote at a duly called meeting.

Stockholders' consent without a meeting

Nevada - Unless otherwise provided in the articles of incorporation or the bylaws, any actions required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the stockholders may be taken without a meeting if, before or after taking the actions, a written consent is signed by the stockholders holding at least a majority of the voting power, except that if a different proportion of voting power is required for such an action at a meeting, then that proportion of written consent is required. In no instance where actions are authorized by written consent, need a meeting of the stockholders be called or notice given.

CBCA - Any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the stockholders may be taken by a written resolution signed by all the stockholders entitled to vote on such resolution.

Stockholder Meeting Quorum Requirements

Nevada - Unless the articles of incorporation or bylaws provide for different proportions, a majority of the voting power, which includes the voting power that is present in person or by proxy, regardless of whether the proxy has authority to vote on all matters, constitutes a quorum for the transactions of business.

CBCA - Unless the by-laws otherwise provide, a quorum of stockholders is present for a meeting if the holders of a majority of the shares entitled to vote at the meeting are present in person or represented by proxy.

Stockholder Voting Requirements

Nevada - In all matters other than the election of directors, the affirmative vote of the majority of shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the subject matter shall be the act of the stockholders. Directors may be elected by a plurality of the votes of the shares present in person or represented by proxy at the meeting and entitled to vote on the election of directors. Where a separate vote by a class or series or classes or series is required, a majority of the voting power of the class or series that is present or represented by proxy, regardless of whether the proxy has authority to vote on all matters, constitutes a quorum for the transaction of business. An act by the stockholders of each class or series is approved if a majority of the voting power of a quorum of the class or series votes for the actions.

CBCA - Except where the CBCA requires approval by a special resolution, being approval by a two-thirds majority of the shares present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on the resolution, a simple majority or the shares present in person or represented by proxy and entitled to vote on a resolution is required to approve any resolution properly brought before the stockholders. The holders of a class or series of shares are entitled to vote separately on proposals to amend the articles of a corporation where such amendment affects the rights of such class or series in a manner different than other shares of the corporation. A vote to approve any such amendment is passed if approved by a two-thirds majority of the voting power of the class or series represented in person or by proxy at a meeting called to approve such amendment.

Inspection of Books and Records

Nevada - Under Nevada law, any person who has been a stockholder of record of a corporation for at least six months immediately preceding his demand, or any person holding, or thereunto authorized in writing by the holders of, at least five percent of all of its outstanding shares, upon at least five days' written demand is entitled to inspect in person or by agent or attorney, during usual business hours, a corporations records and make copies therefrom.

CBCA - Similarly, under Canadian law, there is no specific statutory provision regarding a stockholder's right to inspect the books and records of the company. Where a corporation has previously distributed its shares to the public, shareholders and creditors of a corporation may, on payment of a reasonable fee, require a corporation to furnish a list setting out the names and addresses of the stockholders of a corporation and the number of shares held by each stockholder. In order to obtain such a list, an affidavit must also be provided confirming that the list will only be used in connection with an effort to influence voting of the stockholders, an offer to acquire securities of the corporation or any other matter relating to the affairs of the corporation.

Inspection of Stockholders List

Nevada - Under Nevada law, any stockholder of record of a corporation who has held his shares for more than six months and stockholders holding at least 5% of all of its outstanding shares, is entitled to inspect, during normal business hours, the company's stock ledger and make extracts therefrom. It also provides that a Nevada company may condition such inspection right upon delivery of a written affidavit stating that inspection is not desired for any purpose not related to the stockholder's interest in the company.

CBCA - Under Canadian law, where a corporation has previously distributed its shares to the public, any person may, on payment of a reasonable fee require a corporation to furnish a list setting out the names and addresses of the stockholders of a corporation and the number of shares held by each stockholder. In order to obtain such a list, an affidavit must also be provided confirming that the list will only be used in connection with an effort to influence voting of the stockholders, an offer to acquire securities of the corporation or any other matter relating to the affairs of the corporation.

Dividends

Nevada - A corporation is prohibited from making a distribution to its stockholders if, after giving effect to the distribution, the corporation would not be able to pay its debts as they become due in the usual course of business or the corporation's total assets would be less than its total liabilities (plus any amounts necessary to satisfy any preferential rights).

CBCA - A corporation is prohibited from declaring or paying a dividend if there are reasonable grounds for believing that the corporation is or would, after the payment, be unable to pay its liabilities as they become due or the realizable value of the corporation's assets would be less than the total of its liabilities and stated capital of all classes.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

Nevada - Nevada's "Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute" applies to Nevada corporations that have at least 200 shareholders, with at least 100 shareholders of record being Nevada

residents, and that do business directly or indirectly in Nevada. Where applicable, the statute prohibits an acquiror from voting shares of a target company's stock after exceeding certain threshold ownership percentages, until the acquiror provides certain information to the company and a majority of the disinterested shareholders vote to restore the voting rights of the acquiror's shares at a meeting called at the request and expense of the acquiror. If the voting rights of such shares are restored, shareholders voting against such restoration may demand payment for the "fair value" of their shares (which is generally equal to the highest price paid in the transaction subjecting the stockholder to the statute). The Nevada statute also restricts a "business combination" with "interested shareholders", unless certain conditions are met, with respect to corporations which have at least 200 shareholders of record. A "combination" includes (a) any merger with an "interested stockholder," or any other corporation which is or after the merger would be, an affiliate or associate of the interested stockholder, (b) any sale, lease, exchange, mortgage, pledge, transfer or other disposition of assets, to an "interested stockholder," having (i) an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of the corporation's assets; (ii) an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of all outstanding shares of the corporation; or (iii) representing 10% or more of the earning power or net income of the corporation, (c) any issuance or transfer of shares of the corporation or its subsidiaries, to the "interested stockholder," having an aggregate market value equal to 5% or more of the aggregate market value of all the outstanding shares of the corporation, (d) the adoption of any plan or proposal for the liquidation or dissolution of the corporation proposed by the "interested stockholder," (e) certain transactions which would result in increasing the proportionate percentage of shares of the corporation owned by the "interested stockholder," or (f) the receipt of benefits, except proportionately as a stockholder, of any loans, advances or other financial benefits by an "interested stockholder." An "interested stockholder" is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, beneficially owns (or within the prior three years, did beneficially own) 10% or more of the corporation's voting stock. A corporation to which this statute applies may not engage in a "combination" within three years after the interested stockholder acquired its shares, unless the combination or the interested stockholder's acquisition of shares was approved by the board of directors before the interested stockholder acquired the shares. If this approval was not obtained, then after the three year period expires, the combination may be consummated if all applicable statutory requirements are met and either (a) (i) the board of directors of the corporation approves, prior to such person becoming an "interested stockholder", the combination or the purchase of shares by the "interested stockholder" or (ii) the combination is approved by the affirmative vote of holders of a majority of voting power not beneficially owned by the "interested stockholder" at a meeting called no earlier than three years after the date the "interested stockholder" became such or (b) (i) the aggregate amount of cash and the market value of consideration other than cash to be received by holders of common shares and holders of any other class or series of shares meets certain minimum requirements set forth in the statutes and (ii) prior to the consummation of the "combination", except in limited circumstances, the "interested stockholder" will not have become the beneficial owner of additional voting shares of the corporation.

CBCA - There is no provision under Canadian law similar to the Nevada Acquisition of Controlling Interest Statute.

Appraisal Rights; Dissenters' Rights

Nevada - Under Nevada law, unless otherwise provided in the articles of incorporation or the bylaws of the issuing corporation in effect on the tenth day following an acquisition of a

controlling interest by an acquiring person, if control shares are accorded full voting rights and the acquiring person has acquired control shares with a majority or more of all the voting power, any stockholder, other than the acquiring person, whose shares are not voted in favour of authorizing voting rights for the control shares may dissent in and obtain payment of the fair value of his shares. Also, Nevada law does not provide for dissenters' rights in the case of a sale of assets.

CBCA - Under the CBCA, the holders of shares of any class of a corporation have the right to dissent when a company amends its articles to change any provisions restricting or constraining the issue, transfer or ownership of shares of that class. Stockholders also have dissenters' rights when a company proposes to amend its articles to add, change or remove any restrictions on the business or businesses that the corporation may carry on, amalgamate (other than a vertical short-form amalgamation with a wholly-owned subsidiary), continue to another jurisdiction, sell, lease or exchange all or substantially all of its property, or carry out a going private or squeeze- out transaction. A shareholder who properly exercises his or her rights of dissent is entitled to be paid the fair market value of his or her shares in respect of which he or she dissents.

Director Residency Requirements

Nevada - Nevada law does not impose any director residency requirements.

CBCA - Under the CBCA, a minimum of 25% of the directors of a Canadian company must reside in Canada.

3. GENERAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE BUSINESS

3.1 General Development of the Business

The Company

The Company is a Reporting Issuer in the Provinces of British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba and Ontario and trades on the CSE and NASDAQ under the stock symbol "WTER". The Company was previously traded on the TSXV since April 25, 2018 under the symbol "WTER".

Our business model prior to the acquisition of Alkaline Water Corp. on May 31, 2013 was to provide chauffeuring and transportation services to residents within our local market, primarily providing transportation services such as private school student transport, sightseeing trips, and elderly transportation, and offering transportation to the airport and special events such as proms and weddings. However, as we had not successfully developed our service and had no source of revenue from our business plan, we determined to seek out a new business opportunity to increase value for our stockholders.

On February 20, 2013, The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (formerly Global Lines Inc.) entered into a non-binding letter of intent with Alkaline 88, LLC (formerly Alkaline 84, LLC), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Alkaline Water Corp., for the acquisition of all of the issued and outstanding securities of the capital of Alkaline 88, LLC. Further to this letter of intent, on May 31, 2013, The Alkaline Water Company Inc. entered into a share exchange agreement with Alkaline Water Corp. and all of its stockholders, and as a result of the closing of this agreement on the same date, Alkaline Water Corp. became a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. Consequently, after the closing of this agreement we adopted the business of Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC.

Alkaline Water Corp. was incorporated in the State of Arizona on March 7, 2013, and it is the sole stockholder of Alkaline 88, LLC, an Arizona limited liability company. Alkaline Water Corp. is the wholly-owned subsidiary of The Alkaline Water Company Inc., and Alkaline 88, LLC is Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned subsidiary.

Prior to the closing of the share exchange agreement, on May 30, 2013, our company effected a name change by merging with its wholly-owned Nevada subsidiary named "The Alkaline Water Company Inc." with our company as the surviving corporation under the new name "The Alkaline Water Company Inc." In addition, on May 30, 2013, our company effected a 15:1 forward stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding common stock.

On October 7, 2013, we amended our articles of incorporation to create 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock by filing a Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The preferred stock may be divided into and issued in series, with such designations, rights, qualifications, preferences, limitations and terms as fixed and determined by our board of directors.

On October 8, 2013, we designated 20,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series A Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. At the time, the Series A Preferred Stock had 10 votes per share. The Series A Preferred Stock was not convertible into shares of our common stock.

On November 5, 2013, we designated 1,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "10% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The 10% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock had, among other things, conversion rights, liquidation preferences, dividend rights, redemption rights and conversion rights.

On December 30, 2015, we effected a 50-for-1 reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock. As a result of the reverse stock split, the number of authorized shares of common stock of our company decreased from 1,125,000,000 to 22,500,000 and the number of issued and outstanding shares of common stock of our company decreased correspondingly. As a result of the reverse stock split, holders of our Series A Preferred Stock had 0.2 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock.

On January 21, 2016, we amended our Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 22,500,000 to 200,000,000 by filing a Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. As a result, the aggregate number of shares that we have the authority to issue is 300,000,000, of which 200,000,000 shares are common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share, and 100,000,000 shares are preferred stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share.

On January 22, 2016, we amended the Certificate of Designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by filing an Amendment to Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. We amended the Certificate of Designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by deleting Section 2.2 of the certificate of designation, which proportionately increases or decreases the number of votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock in the event of any divided or other distribution on shares of our common stock payable in shares of our common stock or a subdivision or consolidation of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Accordingly, holders of Series A Preferred Stock had 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 0.2 votes

per share of Series A Preferred Stock. On November 14, 2017, we withdrew the Certificate of Designation establishing Series A Preferred Stock. There were no shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding immediately prior to the withdrawal.

On March 30, 2016, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable Share at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

On March 31, 2017, we withdrew the Certificate of Designation establishing 10% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. The withdrawal was required under the Credit and Security Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. There were no shares of 10% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding immediately prior to the withdrawal.

On May 3, 2017, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada.

On November 2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable Share at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

On September 9, 2019, we, AQUAhydrate, Inc. ("**AQUAhydrate**") and AWC Acquisition Company Inc. (the "**Merger Sub**"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "**Merger Agreement**"), whereby we agreed to acquire all of the shares of AQUAhydrate by way a triangular merger with the Merger Sub. At the closing, the holders of shares of common stock of AQUAhydrate (after the capital reorganization of AQUAhydrate) were to receive an aggregate of 19,565,217 shares of our common stock, less any shares of our common stock to be issued in connection with the transaction to any finders or placement agents or to any persons for the payment of outstanding liabilities on a pro-rata basis in the proportion the number of shares of common stock AQUAhydrate (each an "**AQUAhydrate Share**") formerly held by such persons.

In addition to the 19,565,217 shares of our common stock to be issued at the closing, 3,750,000 shares of our common stock were to be issued to the holders of the shares of preferred stock of

AQUAhydrate (after the capital reorganization of AQUAhydrate) on a pro-rata basis, subject to a performance escrow release as follows:

(a) an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of our common stock will be held in escrow until the combined company achieves trailing revenues of $60 million for 12-month period after the closing;

(b) an aggregate of 1,250,000 shares of our common stock will be held in escrow until the combined company achieves trailing revenues of $80 million in any 12-month period after the closing; and

(c) an aggregate of 1,500,000 shares of our common stock will be held in escrow until the combined company achieves trailing revenues of $100 million in any 12-month period after the closing.

Prior to the consummation of the transaction, AQUAhydrate agreed to conduct the capital reorganization, whereby, all outstanding shares of current preferred stock of AQUAhydrate, other than the Series I Preferred Stock, will be converted into common stock of AQUAhydrate and the Series I Preferred Stock will be converted into common stock and a new class of the preferred stock of AQUAhydrate.

On October 31, 2019, we, AQUAhydrate and the Merger Sub entered into the Amendment to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, which amended the terms of the Merger Agreement by extending the date after which either the Company or AQUAhydrate can terminate the Merger Agreement if the merger contemplated under the Merger Agreement has not been consummated to January 31, 2020 (from October 31, 2019).

On February 4, 2020, we terminated the Merger Agreement pursuant to Section 7.2(a) of the Merger Agreement as the merger had not been consummated on or before January 31, 2020.

Financings

Loan Facility Agreement with Turnstone Capital Inc.

On September 20, 2016, we entered into a loan facility agreement (the **"Loan Agreement"**) with Turnstone Capital Inc. (**"Turnstone"**), whereby Turnstone agreed to make available to our company a loan in the aggregate principal amount of $1,500,000 (the **"Loan Amount"**). In June, 2017, the Loan Agreement was amended to increase the Loan Amount to $1,700,000. Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, Turnstone agreed to make one or more advances of the Loan Amount to our company as requested from time to time by our company in an amount to be agreed upon by our company and Turnstone (each, an **"Advance"**).

The Loan Amount was to mature on the date which is two years after the date of the first Advance or such earlier date as the principal amount of all Advances owing from time to time and all other amounts payable under the Loan Agreement, and at any time outstanding, (the **"Principal Amount"**) may become due and payable in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Loan Agreement.

We agreed to commence repayment of the Principal Amount, on a monthly basis, beginning on the date that is 12 months after the date of the first Advance with the amount to be repaid each month

being equal to the Principal Amount outstanding on the date of such monthly payment divided by the number of months remaining before the Maturity Date.

The Principal Amount accrued simple interest at a rate of 10.0% per annum. Interest was calculated daily and paid monthly for the previous 30 days commencing on the date which is 35 days after the first Advance. We had the right to prepay all or any portion of the Principal Amount and any accrued but unpaid interest thereon not less than ten days' prior written notice.

Any Principal Amount, and any accrued but unpaid interest thereon, was convertible into shares of our common stock by Turnstone, at its option, at any time. The conversion was to occur at a conversion price of $1.00.

During the year ended March 31, 2017, Turnstone made advances totaling $1,000,000. This amount together with accrued interest of $30,000 was converted to 1,030,000 shares of our common stock on March 31, 2017.

In June, 2017, Turnstone advanced an additional $500,000 under the Loan Agreement. On September 29, 2017, Turnstone converted the $500,000 plus accrued interest of $14,583 to 514,583 shares of our common stock.

There are no amounts owing to Turnstone as of the date of this Listing Statement.

Credit and Security Agreement with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P.

On February 1, 2017, we entered into a credit and security agreement (the **"Credit Agreement"**) with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (**"SCM"**), who subsequently changed their name to CNH Finance Fund I, L.P.

The Credit Agreement provides our company with a revolving credit facility (the **"Revolving Facility"**), the proceeds of which are to be used to repay existing indebtedness of our company, transaction fees incurred in connection with the Credit Agreement and for the working capital needs of our company.

Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, SCM has agreed to make cash advances to our company in an aggregate principal at any one time outstanding not to exceed the lesser of (i) $7 million (the **"Revolving Loan Commitment Amount"**) and (ii) the Borrowing Base (defined to mean, as of any date of determination, 85% of net eligible billed receivables plus 65% of eligible unbilled receivables, minus certain reserves).

The Credit Agreement expires on July 1, 2022, unless earlier terminated by the parties in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.

The principal amount of the Revolving Facility outstanding bears interest at a rate per annum equal to (i) a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal at all times to the rate of interest announced, from time to time, within Wells Fargo Bank at its principal office in San Francisco as its "prime rate," plus (ii) 3.25%, payable monthly in arrears.

To secure the payment and performance of the obligations under the Credit Agreement, we granted to SCM a continuing security interest in all of our assets and agreed to a lockbox account arrangement in respect of certain eligible receivables.

In connection with the Credit Agreement, we paid to SCM a $30,000 facility fee. We agreed to pay to SCM monthly an unused line fee in amount equal to 0.083% per month of the difference derived by subtracting (i) the average daily outstanding balance under the Revolving Facility during the preceding month, from (ii) the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount. The unused line fee will be payable monthly in arrears. We also agreed to pay SCM as additional interest a monthly collateral management fee equal to 0.35% per month calculated on the basis of the average daily balance under the Revolving Facility outstanding during the preceding month. The collateral management fee will be payable monthly in arrears. Upon a termination of the Revolving Facility, we agreed to pay SCM a termination fee in an amount equal to 1% of the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount if the termination occurs before July 1, 2022. We must also pay certain fees in the event that receivables are not properly deposited in the appropriate lockbox account.

The interest rate will be increased by 5% in the event of a default under the Credit Agreement. Events of default under the Credit Agreement, some of which are subject to certain cure periods, include a failure to pay obligations when due, the making of a material misrepresentation to SCM, the rendering of certain judgments or decrees against our company and the commencement of a proceeding for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or conservator or filing of a petition seeking reorganization or liquidation or similar relief.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and various affirmative and negative covenants including the right of first refusal to provide financing for our company and the financial and loan covenants, such as the loan turnover rate, minimum EBTDA, fixed charge coverage ratio and minimum liquidity requirements.

As of February 29, 2020, the amount drawn down from the Revolving Facility was $2,987,477 and the amount available under the Revolving Facility was $157,557.

Advances from Wright Investment Group LLC

On September 14, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC, an entity controlled by Richard A. Wright, our president, vice-president, CEO, chief operating officer and director, advanced $200,000 to our company. On October 17, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC advanced $400,000 to our company. On November 22, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC advanced an additional $400,000 to our company.

Warrant Amendment Agreements

On March 1, 2018, pursuant to the warrant amendment agreements dated February 22, 2018 (the **"Warrant Amendment Agreements"**) with 16 holders (the **"Holders"**) of share purchase warrants (the **"Existing Warrants"**), we issued an aggregate of 3,900,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of the Existing Warrants at an exercise price of $0.50 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $1,950,000. The Existing Warrants were issued by us as part of an offering that closed on March 4, 2016.

In addition, pursuant to the Warrant Amendment Agreements, we issued new common stock purchase warrants of our company (the **"New Warrants"**) to purchase up to a number of shares of our common stock equal to the number of Existing Warrants exercised by the Holders, provided that (i) the exercise price of the New Warrants is $0.60 per share, subject to adjustment in the New Warrants, (ii) the expiry date of the New Warrants is September 1, 2019 and (iii) the New Warrants are non-transferable. All of the New Warrants were exercised prior to their expiry date.

Private Placement with Canaccord Genuity LLC.

On March 8, 2019, we entered into an underwriting agreement (the "**Underwriting Agreement**") with Canaccord Genuity LLC, as representative of the several underwriters (collectively, the "**Underwriters**") relating to the public offering (the "**Offering**") of 4,000,000 shares of our common stock at an offering price of US$2.50 per share. Under the terms of the Underwriting Agreement, we granted the Underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an additional 600,000 shares of common stock on the same terms and conditions. We closed the Offering on March 12, 2019 and issued 4,600,000 shares of our common stock for net proceeds of $10,450,900.

Private Placement of Units

On April 17, 2020, we issued an aggregate of 9,750,000 units of the Company at a price of $0.40 per unit for aggregate proceeds of $3,900,000. Each unit consisted of one share of common stock and one share purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one additional share of common stock of the Company at an exercise price of $0.50 for a period of three years from closing.

Private Placement of Subscription Receipts

On May 11, 2020, we an aggregate of 4,444,440 subscription receipts at a price of US$0.45 per subscription receipt for total gross proceeds of US$1,999,998. Each subscription receipt will entitle the holder to acquire, for no additional consideration, one unit consisting of one common share of the Company and one transferable share purchase warrant upon shareholder approval for the private placement (the "Release Condition"). Each warrant will entitle the holder thereof to acquire one share of common stock of the Company for a period of three years from the date of issuance thereof at a price of US$0.55 per warrant share, subject to acceleration if, following the issuance of the warrants, the shares have a closing price on the TSXV or such other exchange on which the shares may be traded at such time) of US$1.75 or greater per share for a period of twenty (20) consecutive trading days at any time from the closing date of the private placement, the Company may accelerate the expiry date of the warrants by giving notice to the holders thereof (by disseminating a news release advising of the acceleration of the expiry date of the warrants) and, in such case, the warrants will expire on the thirtieth day after the date of such notice.

The subscription receipts will be converted into units on the date the Release Condition is satisfied. The proceeds of the private placement will be held in trust and will not be released to the Company until the Release Condition has been satisfied. If the Release Condition is not satisfied on or before July 15, 2020, the proceeds of the private placement will be returned to subscribers without interest or penalty, and the subscription receipts will be cancelled.

3.2 Significant Acquisition and Disposition

Please refer to Section 3.1 – *General Development of the Business*.

3.3 Trends, Commitments, Events or Uncertainties

For a detailed discussion of these risk factors, refer to Section 17 – *Risk Factors* in this Listing Statement. Apart from the risks noted in Section 17 – *Risk Factors*, the Company is not aware of any other trends, commitments, events or uncertainties that are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition or results of operations.

4. NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

4.1 General

Business Objectives and Milestones

Upon listing on the CSE, the Company's business objectives for the forthcoming 12 months are as follows:

- Increase Manufacturing Capacity – (i) Flagship Alkaline88 product: we expect to add one to two new co-packer facilities, strategically located to reduce freight costs and meet current volumes and future growth objectives; and (ii) A88 Infused and A88 Products: we expect to add three to five new co-packer facilities strategically located to meet anticipated volumes by product type and future growth objectives at an estimated cost of $750,000.

- Expand Retail Distribution – We continue to expand our retail presence at an estimated cost of $500,000.

- Addition of Support Staff – In order to support expansion efforts, including within A88 Infused and A88 Products, and to continue the training and support of our broker network, we anticipate that we will need to hire approximately four more people on the corporate level for the specific purpose of supporting the broker, distributor and retailers and their logistical and accounting requirements. We continue to seek and interview candidates to fill our growing need for additional staffing. The additional cost of these new hires is expected to be approximately $450,000 in salary and benefits over the next twelve months.

The milestones set forth above reflect our current judgment and belief regarding the direction of our business. Actual events, expenditures and results will almost always vary, sometimes materially, from any estimates, predictions, projections or assumptions suggested herein.

If our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Available Funds and Principal Purposes

The total amount of funds available to the Company for achieving the business objectives set out above is approximately $4,300,000 as at April 30, 2020.

The Company expects to use the funds available to it over the twelve months following the Listing as set out below:

Use of Funds	Estimated Amount
Cost of completing listing on the CSE	$50,000
Increase in manufacturing capacity	$750,000
Expand retail distribution	$500,000
Addition of support staff	$450,000
Product Development Costs	$500,000
Unallocated Working Capital	$1,550,000
TOTAL	$4,300,000

There may be circumstances where, for sound business reasons, the Company reallocates the funds. However, if our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise any required funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Overview

We offer retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500-milliliter, 700-milliliter, 1-liter, 1.5 -liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes under the trade name Alkaline88®. Our product is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce our 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any manmade chemicals. Our product also incorporates 84 trace minerals from Himalayan pink rock salt. Our product is designed to have a clean smooth taste using only purified water and the Himalayan pink rock salt. We believe consumers drink our water because of the taste profile and the preconceived health benefits (although we do not market our products as having any potential health benefits), as well as because of our brand and trademark, which we believe is one of the most easily identifiable in the category. Measured by sales volume in 2018, we believe we are now one of the largest alkaline water companies in the United States.

Our product is presently available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia, although over 50% of our current sales are concentrated in the Southwest and Texas. We distribute our product through several channels. We sell through large national distributors, including UNFI, KeHE, C&S, and Core-Mark. We also sell our product to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Examples of our retail clients

include Walmart, CVS, Family Dollar, Food Lion, Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Publix, Vallarta, Schnucks, Superior Foods, Ingles, Shaw's, Raley's, Harris Teeter, Festival Foods, HEB and Brookshire's. The majority of our sales to retail clients are through brokers and distributors, however, sales to our larger retail clients are often direct to the client's own warehouse distribution network.

Our operating subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, operates primarily as a marketing, distribution, and manufacturing company. It has entered into co-packing agreements with eight different bottling companies located in Virginia, Georgia, California, Texas, Nevada and Arizona to act as co-packers for our product. Our current capacity at all plants exceeds approximately $8.3 million per month wholesale.

Our component materials are readily available through multiple vendors. Our principal suppliers are Vav Plastics Inc., Amcor Inc. and Packaging Corporation of America.

A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc.

In August 2018, we formed A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc., or "A88 Infused," a Nevada corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of our company. A88 Infused's focus is brand extension and product innovations in the wellness water category. We formed A88 Infused to meet what we believe is increasing consumer demand for enhanced and functional (value-added) beverages. We expect A88 Infused to capitalize on this and potential consumer demand with the development and launch of new products focused on growing trends in the beverage space.

To prepare for the launch of products by A88 Infused, we expanded our packaging capabilities. We announced in January, 2019 that Nevada-based Western Group Packing has agreed to produce A88 Infused's flavored Alkaline88® water products and its planned hemp extract-infused water product at its 150,000+ square foot facility located in North Las Vegas, NV. We received our first order for our A88 Infused's flavored Alkaline88® water products, which are available in Blood Orange, Lemon, Watermelon, and Raspberry, in August, 2019. In February, 2020, we announced the receipt of first commitments from over 10,000 stores nationwide to purchase our flavored Alkaline88® water products.

A88 Infused is also developing and preparing for the initial launch of its planned hemp extract product, which will be marketed under the trademark *Soothe*™. The production of A88 Infused's planned hemp extract product is contingent on U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and state laws, regulations, and guidance. While the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 removed hemp from Schedule I of the Controlled Substances Act, the law did not change the FDA's authorities with respect to food or drugs. As of March 31, 2020, the FDA has not made a determination that the use of hemp extract in food is safe. The FDA has evaluated Generally Recognized as Safe (GRAS) notices for four hemp seed-derived food ingredients and determined that the agency has no questions that those ingredients are GRAS under their intended conditions of use. In the event the FDA issues appropriate regulations or guidance or determines that it has no questions that hemp extract is GRAS under intended conditions of use that would permit A88 Infused to market hemp extract in water without food additive approval, we expect to produce and sell *Soothe*™ as still water in bottles. We may also decide to market *Soothe*™ in any states, districts or territories if applicable laws allow for such sale or if a supplier meets and complies with the FDA's GRAS regulations with respect to a self-certification regarding the safety and GRAS

status of the use of hemp extract. We expect to produce *Soothe*™ as a low calorie or no calorie, hemp extract-infused water in three flavors. We may change the composition of our planned hemp-extract-infused product as necessary to comply with federal, state or local laws, regulations or guidance.

We intend to comply in full with all federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations as we develop our hemp extract alkaline water and other product lines. We will not pursue the production or sale of hemp extract-infused products until legally permitted.

A88 Infused Products, Inc.

In September 2019, we formed A88 Infused Products, Inc., or "A88 Products," a Nevada corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of our company. A88 Product's focus is brand extension and product innovations in the CBD infused products category, which include ingestibles and topical products. For its ingestibles line, the A88™ Infused Beverage Division Inc. will produce CBD infused drinks, beverage shots, tinctures, capsules, and powder packs. For its topicals line, A88™ Infused Products Inc. currently produces salves, balms, lotions, essential oils, and bath-salt all made with lab-tested full-spectrum hemp. We formed A88 Products to meet what we believe is increasing consumer demand for a variety of CBD infused wellness products. We expect A88 Products to capitalize on this and potential consumer demand with the development and launch of new products focused on growing trends in the space. On February 20, 2020, A88 Products began selling its line of CBD infused topical products through ecommerce at www.a88cbd.com.

Distribution Method for Our Products

Our distribution network is a broker-distributor-retailer network, whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers. Our target retail markets are: (a) chain and independent health food stores; (b) grocery stores; (c) convenience stores; (d) drug stores; and (e) the mass retail market. We have recently gained broker representation through Advantage Solutions for the continued expansion into our target retail markets. Advantage Solutions is a leading business solutions provider committed to driving growth through winning insights and execution. Advantage's customizable and technology-enabled sales and marketing solutions — including headquarter sales, retail merchandising, business intelligence and a full suite of marketing services — are designed to help manufacturers and retailers across a broad range of channels drive consumer demand, increase sales and achieve operating efficiencies.

We have distribution agreements with large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, CoreMark, and C&S), representing over 150,000 retail establishments. Our current retailers include convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Currently, we sell all of our products to our retailers through brokers and distributors. Our larger retail clients bring the water in through their own warehouse distribution network. Our current retail clients are made up of a variety of the following; convenience stores, including 7-11's; large national retailers, including Walmart, CVS, Family Dollar, Food Lion, Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Publix, Vallarta, Schnucks, Superior Foods, Ingles, Shaw's, Raley's, Harris Teeter, Festival Foods, HEB and Brookshire's and other companies throughout the United States. In total we are now in more than half of the top 75 grocery retailers in the United States.

Dependence on Few Customers

We have 3 major customers that together account for 51% (22%, 16% and 13%, respectively) of accounts receivable at December 31, 2019, and 2 customers that together account for 40% (26% and 14%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the quarter ended December 31, 2019.

There can be no assurance that such customers will continue to order our products in the same level or at all. A reduction or delay in orders from such customers, including reductions or delays due to market, economic or competitive conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Marketing

We intend to continue to market our product through our broker network and to avail ourselves to the promotional activities of other companies and competitors regarding the benefits of alkaline water. We anticipate that our initial marketing thrust will be to support the retailers and distribution network with point of sales displays and other marketing materials, strategically adding an extensive public relations program and other marketing as the markets dictate.

Competition

The commercial retail beverage industry, and in particular its non-alcoholic beverage segment, is highly competitive. Market participants are of various sizes, with various market shares and geographical reach, some of whom have access to substantially more sources of capital.

We compete generally with all liquid refreshments, including bottled water and numerous specialty beverages, such as: CORE® Hydration, SOBE®, Snapple®, AriZona® Iced Tea, Vitaminwater®, Gatorade Perform®, and POWERADE®.

We compete indirectly with major international beverage companies including but not limited to: The Coca-Cola Company®, PepsiCo, Inc., The Nestlé Group, Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc, Danone S.A., The Kraft Heinz Company, and Unilever PLC. These companies have established market presence in the United States and globally, and offer a variety of beverages that are competitors to our products. We face potential direct competition from such companies, because they have the financial resources, and access to manufacturing and distribution channels to rapidly enter the alkaline water market.

We will compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including Eternal, Essentia, Core, Icelandic, Real Water, Aqua Hydrate, Mountain Valley, Qure, Penta, and Alka Power. Products offered by our direct competitors are sold in various volumes and prices with prices ranging from approximately $0.99 for a half-liter bottle to $4.99 for a one-gallon bottle, and volumes ranging from half-liter bottles to one-gallon bottles. We currently offer our product in a one-gallon bottle for a suggested resale price or an SRP of $4.99, three-liter bottle for an SRP of $3.99, 1.5 liter at an SRP of $2.49, 1 liter at an SRP of $1.99, 700 milliliter single serving at an SRP of $1.19, and a 500 milliliter at an SRP of $0.99. Our competitors may introduce larger sizes and offer them at an SRP that is lower than our products. We can provide no assurances that consumers will continue to purchase our products or that they will not prefer to purchase a competitive product.

Intellectual Property

Where available, we intend to obtain trademark protection in the United States for a number of trademarks for slogans and product designs. We currently have multiple trademark applications pending in the United States and Canada. We intend to aggressively assert our rights under trade secret, unfair competition, trademark and copyright laws to protect our intellectual property, including product design, product research and concepts and recognized trademarks. These rights are protected through the acquisition of patents and trademark registrations, the maintenance of trade secrets, the development of trade dress, and, where appropriate, litigation against those who are, in our opinion, infringing these rights. The trademark for Alkaline88® has been registered in the USA, Canada, Hong Kong, and has been applied for in China.

While there can be no assurance that registered trademarks will protect our proprietary information, we intend to assert our intellectual property rights against any infringer. Although any assertion of our rights could result in a substantial cost to, and diversion of effort by, our company, management believes that the protection of our intellectual property rights will be a key component of our sales and operating strategy.

The electrolysis process through which our product is produced is proprietary to us and, while the process is not patented, we seek to protect the process through the maintenance of trade secrets and know-how agreements.

Seasonality of Business

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our product and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

Government Regulation

The advertising, distribution, labeling, production, safety, sale, and transportation in the United States of our product will be subject to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; the Federal Trade Commission Act; the Lanham Act; state consumer protection laws; competition laws; federal, state and local workplace health and safety laws; various federal, state and local environmental protection laws; and various other federal, state and local statutes and regulations.

Legal requirements apply in many jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing, and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. The precise requirements imposed by these measures vary and are constantly evolving. Other types of statutes and regulations relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotaxes and/or product stewardship also apply in various jurisdictions in the United States. We anticipate that additional, similar legal requirements may be proposed or enacted in the future at the local, state and federal levels in the United States.

Any third-party bottling facility that we may choose to utilize in the future and any other such operations will be subject to various environmental protection statutes and regulations, including those relating to the use of water resources and the discharge of wastewater. It will be our policy to comply with any and all such legal requirements. Compliance with these provisions has not had,

and we do not expect such compliance to have, any material adverse effect on our capital expenditures, net income or competitive position.

The 2018 Farm Bill became law on December 20, 2018. The 2018 Farm Bill removed Hemp from the list of controlled substances under the Controlled Substances Act. The 2018 Farm Bill also redefined Hemp to include its "derivatives, extracts, and cannabinoids", and accordingly removed popular Hemp products, such as Hemp-derived cannabidiol ("**CBD**") from the purview of the DEA. Although the DEA no longer regulates Hemp, the FDA retains its authority to regulate ingestible and topical products, including those that contain Hemp and Hemp extracts such as CBD. As a producer and marketer of Hemp derived products, the FDA governs the regulations applicable to manufacturing and marketing dietary supplements. These include regulations for food facility registration; current good manufacturing practice ("**cGMPs**") regulations; nutrition and allergen labeling and label claim regulations; rules for submission of received serious adverse event reports; and safety requirements, including, as applicable, new dietary ingredient ("**NDI**") and generally recognized as safe ("**GRAS**") regulations. The FDA has stated its concerns over drug claims being made about products that contain CBD, as well as the agency's position that under the Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act ("**FD&C Act**") CBD cannot be marketed in a dietary supplement because a product containing CBD was approved as a drug and substantial clinical trials studying CBD as a new drug were made public prior to the marketing of any food or dietary supplements containing CBD, and therefore dietary supplements or food are precluded from containing this ingredient (the "IND Preclusion"). The Company believes there are significant arguments against this position in that all conditions of the applicable statute must be met before the IND Preclusion applies. Importantly, the FDA has acknowledged there are pathways for FDA to consider with regard to circumstances in which certain 4 Cannabis-derived compounds such as CBD might be permitted in a food or dietary supplement. The FDA has authority to issue a regulation that would allow these naturally-occurring hemp compounds in a food, beverage or dietary supplement, and the FDA has indicated it is now engaged in a rulemaking process to evaluate this issue.

Employees

In addition to Richard Wright, who is our president, CEO and director and David Guarino, who is our CFO, secretary, treasurer and director, we currently employ 20 full time employees and 3 part-time employees. We also work with retail brokers in the United States who are paid on a contract basis. Our operations are overseen directly by management that engages our employees to carry on our business. Our management oversees all responsibilities in the areas of corporate administration, business development, and research. We intend to expand our current management to retain skilled directors, officers, and employees with experience relevant to our business focus. Our management's relationships with manufacturers, distillers, development/research companies, bottling concerns, and certain retail customers will provide the foundation through which we expect to grow our business in the future. We believe that the skill-set of our management team will be a primary asset in the development of our brands and trademarks. We also plan to form an independent network of contract sales and regional managers, a promotional support team, and several market segment specialists who will be paid on a variable basis.

4.2 Asset Backed Securities

The Company does not have any asset backed securities.

4.3 Companies with Mineral Projects

The Company does not have any mineral projects.

4.4 Companies with Oil and Gas Operations

The Company does not have any oil and gas operations.

5. SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

5.1 Consolidated Financial Information – Annual Information

The following selected financial information is subject to the detailed information contained in the financial statements of the Company and related notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this Listing Statement. This information should only be read in conjunction with the financial statements, and accompanying notes, included elsewhere in this Listing Statement. The selected financial information is derived from the audited financial statements of the Company for the years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 and the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. This information should only be read in conjunction with the audited financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, and accompanying notes, and the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements for the nine months ended December 31, 2019, and accompanying notes, which are attached hereto as Schedule B.

	For the nine months ended December 31, 2019 (unaudited) ($)	For the Year Ended March 31 (audited)		
		2019 ($)	2018 ($)	2017 ($)
Total Revenue	29,053,052	32,199,528	19,812,199	12,763,630
Cost of Goods Sold	17,048,951	19,252,768	11,687,017	7,350,394
Gross Profit	12,004,101	12,946,760	8,125,182	5,413,236
Total Expenses	22,527,263	21,010,131	14,055,245	7,952,229
Net Operating Loss	(10,523,162)	(8,063,371)	(5,930,063)	(2,538,993)
Total Other income (expense)	(319,656)	(554,194)	(757,217)	(915,607)
Comprehensive Loss	(10,842,818)	(8,617,565)	(6,687,280)	(3,454,600)
Income (Loss) per Share – Basic and diluted[1]	(0.26)	(0.27)	(0.32)	(0.22)
Dividends	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Balance Sheet Data:	**As at December 31, 2019 ($)**	**As at March 31, 2019 ($)**	**As at March 31, 2018 ($)**	**As at March 31, 2017 ($)**
Total Assets	13,362,708	18,482,608	6,056,126	4,270,469
Total Long Term Financial Liabilities	Nil	Nil	Nil	8,006
Total Current Assets	11,900,918	16,537,343	4,886,491	3,150,321
Total Current Liabilities	8,919,177	7,125,695	5,595,885	3,429,437
Shareholders' Equity (deficit)	4,443,531	11,356,913	460,241	833,026

5.2 Consolidated Financial Information – Quarterly Information

The results of the Company for each of the eight most recently completed quarters ending at the end of the most recently competed fiscal year, namely March 31, 2019, are summarized below:

Fiscal 2019 (unaudited and prepared in accordance with GAAP)				
	March 31, 2019 ($)	**December 31, 2018 ($)**	**September 30, 2018 ($)**	**June 30, 2018 ($)**
Total Revenue	7,988,130	7,691,013	8,639,520	7,880,865
Cost of Goods Sold	4,951,700	4,822,694	4,987,161	4,491,213
Gross Profit	3,036,880	2,868,319	3,652,359	3,389,652
Total Expenses	5,732,379	6,479,285	4,458,837	4,336,630
Net Operating Loss	(2,695,949)	(3,610,966)	(806,478)	(946,978)
Total Other income (expense)	(140,326)	(144,606)	(125,656)	(143,606)
Comprehensive Loss	(2,836,275)	(3,755,572)	(932,134)	(1,090,584)
Income (Loss) per Share – Basic and diluted[1]	$(0.08)	(0.11)	(0.03)	(0.04)
Dividends	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

Fiscal 2018 (unaudited and prepared in accordance with GAAP)				
	March 31, 2018 ($)	**December 31, 2017 ($)**	**September 30, 2017 ($)**	**June 30, 2017 ($)**
Total Revenue	5,973,816	3,816,661	4,841,528	5,180,194
Cost of Goods Sold	3,889,936	2,091,258	2,753,879	2,951,944
Gross Profit	2,083,880	1,725,403	2,087,649	2,228,250
Total Expenses	3,121,534	4,284,815	2,792,208	3,856,688
Net Operating Loss	(1,037,654)	(2,559,412)	(704,559)	(1,628,438)
Total Other income (expense)	(112,452)	(98,280)	(403,169)	(143,316)
Comprehensive Loss	(1,150,106)	(2,657,692)	(1,107,728)	(1,771,754)
Income (Loss) per Share – Basic and diluted[1]	(0.04)	(0.12)	(0.06)	(0.10)
Dividends	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

5.3 Dividends

The payment of dividends, if any, in the future, rests within the sole discretion of our board of directors. The payment of dividends will depend upon our earnings, our capital requirements and our financial condition, as well as other relevant factors. We have not declared any cash dividends since our inception and have no present intention of paying any cash dividends on the shares of our common stock in the foreseeable future.

There are no restrictions in our articles of incorporation or bylaws that prevent us from declaring dividends. The Nevada Revised Statutes, however, do prohibit us from declaring dividends where, after giving effect to the distribution of the dividend:

1. we would not be able to pay our debts as they become due in the usual course of business; or

2. our total assets would be less than the sum of our total liabilities plus the amount that would be needed to satisfy the rights of stockholders who have preferential rights superior to those receiving the distribution.

5.4 Foreign Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP)

The Company's financial statements are prepared in accordance with United States GAAP.

6. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere in this Listing Statement. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this Listing Statement.

Overview

We offer retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500ml, 700ml, 1-liter, 1.5-liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes under the trade name Alkaline88®. Our product is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce our 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any chemicals. Our product also incorporates 84 trace minerals from Pink Himalayan Rock Salts.

Going Concern

Our financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. As of December 31, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of $49,537,697. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital, we could be forced to significantly curtail or cease operations.

In its report on our financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2019, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We will need to raise additional funds to finance continuing operations. However, there are no assurances that we will be successful in raising additional funds. Without sufficient additional financing, it would be unlikely for us to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to successfully accomplish the plans described in this listing application and eventually secure other sources of financing and attain profitable operations.

Results of Operations

Our results of operations for the three months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Three Months Ended December 31, 2019 ($)	Three Months Ended December 31, 2018 ($)
Revenue	8,455,030	7,691,013
Cost of goods sold	5,061,324	4,822,694
Gross profit	3,393,706	2,868,310
Net Loss (after operating expenses and other expenses)	(2,861,673)	(3,755,572)

Our results of operations for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 ($)	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 ($)
Revenue	29,053,052	24,211,398
Cost of goods sold	17,048,951	14,301,068
Gross profit	12,004,101	9,910,330
Net Loss (after operating expenses and other expenses)	(10,842,818)	(5,367,422)

Our results of operations for the years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2019 ($)	Year Ended March 31, 2018 ($)
Revenue	32,199,528	19,812,199
Cost of goods sold	19,252,768	11,687,017
Gross profit	12,946,760	8,125,182
Net Loss (after operating expenses and other expenses)	(8,617,565)	(6,687,280)

Revenue and Cost of Goods Sold

We had revenue from sales of our products for the three months ended December 31, 2019 of $8,455,030 as compared to $7,691,013 for the three months ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 10% generated by sales of our alkaline water and flavored infused water. The increase in sales is due to the expanded distribution of our products to additional retailers throughout the country.. We distribute our products through several channels. We sell through large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, C&S, and Core-Mark), which together represent over 150,000 retail outlets. We also sell our products directly to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Some examples of retail clients are: Walmart, CVS, Family Dollar, Food Lion, Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Publix, Vallarta, Schnucks, Superior Foods, Ingles, Shaw's, Raley's, Harris Teeter, Festival Foods, HEB and Brookshire's.

Cost of goods sold is comprised of production costs, shipping and handling costs. For the three months ended December 31, 2019, we had cost of goods sold of $5,061,324, or 60% of revenue, as compared to cost of goods sold of $4,822,694 or 63% of revenue, for the three months ended December 31, 2018.

We had revenue from sales of our products for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 of $29,053,052 as compared to $24,211,398 for the nine months ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 20% generated by sales of our alkaline water and flavored infused water. The increase in sales is due to the expanded distribution of our products to additional retailers throughout the country. We distribute our products through several channels. We sell through large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, C&S, and Core-Mark), which together represent over 150,000 retail outlets. We also sell our product directly to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Some examples of retail clients are: Walmart, CVS, Family Dollar, Food Lion, Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Publix, Vallarta, Schnucks, Superior Foods, Ingles, Shaw's, Raley's, Harris Teeter, Festival Foods, HEB and Brookshire's.

Cost of goods sold is comprised of production costs, shipping and handling costs. For the nine months ended December 31, 2019, we had cost of goods sold of $17,048,951, or 59% of revenue, as compared to cost of goods sold of $14,301,068 or 59% of revenue, for the nine months ended December 31, 2018.

We had revenue from sales of our products for the year ended March 31, 2019 of $32,199,528 as compared to $19,812,199 for the year ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 63%, generated by sales of our alkaline water. The increase in sales is due to the expanded distribution of our products to additional retailers throughout the country. We distribute our product through several channels. We sell through large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, C&S, and Core-Mark), which together represent over 150,000 retail outlets. We also sell our product directly to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Some examples of retail clients are: Walmart, CVS, Family Dollar, Food Lion, Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Publix, Vallarta, Schnucks, Superior Foods, Ingles, Shaw's, Raley's, Harris Teeter, Festival Foods, HEB and Brookshire's.

Cost of goods sold is comprised of production costs, shipping and handling costs. For the year ended March 31, 2019, we had cost of goods sold of $19,252,768, or 60% of net sales, as compared to cost of goods sold of $11,687,017, or 59% of net sales, for the year ended March 31, 2018. The increase in cost of goods sold as a percentage of net sales compared to the same period last year was due to increased raw material cost and associated freight as a result of our east coast expansion.

Expenses

Our operating expenses for the three months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Three Months Ended December 31, 2019 ($)	Three Months Ended December 31, 2018 ($)
Sales and marketing expenses	4,077,599	3,650,105
General and administrative expenses	1,812,763	3,650,105
Depreciation expenses	254,220	110,613
Total operating expenses	6,144,582	6,479,285

Our operating expenses for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 ($)	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 ($)
Sales and marketing expenses	13,359,941	9,846,940
General and administrative expenses	8,439,405	5,096,043
Depreciation expenses	727,917	334,769
Total operating expenses	22,527,263	15,277,752

Our operating expenses for the year ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2019 ($)	Year Ended March 31, 2018 ($)
Sales and marketing expenses	13,009,384	7,211,399
General and administrative expenses	7,420,078	6,425,069
Depreciation expenses	580,669	418,777
Total operating expenses	21,010,131	14,055,245

For the three months ended December 31, 2019, our total operating expenses were $6,144,582 as compared to $6,479,285 for the three months ended December 31, 2018.

For the three months ended December 31, 2019, the total included $4,077,599 of sales and marketing expenses and $1,812,763 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of approximately $668,430 of professional fees, media fee and legal fees, $607,187 of wages and wages related expenses and $191,355 of non-cash stock option and stock compensation expense.

For the three months ended December 31, 2018, the total included $3,650,105 of sales and marketing expenses and $2,718,567 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of approximately $1,707,964 of professional fees and 393,460 of stock option expense.

Depreciation expense for the three months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $254,220 and $110,613, respectively. The increase was primarily due to the fact during the fourth quarter of the prior year the Company changed the estimated useful life of the fixed assets from 5 years to 3 years based on operating experience of the fixed assets.

For the nine months ended December 31, 2019, our total operating expenses were $22,527,263, as compared to $15,277,752 for the nine months ended December 31, 2018.

For the nine months ended December 31, 2019, the total included $13,359,941 of sales and marketing expenses and $8,439,405 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of

approximately $4,524,400 of professional fees, media fee and legal fees, $1,485,559 of wages and wages related expenses and $1,457,700 of non-cash stock option expense.

For the nine months ended December 31, 2018, the total included $9,846,940 of sales and marketing expenses and $5,096,043 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of $2,984,247 of professional fees and 393,460 of stock option expense.

Depreciation expense for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $727,917 and $334,769, respectively. The increase was primarily due to the fact during the fourth quarter of the prior year the Company changed the estimated useful life of the fixed assets from 5 years to 3 years based on operating experience of the assets.

During the year ended March 31, 2019, our total operating expenses were $21,010,131 as compared to $14,055,245 for the year ended March 31, 2018. Sales and marketing expenses increased by $5.8 million primarily as a result of increased outbound freight costs of $2,728,322 and increased marketing spend of $1,885,139 due to the 63% increase in revenue. General and administrative expenses increased by $995,009 primarily resulting from an increase in professional fees, media fees and legal fees for new stock exchange listings on NASDAQ and the TSXV of approximately $3.9 million, offset by a decrease in stock compensation expenses of $2.9 million. In the year ended March 31, 2018 we incurred $1.7 million in stock compensation expense due to the settlement with related parties as described in Note 7 to the consolidated financial statement and $1.3 million in stock compensation provided to contractors which did not occur in the year ended March 31, 2019.

For the year ended March 31, 2019, the total of $7,420,078 of general and administrative expenses consisted primarily of $4,511,325 of professional fees, media fees and legal fees, $1,423,245 in wage expense and $478,043 in stock compensation expense, relating to stock option expense and stock expense relating to endorsement.

For the year ended March 31, 2018, the total of $6,425,069 of general and administrative expenses consisted primarily of $1,255,183 of professional fees and $3,385,340 in stock compensation expense, relating to an agreement to retire Series A preferred stock in exchange for Series D preferred stock and common stock, issuance of common stock to consultants and stock option expense.

Summary of Quarterly Results

See Section 5.2 – Consolidated Financial Information – Quarterly Information.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Working Capital

	At December 31, 2019 ($)	**At March31, 2019 ($)**	**At March31, 2018 ($)**
Current assets	11,900,918	16,537,343	4,886,491
Current liabilities	8,919,177	7,125,695	5,595,885
Working capital (deficiency)	2,981,741	9,411,648	(709,394)

Current Assets

Current assets as of December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019 primarily relate to $4,173,551 and $11,032,451 in cash, $3,295,331 and $3,068,181 in accounts receivable and $2,367,125 and $2,058,012 in inventory, respectively. The decrease in cash was primarily due to the net cash in operating activities of $8,879,109 offset by the cash financing activities of $2,264,651.

Current Liabilities

Current liabilities as of December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019 primarily relate to $4,948,249 and $2,898,958 in accounts payable, revolving financing of $2,895,444 and $3,131,279, and accrued expenses of $999,218 and $1,095,458 respectively. The increase in accounts payable was primarily due to an increase in payables associated with the increase in professional fees, media fees and legal fees.

Cash Flow

Our cash flows for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 ($)	**Nine Months Ended December 31, 2018 ($)**
Net Cash used in operating activities	(8,879,109)	(4,856,749)
Net Cash used in investing activities	(244,442)	(1,174,458)
Net Cash provided by financing activities	2,264,651	8,129,747
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	(6,858,900)	(2,098,540)

Our cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2019 ($)	**Year Ended March 31, 2018 ($)**
Net Cash used in operating activities	(8,128,613)	(2,625,849)
Net Cash used in investing activities	(1,356,299)	(317,855)
Net Cash provided by financing activities	19,528,458	3,328,804
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	10,043,546	385,100

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was $8,879,109 for the nine months ended December 31, 2019, as compared to $4,856,749 used in operating activities for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The increase in net cash used in operating activities was primarily due to a large increase in net operating loss.

Net cash used in operating activities was $8,128,613 for the year ended March 31, 2019, as compared to $2,625,849 used in operating activities for the year ended March 31, 2018. The increase in net cash used was primarily due to the funding of the additional professional fees, media fees and legal fees, freight and marketing expenses and the reduction in stock compensation discussed in the expense section above.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $244,442 for the nine months ended December 31, 2019, as compared to $1,174,458 used in investing activities for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The decrease in net cash used in investing activities was from a reduction in purchases of fixed assets.

Net cash used in investing activities was $1,356,299 for the year ended March 31, 2019, as compared to $317,855 used in investing activities for the year ended March 31, 2018. The increase net cash used by investing activities was from increased purchases of production equipment due to the increase in our revenue.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 was $2,264,651, as compared to $8,129,747 for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The decrease in net cash provided by financing activities was due to the $2,500,486 proceeds from the exercise of warrants in the nine months ended December 31, 2019 as compared to $6,955,798 of proceeds from sale of common stock in the nine months ended December 31, 2018.

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended March 31, 2019 was $19,528,458, as compared to $3,328,804 for the year ended March 31, 2018. The increase of net cash provided by financing activities was mainly attributable to the sale of shares of our common stock for total net proceeds to our company of $17,238,430 and warrant exercises for net proceeds of $1,882,348.

Cash Requirements

We believe that between cash on hand as of March 31, 2020 and our credit line, we will have sufficient cash to sustain operations through at least March 31, 2021 as a result of our working capital and because the Company does not expect to incur similar one-time losses that it did in 2019 which losses were due to one-time initiatives that were terminated by March 31, 2020. However, if our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise any required funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Contractual Obligations

Leases

The Company has long-term leases for its office, warehouse, and office equipment under non-cancelable operating leases from April 1, 2016 through December 26, 2020.

Rent expense for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 was $114,822 and $102,445, respectively.

On April 1, 2016, the Company entered into an 18-month lease agreement for certain warehouse space requiring a monthly payment of $1,125. On September 12, 2017, the Company extended the lease until March 31, 2020, requiring a monthly rent payment of $1,187.50 for the period October 1, 2017 to September 30, 2018 and a monthly rent payment of $1,250.00 for the period October 1, 2018 to March 31, 2020. In March, 2020, the Company extended this lease until March 31, 2021 at a monthly payment of $1,312.50.

On December 1, 2016, the Company entered into a 16-month lease agreement for certain warehouse space requiring a monthly payment of $2,250. On May 7, 2018, the Company extended the lease until March 30, 2019, requiring a monthly payment of $2,375 for the period June 1, 2018 to March 31, 2019. On March 11, 2019, the Company extended the lease one additional year until March 31, 2020 at a rate of $2,450 per month. In March, 2020, the Company extended this lease until March 31, 2021 at a monthly payment of $2,625.

On September 26, 2017, the Company entered into a 39-month lease agreement for its corporate headquarters in Scottsdale, Arizona requiring a monthly payment of $7,611.83, with a monthly lease increase to $7,751.83 per month in months 15-26 of the lease and to $7,981.17 per month in the months 27-39 of the lease.

At March 31, 2019, future minimum contractual obligations were as follows:

Contractual Obligations	**Payment Due by Period**				
	Total	**Less than 1 year**	**1-3 years**	**4-5 years**	**After 5 years**
Long Term Debt	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Lease Obligations	-	-	-	-	-
Operating Leases	62,015	62,015	-	-	-
Purchase Obligations[1]	-	-	-	-	-
Other Long Term Obligations[2]	-	-	-	-	-
Total Contractual Obligations	62,015	62,015	-	-	-

(1) "Purchase Obligation" means an agreement to purchase goods or services that is enforceable and legally binding on the Company that specifies all significant terms, including fixed or minimum quantities to be purchased; fixed, minimum or variable price provisions; and the approximate timing of the transaction.

(2) "Other Long Term Obligations" means other long-term liabilities reflected on the Company's balance sheet.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to investors.

Related Party Transactions

Grant of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On August 17, 2017, we issued 1,500,000 shares of our common stock to Steven P. Nickolas, a former stockholder who beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of a class of our voting securities and a former officer and director of our company, upon conversion of 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock held by Mr. Nickolas. The shares of our Series C Preferred Stock became convertible into shares of our common stock without the payment of any additional consideration by Mr. Nickolas and at the option of Mr. Nickolas because the termination of the employment agreement between our company and Mr. Nickolas was an event constituting a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for our Series C Preferred Stock.

During the year ended March 31, 2018, we paid Steven P. Nickolas a salary of $3,072.

On October 31, 2017, our company and its subsidiaries entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the "**Settlement Agreement**") with Steven P. Nickolas, the Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC and Enhanced Beverages, LLC, companies and trust that are controlled or owned by Mr. Nickolas, (collectively, the "**Nickolas Parties**") and McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC, a company controlled or owned by Richard A. Wright, (collectively, **"Wright/McDowell"**).

The Settlement Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. Simultaneous with the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to pay Mr. Nickolas $110,000 in one lump sum (paid);

2. From the date of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to waive the application of our Insider Trading Policy as to Mr. Nickolas, thereby removing any black-out periods for all future sales of our common stock by Mr. Nickolas;

3. Within three business date of the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to instruct our transfer agent to issue Mr. Nickolas 700,000 shares of our common stock (issued);

4. Within 10 business days of the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to issue Mr. Nickolas 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued);

5. In exchange for 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Mr. Nickolas forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration;

6. Upon the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, Mr. Nickolas and our company agreed to file the stipulations to dismiss the complaints and counterclaim filed by each of them with prejudice, with each side to bear its own costs and attorney's fees. In addition, our company and Wright/McDowell agreed that they will effectuate the dismissal of an arbitration proceeding against the Nickolas Parties with prejudice, with each side to bear its own attorneys' fees and costs;

7. Mr. Nickolas surrendered all right, interest or claim to the shares of our common stock owned by WIN Investments, LLC and Lifewater Industries, LLC for no additional consideration;

8. Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that the employment agreement between Mr. Nickolas and our company was terminated as of April 7, 2017 and no further amounts are owed to Mr. Nickolas under the employment agreement and we agreed to waive restrictive covenants set out in the employment agreement;

9. We agreed to assume financial responsibility for the federal tax obligations in the total amount of $45,738.68 owed by Mr. Nickolas and certain outstanding invoice in the amount of $21,008.71;

10. Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that 1,500,000 stock options with an exercise price of $0.52 issued to Mr. Nickolas on or about March 1, 2016 have expired and a total of 148,000 stock options issued to Mr. Nickolas before 2016 will automatically expire 90 days from October 6, 2017, the date Mr. Nickolas ceased being a director of our company (expired);

11. We agreed that Mr. Nickolas will have access to a reasonable amount of Alkaline88 water, not to exceed 30 cases at the time of pickup at our facility, for his personal consumption only at no cost while Mr. Nickolas is a direct stockholder of our company and Mr. Nickolas will be limited to an average of 20 cases per month for his personal consumption; and

12. The parties also agreed to mutual release of claims.

On November 8, 2017, we entered into an Exchange Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the **"Exchange Agreement"**) with Richard A. Wright, our president, chief executive officer and director.

The Exchange Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. Within five business days of the full execution of the Exchange Agreement, we agreed to instruct our transfer agent to issue Mr. Wright 700,000 shares of our common stock (issued on November 9, 2017);

2. Within 10 business days of the full execution of the Exchange Agreement, we agreed to issue 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued on November 9, 2017);

3. In exchange for 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Mr. Wright forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration; and

4. The parties also agreed to mutual release of claims.

On November 8, 2017, Richard A. Wright and Sharon Wright, Mr. Wright's spouse, executed a Stock Option Forfeiture & General Release (the **"Stock Option Forfeiture Agreement"**).

The Stock Option Forfeiture Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. In exchange for, among other things, receipt of 200,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued on November 9, 2017), Mr. Wright agreed that Mr. Wright's stock options

to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $0.52 per share were forfeited, terminated and otherwise cancelled as of November 8, 2017; and

2. Mr. Wright also agreed to release of claims against our company.

On September 14, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC, an entity controlled by Richard A. Wright advanced $200,000 to our company. On October 17, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC advanced $400,000 to our company. On November 22, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC advanced $400,000 to our company. The $1,000,000 in advances was repaid to Wright Investment Group, LLC on March 2, 2018.

Effective as of January 13, 2020, we issued 1,500,000 shares of our common stock to Richard A. Wright upon conversion of 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock without the payment of any additional consideration.

On February 14, 2018 and December 31, 2018, David A. Guarino, our chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and director, entered into two separate guarantee agreements with CNH Specialty Finance in order for CNH Specialty Finance to agree to provide our company two separate $400,000 temporary order advances under the credit facility agreement. Under the guarantee agreements, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of our obligations to repay each of the temporary order advances only, under the credit agreement, with CNH Specialty Finance.

On May 25, 2016, we entered into an agreement with BMC Strategic Associates (**"BMCSA"**), a division of Beverage Marketing Corporation, with regard to a possible strategic transaction "relationship" involving the Alkaline88 brand and all assets related to such brand. Brian Sudano, a director of our company, is Managing Partner of Beverage Marketing Corporation and BMC Strategic Associates. During the term of the agreement, BMCSA has the exclusive right to represent our company in the developing a strategic relationship (defined as any investment, joint venture, etc. involving the Alkaline88 brand and all assets related to such brand and a strategic party who is more than a mere financier). The agreement provides that if our company consummates a strategic relationship during the term of the agreement with any party, licensor, joint venture partner, etc., or within 18 months of the date of termination of the agreement, then we must pay BMCSA, at closing of such strategic relationship, a commission based upon the value of the strategic relationship as follows: 5% for the first $2 million, 4% for next $2 million, 3% for next $2 million, 2% for next $2 million and 1% of the total amount above $8 million, provided however, in no event will the commission be less than $500,000. We agreed to reimburse BMCSA on a monthly basis for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by BMCSA in connection with the performance of services provided under the agreement. The agreement continues in force until terminated by either party in writing upon at least 30 days' written notice. Since April 1, 2017, we paid BMCSA an aggregate of $25,145 in consideration of the consulting services provided by BMCSA under the agreement.

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted 350,000 stock options to Aaron Keay, a director of our company. These stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant and vest as follows: (i) 87,500 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 87,500 on each anniversary date of grant.

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted 100,000 stock options to Bruce Leitch, a director of our company. These stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of

ten years from the date of grant and vest as follows: (i) 25,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 25,000 on each anniversary date of grant.

On May 1, 2019, we appointed Ronald DaVella as our Executive Vice President of Finance. On April 25, 2019, we entered into an employment agreement with Ronald DaVella pursuant to which Mr. DaVella agreed to act as our Executive Vice President of Finance and to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the executive vice president of finance of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Da Vella's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement we agreed to: (i) pay Mr. DaVella $14,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time, (ii) pay a monthly car allowance of $800, and (iii) pay a monthly cell phone allowance of $150.

In addition, we agreed to grant Mr. DaVella (i) 75,000 shares of restricted common stock, with 50,000 shares vesting on the six month anniversary of the effective date of his employment agreement and 25,000 shares vesting on the one year anniversary of the effective date of his employment agreement and (ii) 200,000 stock options vesting over three years, with one-third vesting on each yearly anniversary date of his employment agreement.

In addition, Mr. DaVella was entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans provided by our company to our senior officers. If we did not provide such plans at any time, we agreed to reimburse Mr. DaVella for the reasonable cost of any such plans obtained privately. We also agreed to reimburse Mr. DaVella for any expenses that he incurred in connection with his duties under his employment agreement.

Effective as of January 1, 2020, Mr. DaVella resigned as our Executive Vice President of Finance. In addition, effective as of January 1, 2020, we entered into a separation agreement & release of all claims with Mr. DaVella, pursuant to which the parties agreed that Mr. Davella's employment with Alkaline 88, LLC ended effective January 1, 2020 and the employment agreement dated April 25, 2019 between Mr. DaVella and The Alkaline Water Company Inc. is terminated effective January 1, 2020. Pursuant to the separation agreement & release of all claims, we agreed to pay Mr. Davella five full months of severance at his then compensation level of $14,000 monthly plus $950 per month for auto and cell phone allowance, less all applicable deductions and withholdings. We also agreed to maintain Mr. Davella and his family on our corporate health plan until June 30, 2020 at our sole cost and expense. In addition, upon the stockholder approval of our equity incentive plan but in no event later than March 31, 2020, we agreed to issue Mr. Davella 50,000 shares of our common stock.

Fourth Quarter

This section is not applicable to the Company.

Proposed Transactions

This section is not applicable to the Company.

Changes in Accounting Policies including Initial Adoption

This section is not applicable to the Company.

Financial Instruments and Other Instruments

This section is not applicable to the Company.

Description of Securities

See Item 10 – Description of Securities for a complete description of the Company's securities.

7. MARKET FOR SECURITIES

Prior to listing of our shares of common stock, the shares of common stock of the Company were listed on the TSXV under the symbol "WTER". The shares of common stock of the Company are currently listed on the CSE under the symbol "WTER" and NASDAQ under the symbol "WTER".

8. CONSOLIDATED CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the capitalization of our company as of March 31, 2019. This table should be read in conjunction with the section entitled "Management's Discussion and Analysis" of this listing application and the consolidated financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this listing application.

	March 31, 2019 ($)
Stockholders' equity	
Preferred stock	5,300
Common Stock	39,573
Additional paid in capital	50,006,919
Accumulated deficit	(38,694,879)
Total stockholders' equity	11,356,913
Total current liabilities	7,125,695
Total liabilities	7,125,695

Except as disclosed below, there have been no material changes in our share and loan capital since March 31, 2019:

On April 12, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 74,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of our common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of CAD$2.90 (US$2.17) per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $160,486.

On April 26, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 1,700,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of our common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of $0.60 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $1,020,000. The closing of the exercise of these warrants occurred on May 7, 2019.

On August 16, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 1,569 shares of our common stock upon exercise of stock options with an exercise price of $1.29 per share for aggregate proceeds of $2,024.01.

On September 3, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 2,200,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of our common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of $0.60 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $1,320,000.

On September 12, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 14,022 shares of our common stock upon exercise of stock options with an exercise price of $1.29 per share for aggregate proceeds of $18,088.38.

On September 16, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 17,345 shares of our common stock upon exercise of stock options with an exercise price of $1.29 per share for aggregate proceeds of $22,375.05.

On September 17, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 93,750 shares of our common stock upon exercise of stock options with an exercise price of $0.52 per share for aggregate proceeds of $48,750.

On September 18, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 11,394 shares of our common stock upon exercise of stock options with an exercise price of $1.29 per share for aggregate proceeds of $14,698.26

On January 13, 2020, we issued 1,500,000 shares of our common stock to Richard A. Wright, upon conversion of 1,500,000 shares of series C preferred stock without the payment of any additional consideration.

On April 1, 2020, we issued an aggregate of 3,400,000 shares of our common stock upon the conversion of 3,400,000 series D preferred stock without the payment of any additional consideration.

On April 3, 2020, we granted an aggregate of 2,737,000 stock options to certain directors, officers, consultants and employees for the purchase of up to 2,737,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to our 2018 Stock Option Plan. Each stock option is exercisable at a price of $0.53 per share until April 2, 2030.

On April 17, 2020, we issued an aggregate of 9,750,000 units of the Company at a price of $0.40 per unit for aggregate proceeds of $3,900,000. Each unit consisted of one share of common stock and one share purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one additional share of common stock of the Company at an exercise price of $0.50 for a period of three years from closing.

On April 29, 2020, we issued an aggregate of 116,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of stock options. 91,000 were exercised at a price of $1.29 for gross proceeds of $117,390 and 25,000 were exercised at a price of $0.53 for gross proceeds of $13,250.

On April 30, 2020, we granted awards of an aggregate of 1,065,000 shares of our common stock as "restricted awards" under our 2020 equity incentive plan to certain directors, officers, employees and consultants.

Of these shares, 645,000 vest on the one year anniversary of the grant date, 200,000 vest as to 50% on the one year anniversary of the grant date and 50% vest on the second year anniversary of the grant date, 185,000 vest as to one-third on each anniversary of the grant date and 35,000 vest immediately. On April 30, 2020, we issued 35,000 shares of our common stock.

On April 30, 2020, we issued an aggregate of 247,000 shares of our common stock in consideration for services rendered to our company.

On May 11, 2020, we issued an aggregate of 4,444,440 subscription receipts at a price of $0.45 per subscription receipt for aggregate proceeds of $1,999,998. Each subscription receipt will entitle the holder to acquire, for no additional consideration, one unit consisting of one common share of the Company and one transferable share purchase warrant upon shareholder approval for the private placement (the "Release Condition"). Each warrant will entitle the holder thereof to acquire one share of common stock of the Company for a period of three years from the date of issuance thereof at a price of US$0.55 per warrant share, subject to acceleration if, following the issuance of the warrants, the shares have a closing price on the TSXV or such other exchange on which the shares may be traded at such time) of US$1.75 or greater per share for a period of twenty (20) consecutive trading days at any time from the closing date of the private placement, the Company may accelerate the expiry date of the warrants by giving notice to the holders thereof (by disseminating a news release advising of the acceleration of the expiry date of the warrants) and, in such case, the warrants will expire on the thirtieth day after the date of such notice.

The subscription receipts will be converted into units on the date the Release Condition is satisfied. The proceeds of the private placement will be held in trust and will not be released to the Company until the Release Condition has been satisfied. If the Release Condition is not satisfied on or before July 15, 2020, the proceeds of the private placement will be returned to subscribers without interest or penalty, and the subscription receipts will be cancelled

As of the date hereof, the outstanding capital of the Company consists of:

(i) 59,133,592 shares of our common stock;

(ii) 11,836,489 share purchase warrants;

(iii) 4,637,900 stock options;

(iv) 4,444,440 subscription receipts; and

(v) 1,040,000 restricted awards.

9. OPTIONS TO PURCHASE SECURITIES

Effective October 7, 2013, our board of directors adopted and approved our 2013 equity incentive plan. The plan was approved by a majority of our stockholders on October 7, 2013. On October 31, 2014, our board of directors amended our 2013 equity incentive plan to, among other things, increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 20,000,000 shares to 35,000,000 shares. The purpose of the plan is to (a) enable our company and any of our Affiliates to attract and retain the types of employees, consultants and directors who will contribute to our company's long range success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants and directors with those of the stockholders of our company; and (c) promote the success of our company's business. Effective as of December 30, 2015, we effected a 50-for-1 reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock which decreased the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 35,000,000 shares to 700,000 shares.

Effective as of January 20, 2016, our board of directors amended the plan to increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 700,000 to 7,700,000. The plan enabled us to grant awards of a maximum of 7,700,000 shares of our stock and awards that may be granted under the plan included incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards and performance compensation awards.

Our 2013 equity incentive plan was suspended in connection with our application to list the shares of our common stock on the TSXV, but the suspension did not affect any awards, including any stock options, already granted under the plan.

On April 25, 2018, our board of directors adopted the 2018 stock option plan, pursuant to which we may grant stock options to acquire up to a total of 5,171,612 shares of our common stock, including any other shares of our common stock which may be issued pursuant to any other stock options granted by our company outside the plan. We adopted the plan in connection with our application to list our common stock on the TSXV. The purpose of the plan is to retain the services of valued key employees and consultants of our company and such other persons as our board of directors selects, and to encourage such persons to acquire a greater proprietary interest in our company, thereby strengthening their incentive to achieve the objectives of our stockholders, and to serve as an aid and inducement in the hiring of new employees and to provide an equity incentive to consultants and other persons selected by our board of directors.

On February 28, 2020, our board of directors adopted a 2020 equity incentive plan, pursuant to which we may grant stock options to acquire up to a maximum of 9,000,000 shares of our common stock and non-stock option awards to acquire up to a maximum of 1,650,000 shares of our common stock. The purpose of the plan is to (i) enable our company and any Affiliate of our company to attract and retain the types of employees, consultants, directors and such other persons as the plan administrator may select who will contribute to our company's long range success; (ii) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants, directors and such other persons as the plan administrator may select with those of our company's stockholders; and (iii) promote the success of our company's business.

Currently there are 4,637,900 stock options outstanding under our equity compensation plans as summarized in the below table, leaving 4,362,100 shares of our common stock available for grant of further stock options.

The table below sets out the number of stock options held by optionees of the Company:

Persons who hold Options	Number of Options	Exercise Price ($)	Expiry Date	Current Market Value of Shares under Option[1]
All officers of the Company, as a group (2 persons)	400,000	0.53	April 2, 2030	$304,000
All directors and past directors of the Company who are not also officers, as a group (3 persons)	450,000	$1.29	July 10, 2023	$0
	360,000	0.53	April 2, 2030	$273,600
All other employees and	466,000	$0.52	July 10, 2023	$358,820

Persons who hold Options	Number of Options	Exercise Price ($)	Expiry Date	Current Market Value of Shares under Option(1)
past employees of the Company (28 persons)	675,900	$1.29	July 10, 2023	$0
	1,397,000	$0.53	April 2, 2030	$1,061,720
All consultants of the Company (7 persons)	50,000	$1.29	July 10, 2023	$0
	239,000	$0.53	April 2, 2030	$181,640
All other persons (1 person)	350,000	$1.29	July 10, 2023	$0
	250,000	$0.53	April 2, 2030	$190,000
Total	**4,637,9004,637,900**			

(1) Based on a market price of $1.29 per Share on the TSXV on May 14, 2020.

10. DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES

10.1 Description of Company's Securities

The aggregate number of shares that we have the authority to issue is 300,000,000, of which 200,000,000 shares are common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share, and 100,000,000 shares are preferred stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. 3,000,000 shares of our authorized preferred stock are designated as "Series C Preferred Stock" and have conversion rights. 5,000,000 shares of our authorized preferred stock are designated as "Series D Preferred Stock" and have conversion rights.

Common Stock

Our common stock is entitled to one vote per share on all matters submitted to a vote of our stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as otherwise provided by law or as provided in any resolution adopted by our board of directors providing for the issuance of any series of preferred stock, the holders of our common stock possess all voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors. Stockholders holding at least 10% of the stock issued and outstanding and entitled to vote thereat, present in person or represented by proxy, will constitute a quorum at all meetings of the stockholders for the transaction of business except as otherwise provided by statute or by the articles of incorporation. When a quorum is present or represented at any meeting, the vote of the stockholders of a majority of the stock having voting power present in person or represented by proxy will be sufficient to elect members of our board of directors or to decide any question brought before such meeting, unless the question is one upon which by express provision of statute or of the articles of incorporation, a different vote is required in which case such express provision will govern and control the decision of such question. Except as otherwise required by law, any action required to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders, or any other action which may be taken at a meeting of our stockholders, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote if written consents are signed by our stockholders representing a majority of the shares entitled to vote at such a meeting.

Our board of directors has the power to amend our bylaws. As a result, our board of directors can change the quorum and voting requirements at a meeting of our stockholders, subject to the applicable laws.

Subject to any preferential rights of any outstanding series of preferred stock created by our board of directors from time to time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive, when, as and if declared by our board of directors, out of funds legally available therefore, dividends payable in cash, stock or otherwise. Our board of directors is not obligated to declare a dividend. Any future dividends will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon, among other things, future earnings, the operating and financial condition of our company, its capital requirements, general business conditions and other pertinent factors. It is not anticipated that dividends will be paid in the foreseeable future.

Upon any liquidation of our company, and after holders of any outstanding series of preferred stock have been paid in full the amounts to which they respectively are entitled or a sum sufficient for such payment in full has been set aside, the remaining net assets of our company are to be distributed pro rata to the holders of our common stock, to the exclusion of holders of our preferred stock.

Our common stock is not convertible or redeemable and has no preemptive, subscription or conversion rights. There are no conversions, redemption, sinking fund or similar provisions regarding our common stock.

Preferred Stock

Our preferred stock may be divided into and issued in series. Our board of directors is authorized to divide the authorized shares of preferred stock into one or more series, each of which will be so designated as to distinguish the shares thereof from the shares of all other series and classes. Our board of directors is authorized to fix and determine the designations, rights, qualifications, preferences, limitations and terms of the shares of any series of preferred stock including but not limited to the following.

(a) the rate of dividend, the time of payment of dividends, whether dividends are cumulative, and the date from which any dividends will accrue;

(b) whether shares may be redeemed, and, if so, the redemption price and the terms and conditions of redemption;

(c) the amount payable upon shares in the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation;

(d) sinking fund or other provisions, if any, for the redemption or purchase of shares;

(e) the terms and conditions on which shares may be converted, if the shares of any series are issued with the privilege of conversion;

(f) voting powers, if any, provided that if any of the preferred stock or series thereof will have voting rights, such preferred stock or series will vote only on a share for share basis with the common stock on any matter, including but not limited to the election of directors, for which such preferred stock or series has such rights; and

(g) subject to the foregoing, such other terms, qualifications, privileges, limitations, options, restrictions, and special or relative rights and preferences, if any, of shares

or such series as our board of directors may, at the time so acting, lawfully fix and determine under the laws of the State of Nevada.

We must not declare, pay or set apart for payment any dividend or other distribution (unless payable solely in shares of common stock or other class of stock junior to the preferred stock as to dividends or upon liquidation) in respect of common stock, or other class of stock junior to the preferred stock, nor must we redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire for consideration shares of any of the foregoing, unless dividends, if any, payable to holders of preferred stock for the current period (and in the case of cumulative dividends, if any, payable to holders of preferred stock for the current period and in the case of cumulative dividends, if any, for all past periods) have been paid, are being paid or have been set aside for payment, in accordance with the terms of the preferred stock, as fixed by our board of directors.

In the event of the liquidation of our company, holders of preferred stock are entitled to receive, before any payment or distribution on the common stock or any other class of stock junior to the preferred stock upon liquidation, a distribution per share in the amount of the liquidation preference, if any, fixed or determined in accordance with the terms of such preferred stock plus, if so provided in such terms, an amount per share equal to accumulated and unpaid dividends in respect of such preferred stock (whether or not earned or declared) to the date of such distribution. Neither the sale, lease or exchange of all or substantially all of the property and assets of our company, nor any consolidation or merger of our company, will be deemed to be a liquidation for this purpose.

Series C Preferred Stock

Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Series D Preferred Stock

Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time. On January 13, 2020, 400,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock were converted into shares of our common stock for no additional consideration. On April 1, 2020, all outstanding shares of Series D Preferred Stock were converted into shares of our common stock for no additional consideration.

10.2 to 10.6 - Miscellaneous Securities Provisions

None of the matters set out in sections 10.2 to 10.6 of CSE Form 2A are applicable to the share structure of the Company.

10.7 Prior Sales of Common Shares

In the 12 months prior to the date of this Listing Statement, the Company issued the following securities:

Date of Issue	Type of Security	Price	Number
August 16, 2019	Shares of common stock	$1.29	1,569
September 3, 2019	Shares of common stock	$0.60	2,200,000
September 12, 2019	Shares of common stock	$1.29	14,022
September 16, 2019	Shares of common stock	$1.29	17,345
September 17, 2019	Shares of common stock	$0.52	93,750
September 18, 2019	Shares of common stock	$1.29	11,394
January 13, 2020	Shares of common stock	(1)	1,500,000
January 13, 2020	Share of common stock	(2)	400,000
April 1, 2020	Shares of common stock	(3)	3,400,000
April 17, 2020	Shares of common stock	(4)	9,750,000
April 29, 2020	Shares of common stock	(5)	116,000
April 30, 2020	Shares of common stock	(6)	247,000
April 30, 2020	Shares of common stock	(7)	35,000

(1) These shares of common stock were issued to Richard A. Wright on conversion of 1,500,000 shares of series C preferred stock without the payment of any additional consideration.

(2) These shares of common stock were issued to one individual on conversion of 400,000 shares of series D preferred stock without the payment of any additional consideration.

(3) These shares of common stock were issued to five individuals on conversion of 3,400,000 shares of series D preferred stock without the payment of any additional consideration.

(4) On April 17, 2020, we closed a non-brokered private placement financing of 9,750,000 units at a price of $0.40 per unit for gross proceeds of $3,900,000. Each unit consists of one share of our common stock and one share purchase warrant. One warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one additional share of the Company at a price of $0.50 per share for period of three years from closing.

(5) These shares were issued to two individuals on exercise of stock options of which 91,000 were exercised at a price of $1.29 per share and 25,000 were exercised at a price of $0.53 per share.

(6) These shares were issued to seven individuals in consideration for services rendered to our company.

(7) These shares were issued to two individuals upon vesting of awards granted to each individual.

10.8 Stock Exchange Price

Our common stock is currently listed on the CSE under the symbol "WTER". Our common stock has been listed for trading on NASDAQ since December 10, 2018 and was previously traded on the TSXV since April 25, 2018 under the symbol "WTER". Until the listing of our common stock on NASDAQ on December 10, 2018, our common stock was quoted on the OTC Market Group's OTCQB. The following table sets out the high, low and closing trading prices and total trading volume of the shares of our common stock on a monthly basis for each month of the current quarter, for each month of the quarter immediately preceding the current quarter, and on a quarterly basis for the next preceding seven quarters:

	TSXV			
Period	**High**	**Low**	**Close**	**Volume Traded**
May 1 – May 14, 2020	$1.55	$.126	$1.29	126,442
Month ended April 30, 2020	$1.82	$1.07	$1.42	342,001
Month ended March 31, 2020	$1.30	$0.52	$0.85	215,436
Month ended February 29, 2020	$2.05	$1.00	$1.18	500,334
Month ended January 31, 2020	$2.28	$1.68	$1.85	248,901
Month ended December 31, 2019	$1.75	$1.37	$1.67	188,143
Month ended November 30, 2019	$1.98	$1.39	$1.55	331,713
Month ended October 31, 2019	$2.17	$1.48	$1.69	238,496
Quarter ended September 30, 2019	$3.33	$1.84	$1.94	1,856,941
Quarter ended June 30, 2019	$3.70	$1.95	$2.80	2,309,059
Quarter ended March 31, 2019	$5.63	$3.12	$3.18	5,162,604
Quarter ended December 31, 2018	$7.40	$3.50	$4.14	2,180,906
Quarter ended September 30, 2018	$6.00	$2.01	$4.88	2,138,360
Quarter ended June 30, 2018(1)	$2.92	$0.98	$2.92	441,318
Quarter ended March 31, 2018(1)	N/A			

(1) Trading in shares of our common stock on the TSXV commenced on April 25, 2018.

	NASDAQ AND OTCQB[1]			
Period	**High**	**Low**	**Close**	**Volume Traded**
May 1 – 14, 2020	$1.04	$0.87	$0.9027	3,353,860
Month ended April 30, 2020	$1.34	$0.512	$1.00	19,188,369
Month ended March 31, 2020	$1.00	$0.40	$0.869	10,361,656
Month ended February 29, 2020	$1.54	$0.7534	$0.91	12,424,749
Month ended January 31, 2020	$1.75	$1.25	$1.40	7,699,477
Month ended December 31, 2019	$1.35	$1.03	$1.27	7,256,583
Month ended November 30, 2019	$1.54	$1.09	$1.17	6,560,939
Month ended October 31, 2019	$1.66	$1.26	$1.30	6,482,828
Quarter ended September 30, 2019	$2.80	$1.37	$1.47	29,273,509
Quarter ended June 30, 2019	$2.80	$1.44	$2.18	26,861,076
Quarter ended March 31, 2019	$4.30	$2.32	$2.39	46,080,361
Quarter ended December 31, 2018	$5.5625	$2.79	$3.09	8,419,381
Quarter ended September 30, 2018	$4.59	$1.515	$3.80	9,177,661
Quarter ended June 30, 2018	$2.25	$0.8451	$2.08	2,940,326
Quarter ended March 31, 2018	$1.15	$0.08	$1.00	1,246,448

(1) Trading in shares of our common stock on the OTCQB ceased on December 9, 2018 and commenced trading on NASDAQ on December 10, 2018.

11. ESCROWED SECURITIES AND POOLING AGREEMENTS

There are no shares of common stock of our company held in escrow.

12. PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

12.1 Principal Shareholders

To the knowledge of the directors and executive officers of the Company, no person or corporation beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, or exercises control or direction over, shares of our

common stock carrying more than 10% of the voting rights attached to all outstanding shares of common stock of the Company.

13. DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

13.1 13.2, 13.3, 13.5 Directors and Officers

The following table sets the name, residence and principal occupation of each director and executive officer of the Company. In addition, the table shows the date on which each individual first became a director and/or officer and the number of common shares of the Company that each individual beneficially owns, or exercises control or direction over, directly or indirectly, as of the date of this Listing Statement. The information as to shares owned beneficially, not being within the knowledge of the Company, has been forwarded by the directors and officers individually.

Name, Place of Residence and Position(s) with the Company	Principal Occupation, Business or Employment for Last Five Years[1]	Director Since	Number of Shares Owned[1]
Richard A. Wright Arizona, USA *President, CEO, Vice-President, Chief Operating Officer and Director*	Mr. Wright is a Certified Public Accountant. He graduated Magnum Cum Laude in 1978 from Mount Union University in Alliance, Ohio. He has taken graduate level MBA courses at Case Western Reserve College in Cleveland, Ohio. In 2008, Mr. Wright became the chief financial officer for PCT International, a leading worldwide developer and manufacturer of last mile and access network solutions for broadband communication networks. PCT focuses on innovative and cost-effective solutions that allow service providers to improve system integrity and expand service offerings. It has manufacturing plants in USA and China and sells its products in 42 countries. In 2010, Mr. Wright started his own tax and accounting CPA firm in Scottsdale, Arizona, Wright Tax Solutions PLC. Mr. Wright also started Wright Investment Group, LLC, a small equity participation firm that helps provide seed capital through micro loans and financial expertise to start-up enterprises. Effective as of May 31, 2013, Mr. Wright was appointed as the vice-president, treasurer and as a director of our company. On August 7, 2013, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as secretary of our company. On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the CEO of our company.	May 31, 2013	4,150,000[4] shares of our common stock
David A. Guarino Arizona, USA *CFO, Secretary, Treasurer and Director*	On April 28, 2017, Mr. Guarino was appointed as the CFO, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company. Mr. Guarino holds a bachelor of science in accounting and a master of accountancy from the University of Denver. From 2008 to 2013, Mr. Guarino was the president and a director of Kahala Corp, a worldwide franchisor of multiple quick service restaurant brands with locations in 49 states and over 25 countries. From 2014 to 2015, Mr. Guarino was the president of HTI International Holdings, Inc., a technology company focused on forward osmosis water filtration technology. From 2015 until April, 2017, Mr. Guarino had been a consultant to our company.	April 28, 2017	2,159,300[5] shares of our common stock

Name, Place of Residence and Position(s) with the Company	Principal Occupation, Business or Employment for Last Five Years[1]	Director Since	Number of Shares Owned[1]
Aaron Keay[2][3] British Columbia, Canada *Director*	On July 22, 2016, Mr. Keay was appointed as a director of our company and on August 17, 2017, Mr. Keay was appointed as the chairman of the board. Mr. Keay has been the president and managing partner of Inform Capital Partner, a corporate finance advisory and merchant banking firm, from 2008 to present. Mr. Keay was a director of Vivo Cannabis Inc., a company listed on the TSXV Venture Exchange, from September 17, 2015 until June 4, 2019. He was the chairman, chief executive officer and director of Inform Resources Corp., a mining company listed on the TSXV, from August 2010 until July 10, 2014. Mr. Keay was the chief executive officer, president and a director of IDM Mining Ltd. (formerly Revolution Resources), a mining company listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange, from 2009 until January 7, 2015. He was a director of OrganiGram Holdings Inc., an industrial company specializing in the production of condition specific medical marijuana under license from Health Canada listed on the TSXV, from September 14, 2010 until July 17, 2014. Mr. Keay was a director of Plateau Uranium Inc. (formerly, Macusani Yellowcake Inc.), a uranium exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from April 5, 2013 until September 4, 2014. He was a director of Aftermath Silver Inc. (formerly, Full Metal Zinc Ltd.), a mineral exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from February 2011 until December 12, 2013. Mr. Keay holds a bachelor of human kinetics from the University of British Columbia.	May 17, 2018	800,000[6] shares of our common stock

Name, Place of Residence and Position(s) with the Company	Principal Occupation, Business or Employment for Last Five Years[1]	Director Since	Number of Shares Owned[1]
Bruce Leitch[2][3] British Columbia, Canada *Director*	Mr. Leitch has been a director of our company since September 8, 2016. During the past five years Mr. Leitch has been actively engaged as a management consultant with respect to business development strategies and overseeing the corporate governance requirements for various private companies. The bulk of his time has been spent as the vice president of corporate finance and a director for Citadel LED Lighting Corp., a private company engaged in the importation of innovative LED lighting products with applications in the retail, hospitality, outdoor lighting and commercial buildings and facilities market sectors. Mr. Leitch has extensive experience with consumer products companies, and is well versed in all aspects of branding, marketing, cross marketing through strategic relationships, interacting with advertising agencies to create highly focused and effective sales campaigns, along with being very conversant in wholesale distribution networks, logistics, managing multiple channels of product distribution and supply chain management. Mr. Leitch has extensive experience in the capital markets and the securities industry, having worked for several major financial services institutions as well as having been an officer, director and principal of several public and private companies. Mr. Leitch was the vice president corporate finance and a director of Canadian Glacier Beverage Corp, from 1993 to 1998, the president and director of Cool Can Technologies from 1998 to 2002 and subsequently its successor NorPac Technologies from 2002 to 2005 and the chief operating officer of Stonepoint Global Brands from 2010 to 2012.	September 8, 2015	135,000[7] shares of our common stock

Name, Place of Residence and Position(s) with the Company	Principal Occupation, Business or Employment for Last Five Years[1]	Director Since	Number of Shares Owned[1]
Brian Sudano[2] Connecticut, USA *Director*	Mr. Sudano has been a director of our company since September 14, 2018. Mr. Sudano is the managing partner of Beverage Marketing Corporation and BMC Strategic Associates. Mr. Sudano has been the managing partner of Beverage Marketing Corporation since July 2008 and was the managing director of Beverage Marketing Corporation from September 2000 to July 2008. Mr. Sudano's experience covers nearly the entire beverage industry, from energy drinks to wine, with special expertise in beverage alcohol by virtue of varied industry experience and broad range of projects. Mr. Sudano manages several major clients, providing on-going strategic and market advice, while leading projects in strategic planning, market entry analysis and planning, sales/distribution, business modeling, brand repositioning and international opportunity assessment. From 1997 to 2000, Mr. Sudano was with Constellation Brands, Inc., a leading US beverage alcohol company, where he held the position of vice president of business processes and was responsible for creating a corporate operations and consulting function to service Constellation's wine, spirits and beer businesses. While in this role, Mr. Sudano lead the due diligence and transition efforts for entering the premium wine business and provided corporate oversight for the integration and transition of the Black Velvet distillery and brands. Other activities included oversight of business risk management and covering issues such as promotional effectiveness to performance metrics. Mr. Sudano received an MBA from Rutgers Graduate School of Management, was a magna cum laude and honors graduate from Delaware Valley College where he received a bachelor of science degree and is a New Jersey CPA.	September 14, 2018	125,000[8] shares of our common stock

(1) Information has been furnished by the respective officers/directors individually.

(2) Member of the Audit Committee.

(3) Member of Compensation Committee.

(4) Includes: (i) stock options to acquire 250,000 shares of our common stock, each of which is exercisable into one share at a price of $0.53 per share until April 2, 2030, and (ii) restricted awards to acquire 250,000 shares of our common stock which vest on the one year anniversary date of the date of grant.

(5) Includes: (i) stock options to acquire 150,000 shares of our common stock, each of which is exercisable into one share at a price of $0.53 per share until April 2, 2030, and (ii) restricted awards to acquire 100,000 shares of our common stock which vest on the one year anniversary date of the date of grant.

(6) Includes: (i) stock options to acquire an aggregate of 600,000 shares of common stock, each of which is exercisable into one share, of which 350,000 are exercisable at a price of $1.29 per share until April 28, 2027 and 250,000 are exercisable at a price of $0.53 per share until April 2, 2030, and (ii) restricted awards to acquire 200,000 shares of our common stock which vest on the one year anniversary date of the date of grant.

(7) Includes (i) stock options to acquire an aggregate of 110,000 shares of common stock, each of which is exercisable into one share, of which 100,000 are exercisable at a price of $1.29 per share until April 28, 2027 and 10,000 are exercisable at a price of $0.53 per share until April 2, 2030.

(8) Includes: (i) stock options to acquire 100,000 shares of our common stock, each of which is exercisable into one Share at a price of $0.53 per share until April 2, 2030, and (ii) restricted awards to acquire 25,000 shares of our common stock, of which 50% vest on the one year anniversary of grant and 50% vest on the second year anniversary of the grant date.

As of the date of this Listing Statement, the directors and executive officers of the Company beneficially own, directly or indirectly, as a group 5,634,300 shares of our common stock representing approximately 9.53% of all outstanding shares of our common stock on a non-dilutive basis.

13.4 Board Committees

Audit Committee

Effective February 22, 2018, the Board established an audit committee. The audit committee currently consists of three directors, Aaron Keay, Bruce Leitch and Brian Sudano, with Aaron Keay serving as the audit committee chair. Our audit committee assists the Board in fulfilling its financial oversight responsibilities by reviewing the financial reports and other financial information provided by our company to regulatory authorities and stockholders, our systems of internal controls regarding finance and accounting and our auditing, accounting and financial reporting processes. Our audit committee's primary duties and responsibilities are to: serve as an independent and objective party to monitor our financial reporting and internal control system and review our financial statements; oversee our accounting and financial reporting processes and the preparation and auditing of our financial statements; review and appraise the performance of our external auditor; and provide an open avenue of communication among our auditor, financial and senior management and the Board.

Our audit committee fulfills these responsibilities primarily by carrying out the activities enumerated in the audit committee charter adopted by the Board on February 22, 2018. The audit committee charter is attached to our proxy statement as Schedule "B", which has been filed on SEDAR at www.sedar.com on March 2, 2020.

During the year ended March 31, 2019, our audit committee held 4 meetings, and each member of our audit committee attended 100% of these meetings.

Compensation Committee

On September 4, 2018, the Board established a compensation committee, comprising of two directors. The compensation committee currently consists of Aaron Keay and Bruce Leitch. During the year ended March 31, 2019, our compensation committee did not hold any meetings.

The purpose of our compensation committee is to carry out the responsibilities delegated by the Board relating to the review and determination of executive compensation. Our compensation committee has the following authority and responsibilities:

- to review and approve annually the corporate goals and objectives applicable to the compensation of the CEO, evaluate at least annually the CEO's performance in light of

those goals and objectives, and determine and approve the CEO's compensation level based on this evaluation;

- to review and make recommendations to the board regarding the compensation of all other executive officers;

- to review and make recommendations to the board regarding incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans, and where appropriate or required, recommend for approval of such plans by the stockholders of our company;

- to review and discuss with management our compensation discussion and analysis and the related executive compensation information, recommend that the compensation discussion and analysis and related executive compensation information be included in our annual report on Form 10-K and proxy statement, and produce the compensation committee report on executive officer compensation required to be included in our proxy statement or annual report on Form 10-K;

- to review and make recommendations to the board regarding any employment agreements and any severance arrangements or plans, including any benefits to be provided in connection with a change in control, for the CEO and other executive officers, which includes the ability to adopt, amend and terminate such agreements, arrangements or plans;

- to determine stock ownership guidelines for the CEO and other executive officers and monitor compliance with such guidelines;

- to review and make recommendations to the board regarding all employee benefit plans for our company, which includes the ability to adopt, amend and terminate such plans;

- to review our incentive compensation arrangements to determine whether they encourage excessive risk-taking, to review and discuss at least annually the relationship between risk management policies and practices and compensation, and to evaluate compensation policies and practices that could mitigate any such risk;

- to review and recommend to the board for approval the frequency with which our company will conduct say on pay votes, taking into account the results of the most recent stockholder advisory vote on frequency of say on pay votes required by Section 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and review and approve the proposals regarding the say on pay vote and the frequency of the say on pay vote to be included in our proxy statement; and

- to review all director compensation and benefits for service on the Board and any committees of the board at least once a year and to recommend any changes to the board as necessary.

Our compensation committee has the authority, in its sole discretion, to select, retain and obtain the advice of a compensation consultant as necessary to assist with the execution of its duties and responsibilities. Our compensation committee must set the compensation, and oversee the work, of the compensation consultant. However, our compensation committee is not required to implement or act consistently with the advice or recommendations of its compensation consultant to the

compensation committee and the ability or obligation of our compensation committee to exercise its own judgment in fulfilment of its duties are not affected by the engagement of the compensation consultant. During the year ended March 31, 2019, we did not engage a compensation consultant.

Our compensation committee is to meet at least one time a year at such times and places as it deems necessary to fulfill its responsibilities and report regularly to the board regarding its actions and make recommendations to the board as appropriate. Our compensation committee may invite such members of management to its meetings as it deems appropriate. However, our compensation committee is to meet regularly without such members present, and in all cases the CEO and any other such officers must not be present at meetings at which their compensation or performance is discussed or determined.

Our compensation committee has the authority to delegate any of its responsibilities, along with the authority to take action in relation to such responsibilities, to one or more subcommittees as our compensation committee may deem appropriate in its sole discretion.

Our compensation committee fulfills these responsibilities primarily by carrying out the activities enumerated in the compensation committee charter adopted by the Board on September 4, 2018. The compensation committee charter is attached as Schedule "C" to our proxy statement, which was filed on SEDAR at www.sedar.com on March 2, 2020.

Nominating Committee

We do not presently have a separately constituted nominating committee. The Board does not believe that it is necessary to have such committee because it believes that the functions of such committee can be adequately performed by the Board.

On September 4, 2018, our board of directors adopted a board director nomination process, which is attached as Schedule "D" to our proxy statement, which was filed on SEDAR at www.sedar.com on March 2, 2020. The Board has determined that it is in our best interests to have director nominees recommended for the Board's selection by a majority of our independent directors in a vote in which only independent directors participate and to have the full Board participate in the consideration of the Board nominees.

In general, when the Board determines that expansion of the Board or replacement of a director is necessary or appropriate, our independent directors will be responsible for identifying one or more candidates to fill such directorship, investigating each candidate, evaluating his/her suitability for service on the Board and recommending for selection suitable candidates for nomination to the Board.

Our independent directors are authorized to use any methods they deem appropriate for identifying candidates for Board membership, including recommendations from current members of the Board, senior management or other third parties (including recommendations from stockholders). Our independent directors may engage outside search firms to identify suitable candidates.

Our independent directors are also authorized to engage in whatever investigation and evaluation processes it deems appropriate, including a thorough review of the candidate's background, characteristics, qualities and qualifications, and personal interviews with all or some of our

independent directors, our management or one or more other members of the Board. While diversity may contribute to an evaluation, it is not considered by the board as a separate or independent factor in identifying Board nominees.

In formulating its recommendation, our independent directors will consider not only the findings and conclusions of the investigation and evaluation process, but also the current composition of the Board; the diversity of the Board, including gender diversity; the attributes and qualifications of serving members of the Board; additional attributes, capabilities or qualifications that should be represented on the Board; and whether the candidate could provide those additional attributes, capabilities or qualifications. Our independent directors will not recommend any candidate unless that candidate has indicated a willingness to serve as a director and has agreed to comply, if elected, with the expectations and requirements of serving as a member of the board.

In considering whether to recommend directors who are eligible to stand for reelection, our independent directors may consider a variety of factors, including, without limitation, a director's contributions to the Board and ability to continue to contribute productively; attendance at Board and committee meetings and compliance with our corporate governance policies; whether the director continues to possess the attributes, capabilities and qualifications considered necessary or desirable for continued service on the Board; the independence of the director; and the nature and extent of the director's non-Alkaline activities.

Stockholders desiring to suggest a candidate for consideration must do so in accordance with our bylaws and applicable securities laws, and should send a letter to our CFO at our principal office located at 14646 N. Kierland Blvd., Suite 255, Scottsdale, Arizona 85254, U.S.A. Candidates recommended by our stockholders will be considered in the same manner as other candidates.

13.5 Director and Officer Principal Occupations

The principal occupation of the Company's directors and officers is disclosed in the table above.

13.6 Corporate Cease Trade Orders or Bankruptcies

To the knowledge of the Company, no director, officer or promoter of the Company, or a securityholder holding a sufficient number of securities of the Company to affect materially the control of the Company, has been, within 10 years before the date of this Listing Statement, a director, officer or promoter of any person or company that, while that person was acting in that capacity:

(a) was the subject of a cease trade or similar order, or an order that denied the issuer access to any exemptions under applicable Securities Laws, for a period of more than 30 consecutive days; or

(b) became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets.

13.7 Penalties or Sanctions

To the knowledge of the Company, no proposed director, officer or promoter of the Company, or a securityholder anticipated to hold sufficient securities of the Company to affect materially the control of the Company, has

(a) been subject to any penalties or sanctions imposed by a court relating to securities legislation or by a securities regulatory authority or has entered into a settlement agreement with a securities regulatory authority; or

(b) been subject to any other penalties or sanctions imposed by a court or regulatory body, including a self-regulatory body, that would be likely to be considered important to a reasonable securityholder making a decision about the Transaction.

13.8 Settlement Agreements

See Section 6 above.

13.9 Personal Bankruptcies

To the knowledge of the Company, no proposed director, officer or promoter of the Company, or a securityholder anticipated to hold sufficient securities of the Company to affect materially the control of the Company, or a personal holding company of any such persons, has, within the 10 years before the date of this Listing Statement, become bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency, or been subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors, or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold the assets of the director, officer or promoter.

13.10 Existing or Potential Conflicts of Interest

The directors of the Company are required by law to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interest of the Company and to disclose any interests with they may have in any project or opportunity of the Company. If a conflict of interest arises at a meeting of the Board, any director in a conflict will disclose his interest and abstain from voting on such matter. In determining whether or not the Company will participate in any project or opportunity, that director will primarily consider the degree of risk to which the Company may be exposed and its financial position at that time.

Except as described in "Interest of Management and Others in Material Transactions" below, to the knowledge of the Company, there are no known existing or potential conflicts of interest among the Company and its promoters, directors, officers or other members of management, as a result of their outside business interests except that certain of the directors, officers, promoters and other members of management serve as directors, officers, promotes and members of management of other public companies, and therefore it is possible that a conflict may arise between their duties as a director, officer, promoter or member of management of such other companies.

13.11 Management

The following is a brief description of the proposed key members of management of the Company. In addition to the information below, see the table in Section 13.1 – *Directors and Officers – Name, Occupation and Security Holding* for more information.

Richard A. Wright

Mr. Wright, age 62, is a Certified Public Accountant. He graduated Magnum Cum Laude in 1978 from Mount Union University in Alliance, Ohio. He has taken graduate level MBA courses at Case Western Reserve College in Cleveland, Ohio. In 2008, Mr. Wright became the chief financial officer for PCT International, a leading worldwide developer and manufacturer of last mile and access network solutions for broadband communication networks. PCT focuses on innovative and cost-effective solutions that allow service providers to improve system integrity and expand service offerings. It has manufacturing plants in USA and China and sells its products in 42 countries. In 2010, Mr. Wright started his own tax and accounting CPA firm in Scottsdale, Arizona, Wright Tax Solutions PLC. Mr. Wright also started Wright Investment Group, LLC, a small equity participation firm that helps provide seed capital through micro loans and financial expertise to start-up enterprises.

We believe that Mr. Wright is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experience described above. Mr. Wright expects to devote 100% of his time to perform the work required in connection with acting as president, CEO, vice president and chief operating officer of the Company. Mr. Wright has entered into an employment agreement with the Company that contains non-competition and non-disclosure provisions.

David A. Guarino

Mr. Guarino, age 55, holds a bachelor of science in accounting and a master of accountancy from the University of Denver. From 2008 to 2013, Mr. Guarino was the president and a director of Kahala Corp, a worldwide franchisor of multiple quick service restaurant brands with locations in 49 states and over 25 countries. From 2014 to 2015, Mr. Guarino was the president of HTI International Holdings, Inc., a technology company focused on forward osmosis water filtration technology. From 2015 until April, 2017, Mr. Guarino had been a consultant to our company.

We believe that Mr. Guarino is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experience described above. Mr. Guarino expects to devote 100% of his time to perform the work required in connection with acting as CFO, secretary and treasurer of the Company. Mr. Guarino has not entered into a non-competition or non-disclosure agreement with the Company.

Aaron Keay

Mr. Keay, age 42, has been the president and managing partner of Inform Capital Partner, a corporate finance advisory and merchant banking firm, from 2008 to present. Mr. Keay was a director of Vivo Cannabis Inc., a company listed on the TSXV Venture Exchange, from September 17, 2015 until June 4, 2019. He was the chairman, chief executive officer and director of Inform Resources Corp., a mining company listed on the TSXV, from August 2010 until July 10, 2014. Mr.

Keay was the chief executive officer, president and a director of IDM Mining Ltd. (formerly Revolution Resources), a mining company listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange, from 2009 until January 7, 2015. He was a director of OrganiGram Holdings Inc., an industrial company specializing in the production of condition specific medical marijuana under license from Health Canada listed on the TSXV, from September 14, 2010 until July 17, 2014. Mr. Keay was a director of Plateau Uranium Inc. (formerly, Macusani Yellowcake Inc.), a uranium exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from April 5, 2013 until September 4, 2014. He was a director of Aftermath Silver Inc. (formerly, Full Metal Zinc Ltd.), a mineral exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from February 2011 until December 12, 2013. Mr. Keay holds a bachelor of human kinetics from the University of British Columbia.

We believe that Mr. Keay is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experience described above. Mr. Keay expects to devote 25% of his time to perform the work required in connection with acting as a director of the Company. Mr. Keay has not entered into a non-competition or non-disclosure agreement with the Company.

Bruce Leitch

Mr. Leitch, age 61, has been actively engaged as a management consultant with respect to business development strategies and overseeing the corporate governance requirements for various private companies during the past five years. The bulk of his time has been spent as the vice president of corporate finance and a director for Citadel LED Lighting Corp., a private company engaged in the importation of innovative LED lighting products with applications in the retail, hospitality, outdoor lighting and commercial buildings and facilities market sectors.

Mr. Leitch has extensive experience with consumer products companies, and is well versed in all aspects of branding, marketing, cross marketing through strategic relationships, interacting with advertising agencies to create highly focused and effective sales campaigns, along with being very conversant in wholesale distribution networks, logistics, managing multiple channels of product distribution and supply chain management. Mr. Leitch has extensive experience in the capital markets and the securities industry, having worked for several major financial services institutions as well as having been an officer, director and principal of several public and private companies.

Mr. Leitch was the vice president corporate finance and a director of Canadian Glacier Beverage Corp, from 1993 to 1998, the president and director of Cool Can Technologies from 1998 to 2002 and subsequently its successor NorPac Technologies from 2002 to 2005 and the chief operating officer of Stonepoint Global Brands from 2010 to 2012.

We believe that Mr. Leitch is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his business experience described above. Mr. Leitch expects to devote 5% of his time to perform the work required in connection with acting as a director of the Company. Mr. Leitch has not entered into a non-competition or non-disclosure agreement with the Company.

Brian Sudano

Mr. Sudano, age 55, is the managing partner of Beverage Marketing Corporation and BMC Strategic Associates. Mr. Sudano has been the managing partner of Beverage Marketing

Corporation since July 2008 and was the managing director of Beverage Marketing Corporation from September 2000 to July 2008. Mr. Sudano's experience covers nearly the entire beverage industry, from energy drinks to wine, with special expertise in beverage alcohol by virtue of varied industry experience and broad range of projects. Mr. Sudano manages several major clients, providing on-going strategic and market advice, while leading projects in strategic planning, market entry analysis and planning, sales/distribution, business modeling, brand repositioning and international opportunity assessment.

From 1997 to 2000, Mr. Sudano was with Constellation Brands, Inc., a leading US beverage alcohol company, where he held the position of vice president of business processes and was responsible for creating a corporate operations and consulting function to service Constellation's wine, spirits and beer businesses. While in this role, Mr. Sudano lead the due diligence and transition efforts for entering the premium wine business and provided corporate oversight for the integration and transition of the Black Velvet distillery and brands. Other activities included oversight of business risk management and covering issues such as promotional effectiveness to performance metrics.

Mr. Sudano received an MBA from Rutgers Graduate School of Management, was a magna cum laude and honors graduate from Delaware Valley College where he received a bachelor of science degree and is a New Jersey CPA.

We believe that Mr. Sudano is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experience described above. Mr. Sudano expects to devote 5% of his time to perform the work required in connection with acting as a director of the Company. Mr. Sudano has not entered into a non-competition or non-disclosure agreement with the Company.

14. CAPITALIZATION

14.1 Issued Capital

The following tables provide information about our capitalization as of the date of this Listing Statement:

Issued Capital[1]	Number of Securities (non-diluted)	Number of Securities (fully-diluted)	% of Issued (non-diluted)	% of Issued (fully diluted)
Public Float				
Total Outstanding **(A)**	59,133,592	85,536,861	100%	100%
Held by Related Persons or employees of the Issuer or Related Person of the Issuer, or by persons or companies who beneficially own or control, directly or indirectly, more than a 5% voting position in the Issuer (or who would beneficially own or control, directly or indirectly, more than a 5% voting position in the Issuer upon exercise or conversion of other securities held) **(B)**	5,634,300	7,369,300	9.55%	9.61%
Total Public Float (A-B)	**53,499,292**	**78,167,561**	**90.47%**	**91.38%**
Freely-Tradeable Float				
Number of outstanding securities subject to resale restrictions, including restrictions imposed by pooling or other arrangements or in shareholder agreement and securities held by control block holders **(C)**	-	-	0%	0%
Total Tradeable Float (A-C)	**59,133,592**	**85,536,861**	**100%**	**100%**

[1] Figures are reported to the best of the knowledge of management of the Company.

Public Securityholders (Registered)

The following table sets forth information regarding the number of registered "public securityholders of the Company, being persons other than persons enumerated in section (B) of the *Issued Capital* table above:

Class of Security: Common Shares

Size of Holding	Number of Holders	Total Number of Securities
1 – 99 securities	2	60
100 – 499 securities	2	282
500 – 999 securities	1	750
1,000 – 1,999 securities	1	1,000
2,000 – 2,999 securities	-	-
3,000 – 3,999 securities	1	3,000
4,000 – 4,999 securities	1	4,000

5,000 or more securities	24	42467,200
Unable to confirm		
TOTAL:	**26**	**42,474,200**

Public Securityholders (Beneficial)

The following table sets forth information regarding the number of beneficial "public securityholders of the Company[(1)], being persons other than persons enumerated in section (B) of the *Issued Capital* table above who either: (i) hold securities in their own name as registered shareholders; or (ii) hold securities through an intermediary where the Company has been given written confirmation of shareholdings:

Class of Security: Common Shares

Size of Holding	Number of Holders	Total Number of Securities
1 – 99 securities	-	-
100 – 499 securities	11,201	1,188,757
500 – 999 securities	1,787	1,110,593
1,000 – 1,999 securities	2,052	2,451,090
2,000 – 2,999 securities	862	1,905,499
3,000 – 3,999 securities	469	1,499,500
4,000 – 4,999 securities	249	1,051,115
5,000 or more securities	1,145	27,408,958

Unable to confirm	-	-
TOTAL:	**17,765**	**36,615,512**

(1) The amounts included in this table are based on a share range report dated March 5, 2020 with a record date of February 27, 2020. The Company may have other beneficial holders of its securities that it is not aware of. Certain of the shareholders in this table may be insiders of the Company, however such information is not distinguished in the share range report and accordingly is outside the knowledge of the Company.

Non-Public Securityholders (Registered)

The following table sets forth information regarding the number of registered "non-public securityholders of the Company, being persons enumerated in section (B) of the issued capital chart:

Class of Security: Common Shares

Size of Holding	Number of Holders	Total Number of Securities
1 – 99 securities	-	-
100 – 499 securities	-	-
500 – 999 securities	-	-
1,000 – 1,999 securities	-	-
2,000 – 2,999 securities	-	-
3,000 – 3,999 securities	-	-
4,000 – 4,999 securities	-	-
5,000 or more securities	2	3,109,300
Unable to confirm	-	-
TOTAL:	**2**	**3,109,300**

14.2 Convertible Securities

The following table summarizes the outstanding securities convertible into common shares in our authorized capital as of the date of this Listing Statement:

Description of Security (include conversion/exercise terms, including conversion/exercise price)	Number of convertible/exchangeable securities outstanding	Number of listed securities issuable upon conversion/exercise
Options(1)	4,637,000	4,637,000
Warrants(2)	11,836,489	11,836,489
Subscription Receipts(3)	4,444,440	8,888,880

(1) Comprised of: (a) 1,525,900 stock options exercisable at $1.29 until July 10, 2023, (b) 466,000 stock options exercisable at $0.52 until July 10, 2023 and (c) 2,646,000 stock options exercisable at $0.53 until April 2, 2030.

(2) Comprised of: (a) 474,332 warrants exercisable at $.90 until May 25, 2020; (b) 1,612,157 warrants exercisable at $2.19 until September 27, 2020 and (c) 9,750,000 warrants exercisable at $0.50 until April 14, 2023.

(3) Each subscription receipt will entitle the holder to acquire, for no additional consideration, one unit consisting of one common share of the Company and one transferable share purchase warrant Release Condition. Each warrant will entitle the holder thereof to acquire one share of common stock of the Company for a period of three years from the date of issuance thereof at a price of US$0.55 per warrant share, subject to acceleration if, following the issuance of the warrants, the shares have a closing price on the TSXV or such other exchange on which the shares may be traded at such time) of US$1.75 or greater per share for a period of twenty (20) consecutive trading days at any time from the closing date of the private placement, the Company may accelerate the expiry date of the warrants by giving notice to the holders thereof (by disseminating a news release advising of the acceleration of the expiry date of the warrants) and, in such case, the warrants will expire on the thirtieth day after the date of such notice.

14.3 Other Listed Securities

The Company has no other listed securities reserved for issuance that are not included in section 14.2.

15. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation

The particulars of compensation paid to the following persons:

(a) all individuals serving as our principal executive officer during the year ended March 31, 2019;

(b) each of our two most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers at the end of the year ended March 31, 2019; and

(c) up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided under (b) but for the fact that the individual was not serving as our executive officer at March 31, 2019,

who we will collectively refer to as the named executive officers, for all services rendered in all capacities to our company and subsidiaries for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 are set out in the following summary compensation table:

Summary Compensation Table – Years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018									
Name and Principal Position	**Year**	**Salary ($)**	**Bonus ($)**	**Stock Awards ($)**	**Option Awards ($)**	**Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compen-sation ($)**	**Non-qualified Deferred Compen-sation Earnings ($)**	**All Other Compen-sation ($)**	**Total ($)**
Richard A. Wright *President, CEO, Vice-President, Chief Operating Officer, Director and Former Secretary and Treasurer*[1]	2019 2018	168,000 168,000	Nil Nil	Nil 1,500[3]	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	24,940 24,186	192,940 193,686
David A. Guarino *CFO, Secretary, Treasurer and Director*[2]	2019 2018	168,000 154,000	Nil N/A	Nil 168,700[4]	Nil N/A	Nil N/A	Nil N/A	9,000 N/A	177,000 328,200

(1) Effective as of May 31, 2013, Mr. Wright was appointed as vice-president, treasurer and a director of our company. On August 7, 2013, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as secretary of our company. On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the CEO.

(2) On April 28, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Guarino as the CFO, secretary and treasurer and a director of our company. From 2015 until April, 2017, Mr. Guarino has been a consultant to our company.

(3) Reflects the grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Reflects the issuance of 1,500,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock which will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(4) Reflects the grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Reflects the issuance of 130,000 shares of common stock effective April 28, 2017 (valued at $167,700) and the issuance of 1,000,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock (valued at $1,000).

Employment Agreement with Richard A. Wright

On March 30, 2016, we entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard A. Wright, our vice-president, secretary, treasurer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Wright agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the vice president, secretary and treasurer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Wright's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, we have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Wright $14,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by the Board from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Wright 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). We also agreed that each of the following events

constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Wright; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

In addition, we may (i) grant awards under our 2018 stock option plan to Mr. Wright from time to time and (ii) pay to Mr. Wright an annual discretionary performance bonus in an amount to be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion. Mr. Wright will also be eligible to participate in other bonus programs offered by our company to our senior staff from time to time.

In addition, Mr. Wright will be entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans provided by our company to our senior officers. If we do not provide such plans at any time, we agreed to reimburse Mr. Wright for the reasonable cost of any such plans obtained privately. We also agreed to (i) provide Mr. Wright with a vehicle leased in our company's name, with lease payments not exceeding $700/month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors; (ii) pay Mr. Wright an allowance of $5,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors, which may be used by Mr. Wright as he sees fit, including without limitation, the funding of non-qualified retirement plans; (iii) reimburse Mr. Wright for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement. Mr. Wright will be entitled in each year to five weeks' paid vacation, in addition to weekends and statutory holidays, to be taken in installments of no more than three consecutive weeks of paid time off.

The initial term of the employment agreement with Mr. Wright is three years and, on the third anniversary of the effective date of the employment and on each annual anniversary date thereafter, the term of the employment agreement will automatically be extended by one additional year unless either party gives 90 days' written notice to the other of its intention not to renew the employment agreement.

Provided that Mr. Wright has acted within the scope of his authority, we have agreed to indemnify and save harmless Mr. Wright (including his heirs and legal representatives) against any and all costs, claims and expenses (including any amounts paid to settle any actions or satisfy any judgments) which: he may suffer or incur by reason of any matter or thing which he may in good faith do or have done or caused to be done as an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective Affiliates; or was reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective Affiliates; provided that, the foregoing indemnification will apply only if: he acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective Affiliates; and in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he had reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful.

Mr. Wright has agreed to indemnify and save harmless our company against, and agree to hold it harmless from, any and all damages, injuries, claims, demands, actions, liability, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred or made against our company arising from or connected with the performance or non-performance of his employment by him or the beach of any warranty, representation or covenant herein by him, other than claims by him pursuant to his employment agreement.

If and to the extent we maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance for the protection of our executives in connection with acts and omissions occurring during the course of their employment with our company, we agreed that Mr. Wright will be included as an officer and director who is covered by such policy on a basis no less favorable than made available to other executives of our company.

On August 28, 2016, the Board appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, the Board appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and the Board appointed Mr. Wright as the CEO.

David A. Guarino

We pay David A. Guarino $14,000 per month for his services and a car allowance of $750 per month. Effective April 28, 2017, we issued 130,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Guarino, who was appointed as the CFO, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company on the same date.

Grant of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock

On May 3, 2017, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On November 2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Effective May 3, 2017, we issued 1,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to Richard A. Wright and 1,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to David A. Guarino. On April 1, 2020, each of Richard A. Wright and David A. Guarino converted their Series D Preferred Stock into shares of our common stock without any additional consideration.

Retirement or Similar Benefit Plans

There are no arrangements or plans in which we provide retirement or similar benefits for our directors or named executive officers.

Resignation, Retirement, Other Termination, or Change in Control Arrangements

Other than the provisions of the employment agreement with Mr. Wright described below, we have no contract, agreement, plan or arrangement, whether written or unwritten, that provides for payments to our directors or named executive officers at, following, or in connection with the resignation, retirement or other termination of our directors or named executive officers, or a change in control of our company or a change in our directors' or named executive officers' responsibilities following a change in control.

If, within 90 days of the occurrence of a change of control event, Mr. Wright resigns from his employment relationship with our company or our company terminates his employment agreement for any reason other than for just cause, then we agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment agreement, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

We may terminate Mr. Wright's employment at any time for other than just cause by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In such a case, we agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

Subject to applicable employment laws or similar legislation, we may terminate Mr. Wright's employment in the event he has been unable to perform his duties for a period of eight consecutive months or a cumulative period of 12 months in any consecutive 24 month period, because of a physical or mental disability. Mr. Wright's employment will automatically terminate on his death. In the event Mr. Wright's employment with our company terminates by reason of Mr. Wright's death or disability, then upon and immediately effective on the date of termination we agreed to promptly pay and provide Mr. Wright (or in the event of Mr. Wright's death, Mr. Wright's estate): any unpaid salary and any outstanding and accrued regular and special vacation pay through the date of termination; reimbursement for any unreimbursed expenses incurred through to the date of termination; and any outstanding amounts due under any awards which will be dealt with in accordance with our 2013 equity incentive plan or 2018 stock option plan and the award agreement. In the event Mr. Wright's employment is terminated due to a disability, we agreed to pay to Mr. Wright the severance referred to above.

We may terminate Mr. Wright's employment for just cause at any time by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In the event that Mr. Wright's employment with our company is terminated by our company for just cause, Mr. Wright will not be entitled to any additional payments or benefits (except as otherwise provided in his employment agreement), other than for amounts due and owing to Mr. Wright by our company as of the date of termination, except for any awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan or 2018 stock option plan will be dealt with in accordance with the plan and award agreement.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth for each named executive officer certain information concerning the outstanding equity awards as of March 31, 2019:

	Option awards					Stock awards			
Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised unearned options (#)	Option exercise price ($)	Option expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares of units of stock that have not vested ($)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested ($)
Richard A. Wright	Nil	Nil	Nil	N/A	N/A	Nil	N/A	Nil	N/A
David A. Guarino	Nil	Nil	Nil	N/A	N/A	Nil	N/A	Nil	N/A

Compensation of Directors

The particulars of compensation paid to our directors who are not named executive officers for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 are set out in the following director compensation table:

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)	Stock Awards ($)	Option Awards ($)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ($)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Aaron Keay	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Bruce Leitch	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Brian Sudano[1]	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

(1) Brian Sudano was elected as a director of our company on September 14, 2018.

We have no formal plan for compensating our directors for their services in their capacity as directors. Our directors are entitled to reimbursement for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attendance at meetings of our board of directors. Our board of directors may award special remuneration to any director undertaking any special services on their behalf other than services ordinarily required of a director.

Transactions with Related Persons

Other than as disclosed above under Section 6, there has been no transaction, since April 1, 2017, or currently proposed transaction, in which our company was or is to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds $120,000, and in which any of the following persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest:

(a) any director, director nominee or executive officer of our company;

(b) any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of any class of our voting securities;

(c) any person who acquired control of our company when it was a shell company or any person that is part of a group, consisting of two or more persons that agreed to act together for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of our common stock, that acquired control of our company when it was a shell company; and

(d) any member of the immediate family (including spouse, parents, children, siblings and in- laws) of any of the foregoing persons.

16. INDEBTEDNESS OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

16.1 Aggregate Indebtedness

No directors, executive officers or employees, and no former directors, executive officers or employees, are indebted to the Company as at the date of this Listing Statement or were indebted to the Company since the beginning of the most recently completed financial year of the Company.

16.2 Indebtedness of Directors and Executive Officers under Securities Purchase and Other Programs

No directors or executive officers of the Company, or Associates of such directors or executive officers, are indebted to the Company as at the date of this Listing Statement or were indebted to the Company since the beginning of the most recently completed financial year of the Company, nor is any indebtedness of any such person to another entity the subject of a guarantee, support agreement, letter of credit or other similar arrangement or understanding provided by the Company.

17. RISK FACTORS

The following are certain factors relating to the Company's business which prospective investors should carefully consider before deciding whether to purchase common shares in the Company's authorized capital. The following information is a summary only of certain risk factors and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, and must be read in conjunction with, the detailed information appearing elsewhere in this Listing Statement. These risks and uncertainties are not the only ones we are facing. Additional risk and uncertainties not presently known to us, or that we currently deem immaterial, may also impair our operations. If any such risks actually occur, the business, financial condition, liquidity and results of our operations could be materially adversely affected.

Forward Looking Information

This Listing Statement and the information and documents incorporated by reference into this Listing Statement contain or will contain forward-looking statements which relate to future events or our future financial performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may", "should", "expect", "plan", "anticipate", "believe", "estimate", "predict", "potential" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. Forward-looking statements are based on material factors and assumptions made by our company in light of management's experience and perception of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments, as well as other factors that we believe are appropriate in the circumstances, including but not limited to, general economic conditions, product pricing levels and competitive intensity, supply constraints, the timing and success of new product introductions, our expectations regarding our business, strategy, opportunities and prospects, including our ability to implement meaningful changes to address business challenges, and our expectations regarding the cash flow from operations. These statements are only predictions and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including the risks in the section entitled "Risk Factors", uncertainties and other factors, that may cause our company's or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements.

While these forward-looking statements, and any assumptions upon which they are based, are made in good faith and reflect our current judgment regarding the direction of our business, actual results will almost always vary, sometimes materially, from any estimates, predictions, projections, assumptions or other future performance suggested herein. We caution you not to place undue reliance on any such forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date made. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States and Canada, we disclaim any obligation subsequently to revise any forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date of such statements or to reflect the occurrence of anticipated or unanticipated events.

Risks Related to Our Business

Because we have a limited operating history, we may have difficulty realizing consistent and meaningful revenues and achieving profitability.

We were incorporated on June 6, 2011, and we only began producing and distributing alkaline bottled water in 2013. Since we have a limited operating history, our ability to successfully develop our products and to realize consistent and meaningful revenues and to achieve profitability has not been established and cannot be assured. For us to realize consistent, meaningful revenues and to achieve profitability, our products must receive broad market acceptance by consumers. Without this market acceptance, we will not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business operation. If our products are not widely accepted by the market, our business may fail.

Our ability to achieve and maintain profitability and positive cash flow is dependent upon our ability to generate revenues, manage development costs and expenses, and compete successfully with our direct and indirect competitors. We anticipate operating losses in upcoming future periods. This will occur because there are expenses associated with the development, production, marketing, and sales of our products.

Our financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. As of March 31, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of $38,694,879. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital, we could be forced to significantly curtail or cease operations.

Our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting are not effective, which may cause our financial reporting to be unreliable and lead to misinformation being disseminated to the public.

Our management evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2019 and concluded that as of that date, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective. In addition, our management evaluated our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019 and concluded that that there were material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting as of that date and that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of that date. Our independent registered public accounting firm audited our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019 and disclaimed an opinion on our internal controls over financial reporting as of that date. A material weakness is a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We have not yet remediated these material weaknesses and we believe that our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting continue to be ineffective. Until these issues are corrected, our ability to report financial results or other information required to be disclosed on a timely and accurate basis may be adversely affected and our financial reporting may continue to be unreliable, which could result in additional misinformation being disseminated to the public. Investors relying upon this misinformation may make an uninformed investment decision.

We will need additional funds to continue producing, marketing, and distributing our products.

We will have to spend additional funds to continue producing, marketing and distributing our products. If we cannot raise sufficient capital, we may have to cease operations. We will need additional funds to continue to produce our products for distribution to our target market.

We will have to continue to spend substantial funds on distribution, marketing and sales efforts before we will know if we have commercially viable and marketable/sellable products.

There is no guarantee that sufficient sale levels will be achieved.

There is no guarantee that the expenditure of money on distribution and marketing efforts will translate into sufficient sales to cover our expenses and result in profits. Consequently, there is a risk that you may lose all of your investment.

Our development, marketing, and sales activities are limited by our size.

Because of our relative size, we must limit our product development, marketing, and sales activities to the amount of capital we raise. As such, we may not be able to complete our production and business development program in a manner that is as thorough as we would like. We may not ever generate sufficient revenues to cover our operating and expansion costs.

Changes in the non-alcoholic beverage business environment and retail landscape could adversely impact our financial results.

The non-alcoholic beverage business environment is rapidly evolving as a result of, among other things, changes in consumer preferences, including changes based on health and nutrition considerations and obesity concerns; shifting consumer tastes and needs; changes in consumer lifestyles; and competitive product and pricing pressures. In addition, the non-alcoholic beverage retail landscape is very dynamic and constantly evolving, not only in emerging and developing markets, where modern trade is growing at a faster pace than traditional trade outlets, but also in developed markets, where discounters and value stores, as well as the volume of transactions through e-commerce, are growing at a rapid pace. If we are unable to successfully adapt to the rapidly changing environment and retail landscape, our share of sales, volume growth and overall financial results could be negatively affected.

Intense competition and increasing competition in the commercial beverage market could hurt our business.

The commercial retail beverage industry, and in particular its non-alcoholic beverage segment, is highly competitive. Market participants are of various sizes, with various market shares and geographical reach, some of whom have access to substantially more sources of capital.

We compete generally with all liquid refreshments, including bottled water and numerous specialty beverages, such as: CORE® Hydration, SOBE®, Snapple®, AriZona® Iced Tea, Vitaminwater®, Gatorade Perform®, and POWERADE®.

We compete indirectly with major international beverage companies including but not limited to: The Coca-Cola Company®, PepsiCo, Inc., The Nestlé Group, Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc, Danone S.A., The Kraft Heinz Company, and Unilever PLC. These companies have established market presence in the United States and globally, and offer a variety of beverages that are competitors to our products. We face potential direct competition from such companies, because they have the financial resources, and access to manufacturing and distribution channels to rapidly enter the alkaline water market. We compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including: Eternal Naturally Alkaline® Spring Water, Essentia®, CORE® Hydration, Icelandic Glacial™, Real Water®, AQUAhydrate®, Mount Valley Spring Water™, QURE Water®, Penta® Water, and Alka Power™. These companies could bolster their position in the alkaline water market through additional expenditure and promotion.

As a result of both direct and indirect competition, our ability to successfully distribute, market and sell our products, and to gain sufficient market share in the United States and around the world to realize profits may be limited, greatly diminished, or totally diminished, which may lead to partial or total loss of your investments in our company.

Alternative non-commercial beverages or processes could hurt our business.

The availability of non-commercial beverages, such as tap water, and machines capable of producing alkaline water at the consumer's home or at store-fronts could hurt our business, market share, and profitability.

Expansion of the alkaline beverage market or sufficiency of consumer demand in that market for operations to be profitable are not guaranteed.

The alkaline water market is an emerging market and there is no guarantee that this market will expand or that consumer demand will be sufficiently high enough to allow our company to successfully market, distribute and sell our products, or to successfully compete with current or future competition, all of which may result in total loss of your investment.

A failure to introduce new products or product extensions into new marketplaces successfully could prevent us from achieving long-term profitability.

We compete in an industry characterized by rapid changes in consumer preferences, so our ability to continue developing new products to satisfy our consumers' changing preferences will determine our long-term success. A failure to introduce new products or product extensions into new marketplaces successfully could prevent us from achieving long-term profitability. In addition, customer preferences are also affected by factors other than taste, such as the publicity. If we do not adjust to respond to these and other changes in customer preferences, our sales may be adversely affected. In addition, a failure to obtain any required regulatory approvals for our proposed products could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our growth and profitability depends on the performance of third-party brokers and distributors and on our ongoing relationships with them.

Our distribution network and its success depend on the performance of third parties. Any non-performance or deficient performance by such parties may undermine our operations, profitability, and result in total loss of your investment. To distribute our products, we use a broker-distributor-retailer network whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers who will in turn sell our products to consumers. The success of this network will depend on the performance of the brokers, distributors and retailers within this network. There is a risk that a broker, distributor, or retailer may refuse to or cease to market or carry our products. There is a risk that the mentioned entities may not adequately perform their functions within the network by, without limitation, failing to distribute to sufficient retailers or positioning our products in localities that may not be receptive to our products. Furthermore, such third-parties' financial position or market share may deteriorate, which could adversely affect our distribution, marketing and sale activities. We also need to maintain good commercial relationships with third-party brokers, distributors and retailers so that they will promote and carry our products. Any adverse consequences resulting from the performance of third-parties or our relationship with them could undermine our operations, profitability and may result in total loss of your investment.

The loss of one or more of our major customers or a decline in demand from one or more of these customers could harm our business.

We have 2 major customers that together account for 46% (28% and 18%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2019, and 2 customers that together account for 43% (25% and 18%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2019. There can be no assurance that such customers will continue to order our products at the same level or at all. A reduction or delay in orders from such customers, including reductions or delays due to market, economic or competitive conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our dependence on a limited number of vendors leaves us vulnerable to having an inadequate supply of required products, price increases, late deliveries, and poor product quality.

We have 2 vendors that accounted for 50% (34% and 16%, respectively) of purchases for the year ended March 31, 2019. Like other companies in our industry, we occasionally experience shortages and are unable to purchase our desired volume of products. Increasingly, our vendors are combining and merging together, leaving us with fewer alternative sources. If we are unable to maintain an adequate supply of products, our revenue and gross profit could suffer considerably. Finally, we cannot provide any assurance that our products will be available in quantities sufficient to meet customer demand. Any limits to product access could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Our business is sensitive to public perception. If any product proves to be harmful to consumers or if scientific studies provide unfavorable findings regarding their safety or effectiveness, then our image in the marketplace would be negatively impacted.

Our results of operations may be significantly affected by the public's perception of our company and similar companies. Our business could be adversely affected if any of our products or similar products distributed by other companies proves to be harmful to consumers or if scientific studies provide unfavorable findings regarding the safety or effectiveness of our products or any similar products. If our products suffer from negative consumer perception, it is likely to adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Consumers may have preconceptions about the health benefits of alkaline water; such health benefits are not guaranteed or proven.

Health benefits of alkaline water are not guaranteed and have not been proven. Although we do not market our products as having any potential health benefits, there is a consumer perception that drinking alkaline water has beneficial health effects. Consequently, negative changes in consumers' perception of the benefits of alkaline water or negative publicity surrounding alkaline water may result in loss of market share or potential market share and hence, loss of your investment. We are also prohibited from touting unconfirmed health benefits in our advertising and promotional activities for the products, both directly and indirectly through claims made by third-party endorsers when those endorsers have a material connection to our company.

Water scarcity and poor quality could negatively impact our production costs and capacity.

Water is the main ingredient in our products. It is also a limited resource, facing unprecedented challenges from overexploitation, increasing pollution, poor management, and climate change. As

demand for water continues to increase, as water becomes scarcer, and as the quality of available water deteriorates, we may incur increasing production costs or face capacity constraints that could adversely affect our profitability or net operating revenues in the long run.

Increase in the cost, disruption of supply or shortage of ingredients, other raw materials or packaging materials could harm our business.

We and our bottlers will use water, 84 trace minerals from Himalayan salts and packaging materials for bottles such as plastic and paper products. The prices for these ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials fluctuate depending on market conditions. Substantial increases in the prices of our or our bottlers' ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials, to the extent they cannot be recouped through increases in the prices of finished beverage products, could increase our operating costs and could reduce our profitability. Increases in the prices of our finished products resulting from a higher cost of ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials could affect the affordability of our products and reduce sales.

An increase in the cost, a sustained interruption in the supply, or a shortage of some of these ingredients, other raw materials, or packaging materials and containers that may be caused by a deterioration of our or our bottlers' relationships with suppliers; by supplier quality and reliability issues; or by events such as natural disasters, power outages, labor strikes, political uncertainties or governmental instability, or the like, could negatively impact our net revenues and profits.

Unfavorable general economic conditions in the United States could negatively impact our financial performance.

Unfavorable general economic conditions, such as a recession or economic slowdown, in the United States could negatively affect the affordability of, and consumer demand for, our products in the United States. Under difficult economic conditions, consumers may seek to reduce discretionary spending by forgoing purchases of our products or by shifting away from our beverages to lower-priced products offered by other companies, including non-alkaline water. Consumers may also cease purchasing bottled water and consume tap water. Lower consumer demand for our products in the United States could reduce our profitability.

Adverse weather conditions could reduce the demand for our products.

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our products and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

Our business could be adversely affected by the effects of health epidemics, including the global COVID-19 pandemic.

In December 2019, a novel strain of COVID-19 was reported in China. Since then, the COVID-19 has spread globally including across North America and the United States. The spread of COVID-19 from China to other countries has resulted in the World Health Organization (WHO) declaring the outbreak of COVID-19 as a "pandemic," or a worldwide spread of a new disease, on March 11, 2020. Many countries around the world, including the United States, have imposed quarantines and restrictions on travel and mass gatherings to slow the spread of the virus, and have closed non-essential businesses.

Specifically, at the time this Listing Statement is prepared, we caution that our business could be materially and adversely affected by the risks, or the public perception of the risks, related to the outbreak of COVID-19. Although retailers which carry our products may be considered essential businesses and therefore be allowed to remain operational, they may experience significantly reduced demand. The risk of a pandemic, or public perception of the risk, could cause customers to avoid public places, including retail properties, and could cause temporary or long-term disruptions in our supply chains and/or delays in the delivery of our inventory to our customers. Further, such risks could also adversely affect retail customers' financial condition, resulting in reduced spending on our products, which are marketed as premium products. "Shelter-in-place" or other such orders by governmental entities could also disrupt our operations, if our employees or the employees of our sourcing partners who cannot perform their responsibilities from home, are not able to report to work. Risks related to an epidemic, pandemic or other health crisis, such as COVID-19, could also lead to the complete or partial closure of one or more of our co-packing facilities or operations of our sourcing partners.

The spread of COVID-19, which has caused a broad impact globally, may materially affect us economically. While the potential economic impact brought by, and the duration of, COVID-19 may be difficult to assess or predict, a widespread pandemic could result in significant disruption of global financial markets, reducing our ability to access capital, which could in the future negatively affect our liquidity. In addition, a recession or market correction resulting from the spread of COVID-19 could materially affect our business and the value of our common stock.

The global outbreak of COVID-19 continues to rapidly evolve. The extent to which COVID-19 may impact our business, operations and financial performance will depend on future developments, including the duration of the outbreak, travel restrictions and social distancing in the United States and other countries, changes to the regulatory regimes under which we operate, the effectiveness of actions taken in United States and other countries to contain and treat the disease and whether the United States and additional countries are required to move to complete lock-down status. The ultimate long-term impact of COVID-19 is highly uncertain and cannot be predicted with confidence.

We rely on third parties to produce and bottle our products, which creates additional risk.

We do not own or operate bottling or co-packing facilities used for the production of the various water products in our portfolio. We rely on those third parties to ensure the quality, safety and integrity of our products. If the third parties that we engage to produce and bottle our products fail to meet our demands or are found by government agencies to be out of compliance with applicable regulatory requirements, our supplies of those products and our future profit margins could be adversely affected.

Product contamination or tampering or issues or concerns with respect to product quality, safety and integrity could adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition or results of operations.

Product contamination or tampering, the failure to maintain high standards for product quality, safety and integrity, including with respect to raw materials and ingredients obtained from suppliers, or allegations (whether or not valid) of product quality issues, mislabeling, misbranding, spoilage, allergens, adulteration or contamination with respect to products in our portfolio may reduce demand for such products, and cause production and delivery disruptions or increase costs, each of which could adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition or results

of operations. If any of the products in our portfolio are mislabeled or become unfit for consumption or cause injury, illness or death, or if appropriate resources are not devoted to product quality and safety (particularly as we expand our portfolio into new categories) or to comply with changing food safety requirements, we could decide to, or be required to, recall products or withdraw from the marketplace and/or we may be subject to liability or government action, which could result in payment of damages or fines, cause certain products in our portfolio to be unavailable for a period of time, result in destruction of product inventory, or result in adverse publicity (whether or not valid), which could reduce consumer demand and brand equity. Moreover, even if allegations of product contamination or tampering or suggestions that our products were not fit for consumption are meritless, the negative publicity surrounding assertions against us or products in our portfolio or processes could adversely affect our reputation or brands. Our business could also be adversely affected if consumers lose confidence in product quality, safety and integrity generally, even if such loss of confidence is unrelated to products in our portfolio. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, if we do not have adequate insurance, if we do not have enforceable indemnification from suppliers, bottlers, distributors or other third parties or if indemnification is not available, the liability relating to such product claims or disruption as a result of recall efforts could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our products are considered premium beverages and are being sold at premium prices compared to our competitors' products; we cannot provide any assurances as to consumers' continued market acceptance of our current and future products.

We will compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including Eternal, Essentia, Core, Icelandic, Real Water, Aqua Hydrate, Mountain Valley, Qure, Penta, and Alka Power. Products offered by our direct competitors are sold in various volumes and prices with prices ranging from approximately $0.99 for a half-liter bottle to $4.99 for a one-gallon bottle, and volumes ranging from half-liter bottles to one-gallon bottles. We currently offer our product in a one-gallon bottle for a suggested resale price or an SRP of $4.99, three-liter bottle for an SRP of $3.99, 1.5 liter at an SRP of $2.49, 1 liter at an SRP of $1.99, 700 milliliter single serving at an SRP of $1.19, and a 500 milliliter at an SRP of $0.99. Our competitors may introduce larger sizes and offer them at an SRP that is lower than our products. We can provide no assurances that consumers will continue to purchase our products or that they will not prefer to purchase a competitive product.

We are subject to periodic claims and litigation that could result in unexpected expenses and could ultimately be resolved against us.

From time to time, we are involved in litigation and other proceedings, including matters related to product liability claims, stockholder class action and derivative claims, commercial disputes and intellectual property, as well as trade, regulatory, employment, and other claims related to our business. Any of these proceedings could result in significant settlement amounts, damages, fines or other penalties, divert financial and management resources, and result in significant legal fees. An unfavorable outcome of any particular proceeding could exceed the limits of our insurance policies or the carriers may decline to fund such final settlements and/or judgments and could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, any proceeding could negatively impact our reputation among our guests and our brand/image.

We regularly evaluate potential expansion into international markets, and any expansion into such international operations could subject us to risks and expenses that could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

To date, we have not undertaken substantial commercial activities outside of the United States. We have evaluated, and continue to evaluate, potential expansion into certain other international markets. If and when we seek to expand internationally in the future, our sales and operations would be subject to a variety of risks, including fluctuations in currency exchange rates, tariffs, import restrictions and other trade barriers, unexpected changes in legal and regulatory requirements, longer accounts receivable payment cycles, potentially adverse tax consequences, and difficulty in complying with foreign laws and regulations, as well as U.S. laws and regulations that govern foreign activities. Economic uncertainty in some of the geographic regions in which we might operate could result in the disruption of commerce and negatively impact our operations in those areas. Also, if we choose to pursue international expansion efforts, it may be necessary or desirable to contract with third parties, and we may not be able to enter into such agreements on commercially acceptable terms or at all. Further, such arrangements may not perform to our expectations, and we may be exposed to various risks as a result of the activities of our partners.

We rely on key executive officers who have extensive knowledge of our business and the industry in which we operate; the loss of any of these key executive officers would be difficult to replace and may adversely affect our business.

We are highly dependent on two executive officers, Richard Wright and David Guarino, who have extensive knowledge of our business and the industry in which we operate. We do not have "key person" life insurance policies for either of these officers. The loss of Richard Wright and David Guarino could result in delays in product development, loss of any future customers and sales and diversion of management resources, which could adversely affect our operating results.

If we are unable to protect our information systems against service interruption, misappropriation of data or breaches of security, our operations could be disrupted, we may suffer financial losses and our reputation may be damaged.

We rely on networks and information systems and other technology (**"information systems"**), including the Internet and third-party hosted services, to support a variety of business processes and activities, including procurement and supply chain, manufacturing, distribution, invoicing and collection of payments, employee processes and consumer marketing. We use information systems to process financial information and results of operations for internal reporting purposes and to comply with regulatory financial reporting and legal and tax requirements. In addition, we depend on information systems for digital marketing activities and electronic communications between our company and our bottlers and other customers, suppliers and consumers. Because information systems are critical to many of our operating activities, our business may be impacted by system shutdowns, service disruptions or security breaches. These incidents may be caused by failures during routine operations such as system upgrades or by user errors, as well as network or hardware failures, malicious or disruptive software, unintentional or malicious actions of employees or contractors, cyberattacks by common hackers, criminal groups or nation-state organizations or social-activist (hacktivist) organizations, geopolitical events, natural disasters, failures or impairments of telecommunications networks, or other catastrophic events. In addition, such incidents could result in unauthorized or accidental disclosure of material confidential information or regulated individual personal data. If our information systems suffer severe damage, disruption or shutdown and our business continuity plans do not effectively resolve the

issues in a timely manner, we could experience delays in reporting our financial results, and we may lose revenue and profits as a result of our inability to timely manufacture, distribute, invoice and collect payments for concentrate or finished products. Unauthorized or accidental access to, or destruction, loss, alteration, disclosure, falsification or unavailability of, information could result in violations of data privacy laws and regulations, damage to the reputation and credibility of our company and, therefore, could have a negative impact on net operating revenues. In addition, we may suffer financial and reputational damage because of lost or misappropriated confidential information belonging to us, our current or former employees, our bottling partners, other customers or suppliers, or consumers or other data subjects, and may become exposed to legal action and increased regulatory oversight. We could also be required to spend significant financial and other resources to remedy the damage caused by a security breach or to repair or replace networks and information systems.

In addition, third-party providers of data hosting or cloud services, as well as our bottling partners, distributors, retailers or suppliers, may experience cybersecurity incidents that may involve data we share with them. Although we have taken steps to prevent cybersecurity incidents, there can be no assurance that such steps will be adequate. In order to address risks to our information systems, we continue to make investments in personnel, technologies and training of our personnel.

Risks Related to Regulations Applicable to our Industry

Changes in laws and regulations relating to beverage containers and packaging could increase our costs and reduce our net operating revenues or profitability.

We and our bottlers offer our products in non-refillable, recyclable containers in the United States. Regulations have been enacted in various jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. Other proposals relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotax and/or product stewardship have been introduced in various jurisdictions in the United States and overseas, and we anticipate that similar legislation or regulations may be proposed in the future at local, state and federal levels in the United States. Consumers' increased concerns and changing attitudes about solid waste streams and environmental responsibility and the related publicity could result in the adoption of such legislation or regulations. Current regulations or the adoption of future regulations in the geographical regions in which we currently operate or intend to operate could adversely affect our costs or require changes in our distribution model, which could reduce our net operating revenues or profitability.

Significant additional labeling or warning requirements or limitations on the availability of our products may inhibit sales of affected products.

Various jurisdictions may seek to adopt significant additional product labeling or warning requirements or limitations on the availability of our products relating to the content or perceived adverse health consequences of our products. Federal laws may preempt some or all of these attempts by state or localities to impose additional labeling or warning requirements. If these types of requirements become applicable to our products under current or future environmental or health laws or regulations, they may inhibit sales of our products. Moreover, if we fail to meet compliance deadlines for any such new requirements, our products may be deemed misbranded or mislabeled and could be subject to enforcement action, or we could be exposed to private lawsuits alleging misleading labels or product promotion.

Changes in, or failure to comply with, the laws and regulations applicable to our products or our business operations could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.

The advertising, distribution, labeling, production, safety, sale, and transportation in the United States of our currently marketed products are subject to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; the Federal Trade Commission Act; the Lanham Act; state food and drug laws; state consumer protection laws; competition laws; federal, state, and local workplace health and safety laws, such as the Occupational Safety and Health Act; various federal, state and local environmental protection laws; and various other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. Changes to such laws and regulations could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.

In addition, failure to comply with environmental, health or safety requirements and other applicable laws or regulations could result in the assessment of damages, the imposition of penalties, suspension of production, changes to equipment or processes, or a cessation of operations at our or our bottlers' facilities, as well as damage to our image and reputation, all of which could harm our profitability.

If we fail to comply with personal data protection laws, we could be subject to adverse publicity, government enforcement actions and/or private litigation, which could negatively affect our business and operating results.

In the ordinary course of our business, we receive, process, transmit and store information relating to identifiable individuals (**"personal data"**), primarily employees and former employees. As a result, we are subject to various U.S. federal and state and foreign laws and regulations relating to personal data. These laws have been subject to frequent changes, and new legislation in this area may be enacted in other jurisdictions at any time. There is no assurance that our security controls over personal data, the training of employees and vendors on data privacy and data security, and the policies, procedures and practices we implemented or may implement in the future will prevent the improper disclosure of personal data. Improper disclosure of personal data in violation of applicable personal data protection laws could harm our reputation, cause loss of consumer confidence, subject us to government enforcement actions (including fines), or result in private litigation against us, which could result in loss of revenue, increased costs, liability for monetary damages, fines and/or criminal prosecution, all of which could negatively affect our business and operating results.

If we produce, market and/or sell beverages infused with hemp, as defined under the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018, we will be subject to a myriad of different laws and regulations governing the use of hemp in food and beverages and if we are unable to comply with such laws in a cost-effective manner, our business could be adversely affected.

The production of a beverage infused with hemp, as "hemp" is defined in the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 (also known as the 2018 Farm Bill, Public Law 115-334), is contingent on U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and state laws, regulations, and guidance. While the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 removed hemp from Schedule I of the Controlled Substances Act, the law did not change the FDA's authorities with respect to food or drugs. As of September 23, 2019, the FDA has not made a determination that the use of hemp in food is safe. The FDA has evaluated Generally Recognized as Safe or GRAS notices for three hemp seed-derived food ingredients and determined that the agency has no questions that those ingredients are GRAS under their intended conditions of use. We intend to comply in full with all federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations as we develop our hemp alkaline water and other

product lines. We will not pursue the production or sale of hemp-infused products until legally permitted.

Laws and regulations governing the use of hemp in food and beverages in the United States are broad in scope; subject to evolving interpretations; and subject to enforcement by a myriad of regulatory agencies and law enforcement entities. Under the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018, a state or Indian tribe that desires to have primary regulatory authority over the production of hemp in the state or territory of the Indian tribe must submit a plan to monitor and regulate hemp production to the Secretary of the United States Department of Agriculture or USDA. The Secretary must then approve the state or tribal plan after determining if the plan complies with the requirements set forth in the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018. The Secretary may also audit the state or Indian tribe's compliance with the federally-approved plan. If the Secretary does not approve the state or Indian tribe's plan, then the production of hemp in that state or territory of that Indian tribe will be subject to a plan established by USDA. USDA has not yet established such a plan. We anticipate that many states will seek to have primary regulatory authority over the production of hemp. States that seek such authority may create new laws and regulations that permit the use of hemp in food and beverages.

Federal and state laws and regulations on hemp may address production, monitoring, manufacturing, distribution, and laboratory testing to ensure that that the hemp has a delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol concentration of not more than 0.3 percent on a dry weight basis. Federal laws and regulations may also address the transportation or shipment of hemp or hemp products, as the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 prohibits states and Indian tribes from prohibiting the transportation or shipment of hemp or hemp products produced in accordance with that law through the state or territory of the Indian tribe, as applicable. Because we rely on a nationwide broker-distributor-retailer network whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers in turn sell our product to consumers in the fifty states and the District of Columbia, we may be subject to many different state-based regulatory regimens for hemp, all of which could require us to incur substantial costs associated with compliance requirements. In addition, violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect on our operations, as well as adverse publicity and potential harm to our reputation. We and our suppliers and vendors must take significant enterprise risk management steps to ensure that there is no commingling of hemp and marihuana, as "marihuana" is defined in the federal Controlled Substances Act. Marihuana remains subject to the Controlled Substances Act and related regulations.

Furthermore, if we decide to produce, market and sell beverages infused with hemp outside of the United States, we will be subject to applicable laws and regulations in those non-U.S. jurisdictions, which would require us to expend significant costs associated with compliance.

In addition, it is possible that additional regulations may be enacted in the future in the United States and globally that will be directly applicable to our proposed product offerings infused with hemp. We cannot predict the nature of any future laws, regulations, interpretations, or applications, nor can we determine what effect additional governmental regulations or administrative policies and procedures, when and if promulgated, could have on our business.

FDA's current position is that the sale of food and beverages that contain hemp-derived cannabidiol or CBD is prohibited under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; therefore, if we decide to produce, market and/or sell beverages infused with hemp-derived cannabidiol, we may be subject to federal enforcement actions which could adversely affect our business and harm our reputation and brand.

The FDA has jurisdiction over drugs and foods that contain CBD, including CBD derived from hemp. Under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act or the FDCA, it is a prohibited act to introduce or deliver for introduction into interstate commerce any food (which the FDCA defines to include beverages) that is adulterated. The FDCA therefore prohibits the introduction or delivery for introduction of a food that contains CBD, because the FDCA deems a food to be adulterated if it bears or contains any food additive that is unsafe and CBD is presently an unsafe food additive under the FDCA and FDA regulations. The FDCA also states that it is a prohibited act to introduce or deliver for introduction into interstate commerce any food to which an FDA-approved drug has been added, unless certain exceptions are met. The FDA has approved a drug in which CBD is an active ingredient, and the agency has stated that based on available evidence, none of the exceptions apply to CBD. One of the exceptions addresses whether the drug was marketed in food before the FDA approved the drug and before the institution of any substantial clinical investigations involving the drug. The FDA has stated that interested parties may present the agency with evidence that has bearing on the issue of whether CBD was marketed in food before the FDA approved the CBD drug in 2018 or before the institution of substantial clinical investigations involving the CBD drug. FDA's current position is that this provision of the FDCA also prohibits the introduction or delivery for introduction into interstate commerce of a food to which CBD has been added.

Congress may decide to amend the FDCA to permit the use of hemp-derived CBD in food. The FDA may also decide to issue regulations or guidance that address the use of hemp-derived CBD in food or use its enforcement discretion with respect to hemp-derived CBD products. On May 31, 2019, the FDA held a public hearing, as well as providing a broader opportunity for written public comment, for stakeholders to share their experiences and challenges with CBD products, including information and views related to product safety. Based on this hearing, any legislative or regulatory action could take years to implement or finalize and may not include provisions that would enable our company to produce, market and/or sell hemp beverages that contain hemp-derived CBD. We risk becoming subject to adverse publicity and costly federal enforcement actions should we decide to produce, market and/or sell beverages infused with hemp-derived CBD in the United States. We may be required to expend significant resources in defending our company from such actions which could adversely affect our business and results of operations and divert the attention of management. We may also incur the risk of sustaining considerable damage to our reputation and brand should we become party to federal enforcement actions resulting from the production, marketing or sale of hemp-derived CBD infused beverages.

Accordingly, if Congress amended federal laws or FDA issued regulations or guidance permitting the use of hemp-derived CBD in food or announcing the agency's decision to use its enforcement discretion with respect to hemp-derived CBD products, we and our suppliers and vendors would be required to implement significant enterprise risk management measures to ensure that there is no commingling of CBD derived from marihuana, as "marihuana" is defined in the federal Controlled Substances Act, with any future commercial supply of hemp-derived CBD that is used to produce our products.

The FDA could force the removal of our products from the U.S. market.

The FDA has broad authority over the regulation of our products. The FDA could, among other things, force us to remove our products from the U.S. market, levy fines or change their regulations on advertising. Any adverse action by the FDA could have a material adverse impact on our business.

Government reviews, inquiries, investigations, and actions could harm our business or reputation.

As our product portfolio evolves, the regulatory environment with regard to our business is also evolving. Government officials often exercise broad discretion in deciding how to interpret and apply applicable laws or regulations. We may in the future receive formal and informal inquiries from various governmental regulatory authorities, as well as self-regulatory organizations or consumer protection watchdog groups, about our business and compliance with local laws, regulations, or standards. Any determination that our products, operations or activities, or the activities of our employees, contractors or agents, are not in compliance with existing laws, regulations or standards, could adversely affect our business in a number of ways. Even if such an inquiry does not result in the imposition of fines, interruptions to our business, loss of suppliers or other third-party relationships, terminations of necessary licenses and permits, or similar direct results, the existence of the inquiry alone could potentially create negative publicity that could harm our business and/or reputation.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

It is difficult and costly to protect our intellectual property.

Our commercial success will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining trademark protection and trade secret/know-how protection of our products and brands, as well as successfully defending that intellectual property against third-party challenges. We will only be able to protect our intellectual property related to our trademarks and brands to the extent that we have rights under valid and enforceable trademarks, know-how or trade secrets that cover our products and brands. Changes in either the trademark laws or in interpretations of trademark and laws in the U.S. and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our issued trademarks. The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage.

We may face intellectual property infringement claims that could be time-consuming and costly to defend, and could result in our loss of significant rights and the assessment of treble damages.

From time to time we may face intellectual property claims from third parties. Some of these claims may lead to litigation. The outcome of any such litigation can never be guaranteed, and an adverse outcome could affect us negatively. For example, were a third party to succeed on an infringement claim against us, we may be required to pay substantial damages (including up to treble damages if such infringement were found to be willful). In addition, we could face an injunction, barring us from conducting the allegedly infringing activity. The outcome of the litigation could require us to enter into a license agreement which may not be under acceptable, commercially reasonable, or practical terms or we may be precluded from obtaining a license at all. It is also possible that an adverse finding of infringement against us may require us to dedicate

substantial resources and time in developing non-infringing alternatives, which may or may not be possible.

Finally, we may initiate claims to assert or defend our own intellectual property against third parties. Any intellectual property litigation, irrespective of whether we are the plaintiff or the defendant, and regardless of the outcome, is expensive and time-consuming, and could divert our management's attention from our business and negatively affect our operating results or financial condition.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or our company has misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Although we try to ensure that our company, our employees, and independent contractors (suppliers/vendors/distributors) do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that our company, our employees, or independent contractors (suppliers/vendors/distributors) have used or disclosed intellectual property in violation of others' rights. These claims may cover a range of matters, such as challenges to our trademarks, as well as claims that our employees or independent contractors are using trade secrets or other proprietary information of any such employee's former employer or independent contractors. As a result, we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Risks Related to Our Stock

Because we can issue additional shares of common stock, our stockholders may experience dilution in the future.

We are authorized to issue up to 200,000,000 shares of our common stock and 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 59,133,592 shares of our common stock are issued and outstanding, as of May 14, 2020. Our Board has the authority to cause us to issue additional shares of our common stock and preferred stock, and to determine the rights, preferences and privileges of shares of our preferred stock, without consent of our stockholders. Consequently, the stockholders may experience more dilution in their ownership of our stock in the future.

Trading on the CSE or NASDAQ may be volatile, which could depress the market price of our common stock and make it difficult for our stockholders to resell their shares.

Our shares of our common stock are listed on the CSE and NASDAQ. Trading of our common stock may experience wide fluctuations in trading prices, due to many factors that may have little to do with our operations or business prospects. This volatility could depress the market price of our common stock for reasons unrelated to operating performance.

A prolonged and substantial decline in the price of our common stock could affect our ability to raise further working capital, thereby adversely impacting our ability to continue operations.

A prolonged and substantial decline in the price of our shares of our common stock could result in a reduction in the liquidity of our shares of our common stock and a reduction in our ability to raise capital. Because we plan to acquire a significant portion of the funds we need in order to conduct our planned operations through the sale of equity securities, a decline in the price of our shares of our common stock could be detrimental to our liquidity and our operations because the decline may cause investors not to choose to invest in our shares of our common stock. If we are unable to raise the funds we require for all our planned operations and to meet our existing and future financial obligations, we may be forced to reallocate funds from other planned uses and may suffer a significant negative effect on our business plan and operations, including our ability to develop new products and continue our current operations. As a result, our business may suffer, and we may go out of business.

Because we do not intend to pay any cash dividends on the shares of our common stock in the near future, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

We intend to retain any future earnings to finance the development and expansion of our business. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on the shares of our common stock in the near future. The declaration, payment and amount of any future dividends will be made at the discretion of the Board, and will depend upon, among other things, the results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, operating and capital requirements, and other factors as the Board considers relevant. There is no assurance that future dividends will be paid, and if dividends are paid, there is no assurance with respect to the amount of any such dividend. Unless we pay dividends, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

18. PROMOTER CONSIDERATION

None.

19. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Our company was named as a defendant in a lawsuit filed on April 6, 2017, by Douglas Horn in the Maricopa County, Arizona, Superior Court, styled as "Horn v. The Alkaline Water Company, Inc., et al.," cause number CV2017-005485. Mr. Horn sought damages arising out of the alleged breach of a written employment agreement between our company and Mr. Horn. Mr. Horn alleged that our company has failed to pay wages and to transfer stock allegedly owed to him under the terms of his employment agreement. Our company denied the allegations of the claims, and moved to dismiss pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement which require that all disputes be resolved by arbitration. In response, Mr. Horn filed a notice of dismissal of all claims in that court, without prejudice. On September 21, 2017, Mr. Horn filed a Demand for Arbitration with the American Arbitration Association, asserting the same claims. The claim has been assigned No. 01-17-0005-6474. Our company has responded, denying any liability to Mr. Horn. On March 19 to 21, 2019, a three day arbitration hearing on this matter occurred in front of a panel of three arbitrators (the "**Panel**"). On April 25, 2019, the Panel issued an Interim Arbitration Award finding that Mr. Horn voluntarily left his employment with our company in October, 2016 without legal justification, and ruled that the relevant employment agreement became null and void in October,

2016. The Panel further found our company to be the prevailing party in the arbitration and thus entitled to an award of reasonable attorney fees, costs and expenses. In late May, 2019, we submitted an application for fees and costs. On June 17, 2019, the Panel issued its Final Award granted us an award of $162,670 against Mr. Horn for our attorney's fees and associated costs. We intend to vigorously attempt to collect these awarded fees and costs from Mr. Horn.

Except as detailed above, we know of no material pending legal proceedings to which our company or our subsidiary is a party or of which any of our properties, or the properties of our subsidiary, is the subject. In addition, we do not know of any such proceedings contemplated by any governmental authorities.

20. INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS

Except as described in Section 15 above, no director, executive officer or principal shareholder of the Company, or an Associate or Affiliate of a director, executive officer or principal shareholder of the Company, has any material interest, direct or indirect, in any transaction which has occurred within the three years before the date of this Listing Statement, or in any proposed transaction, that has materially affected or will materially affect the Company or a subsidiary of the Company.

21. AUDITORS, TRANSFER AGENTS AND REGISTRARS

21.1 Auditors

The Company's auditor is Prager Metis, CPAs LLC, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, of 222 Mount Airy Road, Basking Ridge, New Jersey, USA 07920.

21.2 Transfer Agent and Registrar

The Company's registrar and transfer agent is Transhare Corporation of 2849 Executive Drive, Suite 200, Clearwater, FL, USA 33762. TSX Trust Company of 650 – 2700 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, BC V6B 4N9 is a co-transfer agent.

22. MATERIAL CONTRACTS

Except as described herein, the Company has not entered into any material contracts within the two years before the date of this Listing Statement, other than contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business and disclosed in this Listing Statement:

(a) Underwriting Agreement dated March 8, 2019 between the company and Canaccord Genuity LLC, as representative of the underwriters named therein, as described elsewhere in this Listing Statement;

(b) Employment Agreement dated April 25, 2019 with Ronald DaVella, as described elsewhere in this Listing Statement;

(c) Sixth Amendment to Credit and Security Agreement dated June 27, 2019 with CNH Finance Fund I, L.P., as described elsewhere in this Listing Statement;

(d) Agreement and Plan of Merger dated September 9, 2019 among the company, AQUAhydrate, Inc. and AWC Acquisition Corp., as described elsewhere in this Listing Statement; and

(e) Amendment to the Agreement and Plan of Merger dated October 31, 2019 among the company, AQUAhydrate, Inc. and AWC Acquisition Corp., as described elsewhere in this Listing Statement.

The above material contracts are available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com.

23. INTEREST OF EXPERTS

No person or company whose profession or business gives authority to a statement made by the person or company and who is named as having prepared or certified a part of this Listing Statement or as having prepared or certified a report or valuation described or included in this Listing Statement holds any beneficial interest, direct or indirect, in any securities or property of the Company or of an Associate or Affiliate of the Company and no such person is expected to be elected, appointed or employed as a director, senior officer or employee of the Company or of an Associate or Affiliate of the Company and no such person is a promoter of the Company or an Associate or Affiliate of the Company. Prager Metis, CPAs LLC, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, is independent of the Company in accordance with the rules of professional conduct of the Chartered Professional Accountants of British Columbia.

24. OTHER MATERIAL FACTS

Other than as set out elsewhere in this Listing Statement, there are no other material facts about the Company and its securities which are necessary in order for this Listing Statement to contain full, true and plain disclosure of all material facts relating to the Company and its respective securities.

25. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The following financial statements, with the accompanying notes, are attached hereto as Schedule B:

- audited financial statements of the Company for the years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017; and

- unaudited financial statements of the Company for the nine month interim period ended December 31, 2019;

SCHEDULE A

CERTIFICATE OF THE ISSUER

Pursuant to a resolution duly passed by its Board of Directors, The Alkaline Water Company Inc., hereby applies for the listing of the above mentioned securities on the CSE. The foregoing contains full, true and plain disclosure of all material information relating to The Alkaline Water Company Inc. It contains no untrue statement of a material fact and does not omit to state a material fact that is required to be stated or that is necessary to prevent a statement that is made from being false or misleading in light of the circumstances in which it was made.

Dated at Scottsdale, Arizona, this 14th day of May, 2020.

"Richard A. Wright"
Name: Richard A. Wright
Title: President, Chief Executive Officer,
Vice President, Chief Operating Officer and a director

"David A. Guarino"
Name: David A. Guarino
Title: Chief Financial Officer, Secretary,
Treasurer and a director

"Aaron Keay"
Name: Aaron Keay
Title: Chairman and Director

"Bruce Leitch"
Name: Bruce Leitch
Title: Director

"Brian Sudano"
Name: Brian Sudano
Title: Director

SCHEDULE B

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Audited financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

[X] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended: **March 31, 2019**

or

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: **000-55096**

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada	**99-0367049**
State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

14646 N. Kierland Blvd, Suite 255, Scottsdale, AZ 85254
(Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(480) 656-2423**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each Exchange on which registered
Common stock, par value $0.001 per share	**WTER**	**The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act

None
(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
Yes [ ] No [X]

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.
Yes [ ] No [X]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.
Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).
Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer [ ]	Accelerated filer [X]
Non-accelerated filer [ ]	Smaller reporting company [X]
	Emerging growth company [ ]

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act).
Yes [ ] No [X]

State the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter.

31,150,802 shares of common stock at a price of $3.80 per share for an aggregate market value of $118,373,047.60.

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE REGISTRANTS)

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date:
As of June 28, 2019, there were 41,347,512 shares of common stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

List hereunder the following documents if incorporated by reference and the Part of the Form 10-K (e.g., Part I, Part II, etc.) into which the document is incorporated: (1) Any annual report to security holders; (2) Any proxy or information statement; and (3) Any prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) or (c) of the Securities Act of 1933. The listed documents should be clearly described for identification purposes (e.g., annual report to security holders for fiscal year ended December 24, 1980).
Not Applicable

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Forward-Looking Statements

This annual report contains "forward-looking statements." All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements" for purposes of applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, any projections of earnings, revenue or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objections of management for future operations; any statements concerning proposed new services or developments; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements or belief; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may include the words "may," "could," "estimate," "intend," "continue," "believe," "expect" or "anticipate" or other similar words. These forward-looking statements present our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this report. Accordingly, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward- looking statements, which speak only as of the dates on which they are made. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States and Canada, we do not intend, and undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in any of our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in any of our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and inherent risks and uncertainties. The factors impacting these risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- lack of working capital;
- inability to raise additional financing;
- the fact that our accounting policies and methods are fundamental to how we report our financial condition and results of operations, and they may require our management to make estimates about matters that are inherently uncertain;
- deterioration in general or regional economic conditions;
- adverse state or federal legislation or regulation that increases the costs of compliance, or adverse findings by a regulator with respect to existing operations;
- inability to efficiently manage our operations;
- inability to achieve future sales levels or other operating results; and
- the unavailability of funds for capital expenditures.

Unless otherwise indicated, all reference to "dollars", "$", "USD" or "US$" are to United States dollars and all reference to "CDN$" are to Canadian dollars.

Our financial statements are stated in United States Dollars ($ or US$) unless otherwise stated and are prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

In this annual report, unless otherwise specified, all references to "common shares" refer to the common shares in our capital stock.

As used in this annual report on Form 10-K, the terms "we", "us" "our", the "Company" and "Alkaline" refer to The Alkaline Water Company Inc., a Nevada corporation, and its wholly-owned subsidiaries A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc. (a Nevada Corporation hereinafter referred to as "A88 Infused"), A88 International, Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), and Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona Limited Liability Company), unless otherwise specified.

Corporate Overview

We offer retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500-milliliter, 700-milliliter, 1-liter, 1.5 -liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes under the trade name Alkaline88®. Our product is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce our 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any manmade chemicals. Our product also incorporates 84 trace minerals from Himalayan pink rock salt. Our product is designed to have a clean smooth taste using only purified water and the Himalayan pink rock salt. We believe consumers drink our water because of the taste profile and the preconceived health benefits (although we do not market our products as having any potential health benefits), as well as because of our brand and trademark, which we believe is one of the most easily identifiable in the category. Measured by sales volume in 2018, we believe we are now one of the largest alkaline water companies in the United States.

Our product is presently available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia, although over 50% of our current sales are concentrated in the Southwest and Texas. We distribute our product through several channels. We sell through large national distributors, including UNFI, KeHE, C&S, and Core-Mark. We also sell our product to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Examples of our retail clients include Walmart, Food Lion, Albertson's, Safeway, Kroger, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Publix, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Ingles, HEB and Brookshire's. The majority of our sales to retail clients are through brokers and distributors, however, sales to our larger retail clients are often direct to the client's own warehouse distribution network.

Our operating subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, operates primarily as a marketing, distribution, and manufacturing company. It has entered into co-packing agreements with eight different bottling companies located in Virginia, Georgia, California, Texas, Nevada and Arizona to act as co-packers for our product. Our current capacity at all plants exceeds approximately $8.3 million per month wholesale.

Our component materials are readily available through multiple vendors. Our principal suppliers are Vav Plastics Inc., Amcor Inc. and Packaging Corporation of America.

A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc.

In August 2018, we formed A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc., or "A88 Infused," a Nevada corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of our company. A88 Infused's focus is brand extension and product innovations in the wellness water category. We formed A88 Infused to meet what we believe is increasing consumer demand for enhanced and functional (value-added) beverages. We expect A88 Infused to capitalize on this and potential consumer demand with the development and launch of new products focused on growing trends in the beverage space.

To prepare for the launch of products by A88 Infused, we have expanded our packaging capabilities. We announced in January, 2019 that Nevada-based Western Group Packing has agreed to produce A88 Infused's flavored Alkaline88® water products and its planned hemp extract-infused water product at its 150,000+ square foot facility located in North Las Vegas, NV. We have received verbal confirmation from many of our current retail clients of their interest in purchasing our flavored Alkaline88®waters. The production of A88 Infused's planned hemp extract product is contingent on U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and state laws, regulations, and guidance. While the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 removed hemp from Schedule I of the Controlled Substances Act, the law did not change the FDA's authorities with respect to food or drugs. As of June 28, 2019, the FDA has not made a determination that the use of hemp extract in food is safe.The FDA has evaluated Generally Recognized as Safe (GRAS) notices for three hemp seed-derived food ingredients and determined that the agency has no questions that those ingredients are GRAS under their intended conditions of use.

In early February 2019, at the Convenience EPPS trade show in Chicago, Illinois and in May, 2019 at the Western Association of Food Chains Convention, we sampled and offered up for sale "Alkaline88® Flavored," which is available in four different, all natural, sugar-free flavors. We believe "Alkaline88® Flavored" is the first flavored bottled alkaline water to be sold in the United States.

A88 Infused is also developing and preparing for the initial launch of its planned hemp extract product, which will be marketed under the trademark *Soothe*™. In the event the FDA issues appropriate regulations or guidance or determines that it has no questions that hemp extract is GRAS under intended conditions of use that would permit A88 Infused to market hemp extract in water without food additive approval, we expect to produce and sell *Soothe*™ as still water in bottles. We may also decide to market *Soothe*™ in any states, districts or territories if applicable laws allow for such sale or if a supplier meets and complies with the FDA's GRAS regulations with respect to a self-certification regarding the safety and GRAS status of the use of hemp extract. We expect to produce *Soothe*™ as a low calorie or no calorie, hemp extract-infused water in three flavors. We may change the composition of our planned hemp-extract-infused product as necessary to comply with federal, state or local laws, regulations or guidance.

We intend to comply in full with all federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations as we develop our hemp extract alkaline water and other product lines. We will not pursue the production or sale of hemp extract-infused products until legally permitted.

Plan of Operations

In order for us to implement our business plan over the next 12 months, we have identified the following milestones that we expect to achieve:

- Expansion of Broker Network – We expect to continue to develop our working relationship with our national broker network. We continually meet, train, and go on sales call with our national broker network in order to take advantage of the momentum currently being created by their efforts. We anticipate a considerable amount of travel and ongoing expenses to be incurred as part of this expansion.

- Increase Manufacturing Capacity – (i) Flagship Alkaline88 product: we expect to add one to two new co-packer facilities, strategically located to reduce freight costs and meet current volumes and future growth objectives; and (ii) A88 Infused: we expect to add three to five new co-packer facilities strategically located to meet anticipated volumes by product type and future growth objectives.

- Expand Retail Distribution – We continue to expand our retail presence.

- Addition of Support Staff – In order to support expansion efforts and to continue the training and support of our broker network, we anticipate that we will need to hire approximately four more people on the corporate level for the specific purpose of supporting the broker, distributor and retailers and their logistical and accounting requirements. We continue to seek and interview candidates to fill our growing need for additional staffing.

- Capital Considerations – Our business plan can be adjusted based on the available capital to the business. In March, 2019, we raised net proceeds of $10,450,900 via a public offering of our common stock. We believe the proceeds from this offering, plus anticipated warrant exercises (we have received $1,180,486 from warrant exercises since March 31, 2019) will adequately fund our operations and capital needs for the next 12 months.

The milestones set forth above reflect our current judgment and belief regarding the direction of our business. Actual events, expenditures and results will almost always vary, sometimes materially, from any estimates, predictions, projections or assumptions suggested herein.

If our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Distribution Method for Our Products

Our distribution network is a broker-distributor-retailer network, whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers. Our target retail markets are: (a) chain and independent health food stores; (b) grocery stores; (c) convenience stores; (d) drug stores; and (e) the mass retail market. We have recently gained broker representation through Advantage Solutions for the continued expansion into our target retail markets.

We have distribution agreements with large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, CoreMark, and C&S), representing over 150,000 retail establishments. Our current retailers include convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Currently, we sell all of our products to our retailers through brokers and distributors. Our larger retail clients bring the water in through their own warehouse distribution network. Our current retail clients are made up of a variety of the following; convenience stores, including 7-11's; large national retailers, including Walmart, CVS, Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, and regional grocery chains such as Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Bristol Farms, Stater Brothers, Publix, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Brookshire's, HEB and other companies throughout the United States. In total we are now in more than half of the top 75 grocery retailers in the United States.

We have engaged a producer of private labeled bottled water to assist in the manufacturing, procurement and logistical aspects of our business. Their specialized water production capabilities are expected to allow us to support the growing demand for our products. We believe this arrangement will enable us to further scale production and distribution as the Alkaline88®brand continues to gain market share.

Dependence on Few Customers

We have 2 major customers that together account for 46% (28% and 18%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2019, and 2 customers that together account for 43% (25% and 18%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2019.

There can be no assurance that such customers will continue to order our products in the same level or at all. A reduction or delay in orders from such customers, including reductions or delays due to market, economic or competitive conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Marketing

We intend to continue to market our product through our broker network and to avail ourselves to the promotional activities of other companies and competitors regarding the benefits of alkaline water. We anticipate that our initial marketing thrust will be to support the retailers and distribution network with point of sales displays and other marketing materials, strategically adding an extensive public relations program and other marketing as the markets dictate.

We have engaged a business and marketing consulting firm and sales broker to assist our company in all aspects of our marketing, trade promotion, public relations and brand development. Their expertise in all aspects of consumer goods brand development, marketing and promotional programs is expected to help us meet the growing consumer demand for both our flagship Alkaline88® product and our upcoming A88 Infused product line. We have also engaged a sales and merchandising broker to implement a unique "Van Program" (where sales representatives sell products directly from vans to the retailers) throughout Texas and California which is intended to bring both our flagship Alkaline88® products and, once launched, A88 Infused's products to over 13,000 independently owned convenience stores in those markets. We expect to be able to expand the program to an additional nine US markets over the next few years.

Competition

The commercial retail beverage industry, and in particular its non-alcoholic beverage segment, is highly competitive. Market participants are of various sizes, with various market shares and geographical reach, some of whom have access to substantially more sources of capital.

We compete generally with all liquid refreshments, including bottled water and numerous specialty beverages, such as: CORE® Hydration, SOBE®, Snapple®, AriZona® Iced Tea, Vitaminwater®, Gatorade Perform®, and POWERADE®.

We compete indirectly with major international beverage companies including but not limited to: The Coca-Cola Company®, PepsiCo, Inc., The Nestlé Group, Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc, Danone S.A., The Kraft Heinz Company, and Unilever PLC. These companies have established market presence in the United States and globally, and offer a variety of beverages that are competitors to our products. We face potential direct competition from such companies, because they have the financial resources, and access to manufacturing and distribution channels to rapidly enter the alkaline water market.

We will compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including Eternal, Essentia, Core, Icelandic, Real Water, Aqua Hydrate, Mountain Valley, Qure, Penta, and Alka Power. Products offered by our direct competitors are sold in various volumes and prices with prices ranging from approximately $0.99 for a half-liter bottle to $4.99 for a one-gallon bottle, and volumes ranging from half-liter bottles to one-gallon bottles. We currently offer our product in a one-gallon bottle for a suggested resale price or an SRP of $4.99, three-liter bottle for an SRP of $3.99, 1.5 liter at an SRP of $2.49, 1 liter at an SRP of $1.99, 700 milliliter single serving at an SRP of $1.19, and a 500 milliliter at an SRP of $0.99. Our competitors may introduce larger sizes and offer them at an SRP that is lower than our products. We can provide no assurances that consumers will continue to purchase our products or that they will not prefer to purchase a competitive product.

Intellectual Property

Where available, we intend to obtain trademark protection in the United States for a number of trademarks for slogans and product designs. We intend to aggressively assert our rights under trade secret, unfair competition, trademark and copyright laws to protect our intellectual property, including product design, product research and concepts and recognized trademarks. These rights are protected through the acquisition of patents and trademark registrations, the maintenance of trade secrets, the development of trade dress, and, where appropriate, litigation against those who are, in our opinion, infringing these rights. The trademark for Alkaline88® has been registered in the USA, Canada, Hong Kong, and has been applied for in China.

While there can be no assurance that registered trademarks will protect our proprietary information, we intend to assert our intellectual property rights against any infringer. Although any assertion of our rights could result in a substantial cost to, and diversion of effort by, our company, management believes that the protection of our intellectual property rights will be a key component of our sales and operating strategy.

The electrolysis process through which our product is produced is proprietary to us and, while the process is not patented, we seek to protect the process through the maintenance of trade secrets and know-how agreements.

Seasonality of Business

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our product and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

Government Regulation

The advertising, distribution, labeling, production, safety, sale, and transportation in the United States of our product will be subject to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; the Federal Trade Commission Act; the Lanham Act; state consumer protection laws; competition laws; federal, state and local workplace health and safety laws; various federal, state and local environmental protection laws; and various other federal, state and local statutes and regulations.

Legal requirements apply in many jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing, and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. The precise requirements imposed by these measures vary and are constantly evolving. Other types of statutes and regulations relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotaxes and/or product stewardship also apply in various jurisdictions in the United States. We anticipate that additional, similar legal requirements may be proposed or enacted in the future at the local, state and federal levels in the United States.

Any third-party bottling facility that we may choose to utilize in the future and any other such operations will be subject to various environmental protection statutes and regulations, including those relating to the use of water resources and the discharge of wastewater. It will be our policy to comply with any and all such legal requirements. Compliance with these provisions has not had, and we do not expect such compliance to have, any material adverse effect on our capital expenditures, net income or competitive position.

Employees

In addition to Richard Wright, who is our president, chief executive officer and director, David Guarino, who is our chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and director, and Ronald DaVella, our executive vice president of finance, we currently employ 14 full time employees and 3 part-time employee. We also work with retail brokers in the United States who are paid on a contract basis. Our operations are overseen directly by management that engages our employees to carry on our business. Our management oversees all responsibilities in the areas of corporate administration, business development, and research. We intend to expand our current management to retain skilled directors, officers, and employees with experience relevant to our business focus. Our management's relationships with manufacturers, distillers, development/research companies, bottling concerns, and certain retail customers will provide the foundation through which we expect to grow our business in the future. We believe that the skill-set of our management team will be a primary asset in the development of our brands and trademarks. We also plan to form an independent network of contract sales and regional managers, a promotional support team, and several market segment specialists who will be paid on a variable basis.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a number of very significant risks. You should carefully consider the following risks and uncertainties in addition to other information in this report in evaluating our company and its business before purchasing our securities. Our business, operating results and financial condition could be seriously harmed as a result of the occurrence of any of the following risks. You could lose all or part of your investment due to any of these risks.

Risks Related to Our Business

Because we have a limited operating history, we may have difficulty realizing consistent and meaningful revenues and achieving profitability.

We were incorporated on June 6, 2011, and we only began producing and distributing alkaline bottled water in 2013. Since we have a limited operating history, our ability to successfully develop our products and to realize consistent and meaningful revenues and to achieve profitability has not been established and cannot be assured. For us to realize consistent, meaningful revenues and to achieve profitability, our products must receive broad market acceptance by consumers. Without this market acceptance, we will not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business operation. If our products are not widely accepted by the market, our business may fail.

Our ability to achieve and maintain profitability and positive cash flow is dependent upon our ability to generate revenues, manage development costs and expenses, and compete successfully with our direct and indirect competitors. We anticipate operating losses in upcoming future periods. This will occur because there are expenses associated with the development, production, marketing, and sales of our products.

Our financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. As of March 31, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of $38,694,879. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital, we could be forced to significantly curtail or cease operations.

Our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting are not effective, which may cause our financial reporting to be unreliable and lead to misinformation being disseminated to the public.

Our management evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures as of March 31, 2019 and concluded that as of that date, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective. In addition, our management evaluated our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019 and concluded that that there were material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting as of that date and that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of that date. Our independent registered public accounting firm audited our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019 and disclaimed an opinion on our internal controls over financial reporting as of that date. A material weakness is a control deficiency, or combination of control deficiencies, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We have not yet remediated these material weaknesses and we believe that our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting continue to be ineffective. Until these issues are corrected, our ability to report financial results or other information required to be disclosed on a timely and accurate basis may be adversely affected and our financial reporting may continue to be unreliable, which could result in additional misinformation being disseminated to the public. Investors relying upon this misinformation may make an uninformed investment decision.

We will need additional funds to continue producing, marketing, and distributing our products.

We will have to spend additional funds to continue producing, marketing and distributing our products. If we cannot raise sufficient capital, we may have to cease operations. We will need additional funds to continue to produce our products for distribution to our target market.

We will have to continue to spend substantial funds on distribution, marketing and sales efforts before we will know if we have commercially viable and marketable/sellable products.

There is no guarantee that sufficient sale levels will be achieved.

There is no guarantee that the expenditure of money on distribution and marketing efforts will translate into sufficient sales to cover our expenses and result in profits. Consequently, there is a risk that you may lose all of your investment.

Our development, marketing, and sales activities are limited by our size.

Because of our relative size, we must limit our product development, marketing, and sales activities to the amount of capital we raise. As such, we may not be able to complete our production and business development program in a manner that is as thorough as we would like. We may not ever generate sufficient revenues to cover our operating and expansion costs.

Changes in the non-alcoholic beverage business environment and retail landscape could adversely impact our financial results.

The non-alcoholic beverage business environment is rapidly evolving as a result of, among other things, changes in consumer preferences, including changes based on health and nutrition considerations and obesity concerns; shifting consumer tastes and needs; changes in consumer lifestyles; and competitive product and pricing pressures. In addition, the non-alcoholic beverage retail landscape is very dynamic and constantly evolving, not only in emerging and developing markets, where modern trade is growing at a faster pace than traditional trade outlets, but also in developed markets, where discounters and value stores, as well as the volume of transactions through e-commerce, are growing at a rapid pace. If we are unable to successfully adapt to the rapidly changing environment and retail landscape, our share of sales, volume growth and overall financial results could be negatively affected.

Intense competition and increasing competition in the commercial beverage market could hurt our business.

The commercial retail beverage industry, and in particular its non-alcoholic beverage segment, is highly competitive. Market participants are of various sizes, with various market shares and geographical reach, some of whom have access to substantially more sources of capital.

We compete generally with all liquid refreshments, including bottled water and numerous specialty beverages, such as: CORE® Hydration, SOBE®, Snapple®, AriZona® Iced Tea, Vitaminwater®, Gatorade Perform®, and POWERADE®.

We compete indirectly with major international beverage companies including but not limited to: The Coca-Cola Company®, PepsiCo, Inc., The Nestlé Group, Dr Pepper Snapple Group, Inc, Danone S.A., The Kraft Heinz Company, and Unilever PLC. These companies have established market presence in the United States and globally, and offer a variety of beverages that are competitors to our products. We face potential direct competition from such companies, because they have the financial resources, and access to manufacturing and distribution channels to rapidly enter the alkaline water market. We compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including: Eternal Naturally Alkaline® Spring Water, Essentia®, CORE® Hydration, Icelandic Glacial™, Real Water®, AQUAhydrate®, Mount Valley Spring Water™, QURE Water®, Penta® Water, and Alka Power™. These companies could bolster their position in the alkaline water market through additional expenditure and promotion.

As a result of both direct and indirect competition, our ability to successfully distribute, market and sell our products, and to gain sufficient market share in the United States and around the world to realize profits may be limited, greatly diminished, or totally diminished, which may lead to partial or total loss of your investments in our company.

Alternative non-commercial beverages or processes could hurt our business.

The availability of non-commercial beverages, such as tap water, and machines capable of producing alkaline water at the consumer's home or at store-fronts could hurt our business, market share, and profitability.

Expansion of the alkaline beverage market or sufficiency of consumer demand in that market for operations to be profitable are not guaranteed.

The alkaline water market is an emerging market and there is no guarantee that this market will expand or that consumer demand will be sufficiently high enough to allow our company to successfully market, distribute and sell our products, or to successfully compete with current or future competition, all of which may result in total loss of your investment.

A failure to introduce new products or product extensions into new marketplaces successfully could prevent us from achieving long-term profitability.

We compete in an industry characterized by rapid changes in consumer preferences, so our ability to continue developing new products to satisfy our consumers' changing preferences will determine our long-term success. A failure to introduce new products or product extensions into new marketplaces successfully could prevent us from achieving long-term profitability. In addition, customer preferences are also affected by factors other than taste, such as the publicity. If we do not adjust to respond to these and other changes in customer preferences, our sales may be adversely affected. In addition, a failure to obtain any required regulatory approvals for our proposed products could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our growth and profitability depends on the performance of third-party brokers and distributors and on our ongoing relationships with them.

Our distribution network and its success depend on the performance of third parties. Any non-performance or deficient performance by such parties may undermine our operations, profitability, and result in total loss of your investment. To distribute our products, we use a broker-distributor-retailer network whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers who will in turn sell our products to consumers. The success of this network will depend on the performance of the brokers, distributors and retailers within this network. There is a risk that a broker, distributor, or retailer may refuse to or cease to market or carry our products. There is a risk that the mentioned entities may not adequately perform their functions within the network by, without limitation, failing to distribute to sufficient retailers or positioning our products in localities that may not be receptive to our products. Furthermore, such third-parties' financial position or market share may deteriorate, which could adversely affect our distribution, marketing and sale activities. We also need to maintain good commercial relationships with third-party brokers, distributors and retailers so that they will promote and carry our products. Any adverse consequences resulting from the performance of third-parties or our relationship with them could undermine our operations, profitability and may result in total loss of your investment.

The loss of one or more of our major customers or a decline in demand from one or more of these customers could harm our business.

We have 2 major customers that together account for 46% (28% and 18%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2019, and 2 customers that together account for 43% (25% and 18%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2019. There can be no assurance that such customers will continue to order our products at the same level or at all. A reduction or delay in orders from such customers, including reductions or delays due to market, economic or competitive conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our dependence on a limited number of vendors leaves us vulnerable to having an inadequate supply of required products, price increases, late deliveries, and poor product quality.

We have 2 vendors that accounted for 50% (34% and 16%, respectively) of purchases for the year ended March 31, 2019. Like other companies in our industry, we occasionally experience shortages and are unable to purchase our desired volume of products. Increasingly, our vendors are combining and merging together, leaving us with fewer alternative sources. If we are unable to maintain an adequate supply of products, our revenue and gross profit could suffer considerably. Finally, we cannot provide any assurance that our products will be available in quantities sufficient to meet customer demand. Any limits to product access could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Our business is sensitive to public perception. If any product proves to be harmful to consumers or if scientific studies provide unfavorable findings regarding their safety or effectiveness, then our image in the marketplace would be negatively impacted.

Our results of operations may be significantly affected by the public's perception of our company and similar companies. Our business could be adversely affected if any of our products or similar products distributed by other companies proves to be harmful to consumers or if scientific studies provide unfavorable findings regarding the safety or effectiveness of our products or any similar products. If our products suffer from negative consumer perception, it is likely to adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Consumers may have preconceptions about the health benefits of alkaline water; such health benefits are not guaranteed or proven.

Health benefits of alkaline water are not guaranteed and have not been proven. Although we do not market our products as having any potential health benefits, there is a consumer perception that drinking alkaline water has beneficial health effects. Consequently, negative changes in consumers' perception of the benefits of alkaline water or negative publicity surrounding alkaline water may result in loss of market share or potential market share and hence, loss of your investment. We are also prohibited from touting unconfirmed health benefits in our advertising and promotional activities for the products, both directly and indirectly through claims made by third-party endorsers when those endorsers have a material connection to our company.

Water scarcity and poor quality could negatively impact our production costs and capacity.

Water is the main ingredient in our products. It is also a limited resource, facing unprecedented challenges from overexploitation, increasing pollution, poor management, and climate change. As demand for water continues to increase, as water becomes scarcer, and as the quality of available water deteriorates, we may incur increasing production costs or face capacity constraints that could adversely affect our profitability or net operating revenues in the long run.

Increase in the cost, disruption of supply or shortage of ingredients, other raw materials or packaging materials could harm our business.

We and our bottlers will use water, 84 trace minerals from Himalayan salts and packaging materials for bottles such as plastic and paper products. The prices for these ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials fluctuate depending on market conditions. Substantial increases in the prices of our or our bottlers' ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials, to the extent they cannot be recouped through increases in the prices of finished beverage products, could increase our operating costs and could reduce our profitability. Increases in the prices of our finished products resulting from a higher cost of ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials could affect the affordability of our products and reduce sales.

An increase in the cost, a sustained interruption in the supply, or a shortage of some of these ingredients, other raw materials, or packaging materials and containers that may be caused by a deterioration of our or our bottlers' relationships with suppliers; by supplier quality and reliability issues; or by events such as natural disasters, power outages, labor strikes, political uncertainties or governmental instability, or the like, could negatively impact our net revenues and profits.

Unfavorable general economic conditions in the United States could negatively impact our financial performance.

Unfavorable general economic conditions, such as a recession or economic slowdown, in the United States could negatively affect the affordability of, and consumer demand for, our products in the United States. Under difficult economic conditions, consumers may seek to reduce discretionary spending by forgoing purchases of our products or by shifting away from our beverages to lower-priced products offered by other companies, including non-alkaline water. Consumers may also cease purchasing bottled water and consume tap water. Lower consumer demand for our products in the United States could reduce our profitability.

Adverse weather conditions could reduce the demand for our products.

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our products and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

We rely on third parties to produce and bottle our products, which creates additional risk.

We do not own or operate bottling or co-packing facilities used for the production of the various water products in our portfolio. We rely on those third parties to ensure the quality, safety and integrity of our products. If the third parties that we engage to produce and bottle our products fail to meet our demands or are found by government agencies to be out of compliance with applicable regulatory requirements, our supplies of those products and our future profit margins could be adversely affected.

Product contamination or tampering or issues or concerns with respect to product quality, safety and integrity could adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition or results of operations.

Product contamination or tampering, the failure to maintain high standards for product quality, safety and integrity, including with respect to raw materials and ingredients obtained from suppliers, or allegations (whether or not valid) of product quality issues, mislabeling, misbranding, spoilage, allergens, adulteration or contamination with respect to products in our portfolio may reduce demand for such products, and cause production and delivery disruptions or increase costs, each of which could adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition or results of operations. If any of the products in our portfolio are mislabeled or become unfit for consumption or cause injury, illness or death, or if appropriate resources are not devoted to product quality and safety (particularly as we expand our portfolio into new categories) or to comply with changing food safety requirements, we could decide to, or be required to, recall products or withdraw from the marketplace and/or we may be subject to liability or government action, which could result in payment of damages or fines, cause certain products in our portfolio to be unavailable for a period of time, result in destruction of product inventory, or result in adverse publicity (whether or not valid), which could reduce consumer demand and brand equity. Moreover, even if allegations of product contamination or tampering or suggestions that our products were not fit for consumption are meritless, the negative publicity surrounding assertions against us or products in our portfolio or processes could adversely affect our reputation or brands. Our business could also be adversely affected if consumers lose confidence in product quality, safety and integrity generally, even if such loss of confidence is unrelated to products in our portfolio. Any of the foregoing could adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition or results of operations. In addition, if we do not have adequate insurance, if we do not have enforceable indemnification from suppliers, bottlers, distributors or other third parties or if indemnification is not available, the liability relating to such product claims or disruption as a result of recall efforts could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our products are considered premium beverages and are being sold at premium prices compared to our competitors' products; we cannot provide any assurances as to consumers' continued market acceptance of our current and future products.

We will compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including Eternal, Essentia, Core, Icelandic, Real Water, Aqua Hydrate, Mountain Valley, Qure, Penta, and Alka Power. Products offered by our direct competitors are sold in various volumes and prices with prices ranging from approximately $0.99 for a half-liter bottle to $4.99 for a one-gallon bottle, and volumes ranging from half-liter bottles to one-gallon bottles. We currently offer our product in a one-gallon bottle for a suggested resale price or an SRP of $4.99, three-liter bottle for an SRP of $3.99, 1.5 liter at an SRP of $2.49, 1 liter at an SRP of $1.99, 700 milliliter single serving at an SRP of $1.19, and a 500 milliliter at an SRP of $0.99. Our competitors may introduce larger sizes and offer them at an SRP that is lower than our products. We can provide no assurances that consumers will continue to purchase our products or that they will not prefer to purchase a competitive product.

We are subject to periodic claims and litigation that could result in unexpected expenses and could ultimately be resolved against us.

From time to time, we are involved in litigation and other proceedings, including matters related to product liability claims, stockholder class action and derivative claims, commercial disputes and intellectual property, as well as trade, regulatory, employment, and other claims related to our business. Any of these proceedings could result in significant settlement amounts, damages, fines or other penalties, divert financial and management resources, and result in significant legal fees.

An unfavorable outcome of any particular proceeding could exceed the limits of our insurance policies or the carriers may decline to fund such final settlements and/or judgments and could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, any proceeding could negatively impact our reputation among our guests and our brand/image.

We regularly evaluate potential expansion into international markets, and any expansion into such international operations could subject us to risks and expenses that could adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations.

To date, we have not undertaken substantial commercial activities outside of the United States. We have evaluated, and continue to evaluate, potential expansion into certain other international markets. If and when we seek to expand internationally in the future, our sales and operations would be subject to a variety of risks, including fluctuations in currency exchange rates, tariffs, import restrictions and other trade barriers, unexpected changes in legal and regulatory requirements, longer accounts receivable payment cycles, potentially adverse tax consequences, and difficulty in complying with foreign laws and regulations, as well as U.S. laws and regulations that govern foreign activities. Economic uncertainty in some of the geographic regions in which we might operate could result in the disruption of commerce and negatively impact our operations in those areas. Also, if we choose to pursue international expansion efforts, it may be necessary or desirable to contract with third parties, and we may not be able to enter into such agreements on commercially acceptable terms or at all. Further, such arrangements may not perform to our expectations, and we may be exposed to various risks as a result of the activities of our partners.

We rely on key executive officers who have extensive knowledge of our business and the industry in which we operate; the loss of any of these key executive officers would be difficult to replace and may adversely affect our business.

We are highly dependent on three executive officers, Richard Wright, David Guarino and Ronald DaVella, who have extensive knowledge of our business and the industry in which we operate. We do not have "key person" life insurance policies for either of these officers. The loss of Richard Wright, David Guarino and/or Ronald DaVella could result in delays in product development, loss of any future customers and sales and diversion of management resources, which could adversely affect our operating results.

If we are unable to protect our information systems against service interruption, misappropriation of data or breaches of security, our operations could be disrupted, we may suffer financial losses and our reputation may be damaged.

We rely on networks and information systems and other technology (**"information systems"**), including the Internet and third-party hosted services, to support a variety of business processes and activities, including procurement and supply chain, manufacturing, distribution, invoicing and collection of payments, employee processes and consumer marketing. We use information systems to process financial information and results of operations for internal reporting purposes and to comply with regulatory financial reporting and legal and tax requirements. In addition, we depend on information systems for digital marketing activities and electronic communications between our company and our bottlers and other customers, suppliers and consumers. Because information systems are critical to many of our operating activities, our business may be impacted by system shutdowns, service disruptions or security breaches. These incidents may be caused by failures during routine operations such as system upgrades or by user errors, as well as network or hardware failures, malicious or disruptive software, unintentional or malicious actions of employees or contractors, cyberattacks by common hackers, criminal groups or nation-state organizations or social-activist (hacktivist) organizations, geopolitical events, natural disasters, failures or impairments of telecommunications networks, or other catastrophic events. In addition, such incidents could result in unauthorized or accidental disclosure of material confidential information or regulated individual personal data. If our information systems suffer severe damage, disruption or shutdown and our business continuity plans do not effectively resolve the issues in a timely manner, we could experience delays in reporting our financial results, and we may lose revenue and profits as a result of our inability to timely manufacture, distribute, invoice and collect payments for concentrate or finished products. Unauthorized or accidental access to, or destruction, loss, alteration, disclosure, falsification or unavailability of, information could result in violations of data privacy laws and regulations, damage to the reputation and credibility of our company and, therefore, could have a negative impact on net operating revenues. In addition, we may suffer financial and reputational damage because of lost or misappropriated confidential information belonging to us, our current or former employees, our bottling partners, other customers or suppliers, or consumers or other data subjects, and may become exposed to legal action and increased regulatory oversight. We could also be required to spend significant financial and other resources to remedy the damage caused by a security breach or to repair or replace networks and information systems.

In addition, third-party providers of data hosting or cloud services, as well as our bottling partners, distributors, retailers or suppliers, may experience cybersecurity incidents that may involve data we share with them. Although we have taken steps to prevent cybersecurity incidents, there can be no assurance that such steps will be adequate. In order to address risks to our information systems, we continue to make investments in personnel, technologies and training of our personnel.

Risks Related to Regulations Applicable to our Industry

Changes in laws and regulations relating to beverage containers and packaging could increase our costs and reduce our net operating revenues or profitability.

We and our bottlers offer our products in non-refillable, recyclable containers in the United States. Regulations have been enacted in various jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. Other proposals relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotax and/or product stewardship have been introduced in various jurisdictions in the United States and overseas, and we anticipate that similar legislation or regulations may be proposed in the future at local, state and federal levels in the United States. Consumers' increased concerns and changing attitudes about solid waste streams and environmental responsibility and the related publicity could result in the adoption of such legislation or regulations. Current regulations or the adoption of future regulations in the geographical regions in which we currently operate or intend to operate could adversely affect our costs or require changes in our distribution model, which could reduce our net operating revenues or profitability.

Significant additional labeling or warning requirements or limitations on the availability of our products may inhibit sales of affected products.

Various jurisdictions may seek to adopt significant additional product labeling or warning requirements or limitations on the availability of our products relating to the content or perceived adverse health consequences of our products. Federal laws may preempt some or all of these attempts by state or localities to impose additional labeling or warning requirements. If these types of requirements become applicable to our products under current or future environmental or health laws or regulations, they may inhibit sales of our products. Moreover, if we fail to meet compliance deadlines for any such new requirements, our products may be deemed misbranded or mislabeled and could be subject to enforcement action, or we could be exposed to private lawsuits alleging misleading labels or product promotion.

Changes in, or failure to comply with, the laws and regulations applicable to our products or our business operations could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.

The advertising, distribution, labeling, production, safety, sale, and transportation in the United States of our currently marketed products are subject to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; the Federal Trade Commission Act; the Lanham Act; state food and drug laws; state consumer protection laws; competition laws; federal, state, and local workplace health and safety laws, such as the Occupational Safety and Health Act; various federal, state and local environmental protection laws; and various other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. Changes to such laws and regulations could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.

In addition, failure to comply with environmental, health or safety requirements and other applicable laws or regulations could result in the assessment of damages, the imposition of penalties, suspension of production, changes to equipment or processes, or a cessation of operations at our or our bottlers' facilities, as well as damage to our image and reputation, all of which could harm our profitability.

If we fail to comply with personal data protection laws, we could be subject to adverse publicity, government enforcement actions and/or private litigation, which could negatively affect our business and operating results.

In the ordinary course of our business, we receive, process, transmit and store information relating to identifiable individuals (**"personal data"**), primarily employees and former employees. As a result, we are subject to various U.S. federal and state and foreign laws and regulations relating to personal data. These laws have been subject to frequent changes, and new legislation in this area may be enacted in other jurisdictions at any time. There is no assurance that our security controls over personal data, the training of employees and vendors on data privacy and data security, and the policies, procedures and practices we implemented or may implement in the future will prevent the improper disclosure of personal data. Improper disclosure of personal data in violation of applicable personal data protection laws could harm our reputation, cause loss of consumer confidence, subject us to government enforcement actions (including fines), or result in private litigation against us, which could result in loss of revenue, increased costs, liability for monetary damages, fines and/or criminal prosecution, all of which could negatively affect our business and operating results.

If we produce, market and/or sell beverages infused with hemp, as defined under the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018, we will be subject to a myriad of different laws and regulations governing the use of hemp in food and beverages and if we are unable to comply with such laws in a cost-effective manner, our business could be adversely affected.

The production of a beverage infused with hemp, as "hemp" is defined in the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 (also known as the 2018 Farm Bill, Public Law 115-334), is contingent on U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and state laws, regulations, and guidance. While the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 removed hemp from Schedule I of the Controlled Substances Act, the law did not change the FDA's authorities with respect to food or drugs. As of June 28, 2019, the FDA has not made a determination that the use of hemp in food is safe. The FDA has evaluated Generally Recognized as Safe or GRAS notices for three hemp seed-derived food ingredients and determined that the agency has no questions that those ingredients are GRAS under their intended conditions of use. We intend to comply in full with all federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations as we develop our hemp alkaline water and other product lines. We will not pursue the production or sale of hemp-infused products until legally permitted.

Laws and regulations governing the use of hemp in food and beverages in the United States are broad in scope; subject to evolving interpretations; and subject to enforcement by a myriad of regulatory agencies and law enforcement entities. Under the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018, a state or Indian tribe that desires to have primary regulatory authority over the production of hemp in the state or territory of the Indian tribe must submit a plan to monitor and regulate hemp production to the Secretary of the United States Department of Agriculture or USDA. The Secretary must then approve the state or tribal plan after determining if the plan complies with the requirements set forth in the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018. The Secretary may also audit the state or Indian tribe's compliance with the federally-approved plan. If the Secretary does not approve the state or Indian tribe's plan, then the production of hemp in that state or territory of that Indian tribe will be subject to a plan established by USDA. USDA has not yet established such a plan. We anticipate that many states will seek to have primary regulatory authority over the production of hemp. States that seek such authority may create new laws and regulations that permit the use of hemp in food and beverages.

Federal and state laws and regulations on hemp may address production, monitoring, manufacturing, distribution, and laboratory testing to ensure that that the hemp has a delta-9 tetrahydrocannabinol concentration of not more than 0.3 percent on a dry weight basis. Federal laws and regulations may also address the transportation or shipment of hemp or hemp products, as the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 prohibits states and Indian tribes from prohibiting the transportation or shipment of hemp or hemp products produced in accordance with that law through the state or territory of the Indian tribe, as applicable. Because we rely on a nationwide broker-distributor-retailer network whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers in turn sell our product to consumers in the fifty states and the District of Columbia, we may be subject to many different state-based regulatory regimens for hemp, all of which could require us to incur substantial costs associated with compliance requirements. In addition, violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our business and result in a material adverse effect on our operations, as well as adverse publicity and potential harm to our reputation. We and our suppliers and vendors must take significant enterprise risk management steps to ensure that there is no commingling of hemp and marihuana, as "marihuana" is defined in the federal Controlled Substances Act. Marihuana remains subject to the Controlled Substances Act and related regulations.

Furthermore, if we decide to produce, market and sell beverages infused with hemp outside of the United States, we will be subject to applicable laws and regulations in those non-U.S. jurisdictions, which would require us to expend significant costs associated with compliance.

In addition, it is possible that additional regulations may be enacted in the future in the United States and globally that will be directly applicable to our proposed product offerings infused with hemp. We cannot predict the nature of any future laws, regulations, interpretations, or applications, nor can we determine what effect additional governmental regulations or administrative policies and procedures, when and if promulgated, could have on our business.

FDA's current position is that the sale of food and beverages that contain hemp-derived cannabidiol or CBD is prohibited under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; therefore, if we decide to produce, market and/or sell beverages infused with hemp-derived cannabidiol, we may be subject to federal enforcement actions which could adversely affect our business and harm our reputation and brand.

The FDA has jurisdiction over drugs and foods that contain CBD, including CBD derived from hemp. Under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act or the FDCA, it is a prohibited act to introduce or deliver for introduction into interstate commerce any food (which the FDCA defines to include beverages) that is adulterated. The FDCA therefore prohibits the introduction or delivery for introduction of a food that contains CBD, because the FDCA deems a food to be adulterated if it bears or contains any food additive that is unsafe and CBD is presently an unsafe food additive under the FDCA and FDA regulations. The FDCA also states that it is a prohibited act to introduce or deliver for introduction into interstate commerce any food to which an FDA-approved drug has been added, unless certain exceptions are met.The FDA has approved a drug in which CBD is an active ingredient, and the agency has stated that based on available evidence, none of the exceptions apply to CBD. One of the exceptions addresses whether the drug was marketed in food before the FDA approved the drug and before the institution of any substantial clinical investigations involving the drug. The FDA has stated that interested parties may present the agency with evidence that has bearing on the issue of whether CBD was marketed in food before the FDA approved the CBD drug in 2018 or before the institution of substantial clinical investigations involving the CBD drug. FDA's current position is that this provision of the FDCA also prohibits the introduction or delivery for introduction into interstate commerce of a food to which CBD has been added.

Congress may decide to amend the FDCA to permit the use of hemp-derived CBD in food. The FDA may also decide to issue regulations or guidance that address the use of hemp-derived CBD in food or use its enforcement discretion with respect to hemp-derived CBD products. On May 31, 2019, the FDA held a public hearing, as well as providing a broader opportunity for written public comment, for stakeholders to share their experiences and challenges with CBD products, including information and views related to product safety. Based on this hearing, any legislative or regulatory action could take years to implement or finalize and may not include provisions that would enable our company to produce, market and/or sell hemp beverages that contain hemp-derived CBD. We risk becoming subject to adverse publicity and costly federal enforcement actions should we decide to produce, market and/or sell beverages infused with hemp-derived CBD in the United States. We may be required to expend significant resources in defending our company from such actions which could adversely affect our business and results of operations and divert the attention of management. We may also incur the risk of sustaining considerable damage to our reputation and brand should we become party to federal enforcement actions resulting from the production, marketing or sale of hemp-derived CBD infused beverages.

Accordingly, if Congress amended federal laws or FDA issued regulations or guidance permitting the use of hemp-derived CBD in food or announcing the agency's decision to use its enforcement discretion with respect to hemp-derived CBD products, we and our suppliers and vendors would be required to implement significant enterprise risk management measures to ensure that there is no commingling of CBD derived from marihuana, as "marihuana" is defined in the federal Controlled Substances Act, with any future commercial supply of hemp-derived CBD that is used to produce our products.

The FDA could force the removal of our products from the U.S. market.

The FDA has broad authority over the regulation of our products. The FDA could, among other things, force us to remove our products from the U.S. market, levy fines or change their regulations on advertising. Any adverse action by the FDA could have a material adverse impact on our business.

Government reviews, inquiries, investigations, and actions could harm our business or reputation.

As our product portfolio evolves, the regulatory environment with regard to our business is also evolving. Government officials often exercise broad discretion in deciding how to interpret and apply applicable laws or regulations. We may in the future receive formal and informal inquiries from various governmental regulatory authorities, as well as self-regulatory organizations or consumer protection watchdog groups, about our business and compliance with local laws, regulations, or standards. Any determination that our products, operations or activities, or the activities of our employees, contractors or agents, are not in compliance with existing laws, regulations or standards, could adversely affect our business in a number of ways. Even if such an inquiry does not result in the imposition of fines, interruptions to our business, loss of suppliers or other third-party relationships, terminations of necessary licenses and permits, or similar direct results, the existence of the inquiry alone could potentially create negative publicity that could harm our business and/or reputation.

Risks Related to Our Intellectual Property

It is difficult and costly to protect our intellectual property.

Our commercial success will depend in part on obtaining and maintaining trademark protection and trade secret/know-how protection of our products and brands, as well as successfully defending that intellectual property against third-party challenges. We will only be able to protect our intellectual property related to our trademarks and brands to the extent that we have rights under valid and enforceable trademarks, know-how or trade secrets that cover our products and brands. Changes in either the trademark laws or in interpretations of trademark and laws in the U.S. and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our issued trademarks. The degree of future protection for our proprietary rights is uncertain because legal means afford only limited protection and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage.

We may face intellectual property infringement claims that could be time-consuming and costly to defend, and could result in our loss of significant rights and the assessment of treble damages.

From time to time we may face intellectual property claims from third parties. Some of these claims may lead to litigation. The outcome of any such litigation can never be guaranteed, and an adverse outcome could affect us negatively. For example, were a third party to succeed on an infringement claim against us, we may be required to pay substantial damages (including up to treble damages if such infringement were found to be willful). In addition, we could face an injunction, barring us from conducting the allegedly infringing activity. The outcome of the litigation could require us to enter into a license agreement which may not be under acceptable, commercially reasonable, or practical terms or we may be precluded from obtaining a license at all. It is also possible that an adverse finding of infringement against us may require us to dedicate substantial resources and time in developing non-infringing alternatives, which may or may not be possible.

Finally, we may initiate claims to assert or defend our own intellectual property against third parties. Any intellectual property litigation, irrespective of whether we are the plaintiff or the defendant, and regardless of the outcome, is expensive and time-consuming, and could divert our management's attention from our business and negatively affect our operating results or financial condition.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that our employees or our company has misappropriated their intellectual property, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Although we try to ensure that our company, our employees, and independent contractors (suppliers/vendors/distributors) do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, we may be subject to claims that our company, our employees, or independent contractors (suppliers/vendors/distributors) have used or disclosed intellectual property in violation of others' rights. These claims may cover a range of matters, such as challenges to our trademarks, as well as claims that our employees or independent contractors are using trade secrets or other proprietary information of any such employee's former employer or independent contractors. As a result, we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property. If we fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs and be a distraction to management.

Risks Related to Our Stock

Because we can issue additional shares of common stock, our stockholders may experience dilution in the future.

We are authorized to issue up to 200,000,000 shares of common stock and 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 41,347,512 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, 1,500,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding, and 3,800,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2019. Our board of directors has the authority to cause us to issue additional shares of common stock and preferred stock, and to determine the rights, preferences and privileges of shares of our preferred stock, without consent of our stockholders. Consequently, the stockholders may experience more dilution in their ownership of our stock in the future.

Trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market or TSX Venture Exchange may be volatile, which could depress the market price of our common stock and make it difficult for our stockholders to resell their shares.

Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market and the TSX Venture Exchange. Trading of our common stock may experience wide fluctuations in trading prices, due to many factors that may have little to do with our operations or business prospects. This volatility could depress the market price of our common stock for reasons unrelated to operating performance.

A prolonged and substantial decline in the price of our common stock could affect our ability to raise further working capital, thereby adversely impacting our ability to continue operations.

A prolonged and substantial decline in the price of our common stock could result in a reduction in the liquidity of our common stock and a reduction in our ability to raise capital. Because we plan to acquire a significant portion of the funds we need in order to conduct our planned operations through the sale of equity securities, a decline in the price of our common stock could be detrimental to our liquidity and our operations because the decline may cause investors not to choose to invest in our stock. If we are unable to raise the funds we require for all our planned operations and to meet our existing and future financial obligations, we may be forced to reallocate funds from other planned uses and may suffer a significant negative effect on our business plan and operations, including our ability to develop new products and continue our current operations. As a result, our business may suffer, and we may go out of business.

Because we do not intend to pay any cash dividends on our shares of common stock in the near future, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

We intend to retain any future earnings to finance the development and expansion of our business. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the near future. The declaration, payment and amount of any future dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors, and will depend upon, among other things, the results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, operating and capital requirements, and other factors as the board of directors considers relevant. There is no assurance that future dividends will be paid, and if dividends are paid, there is no assurance with respect to the amount of any such dividend. Unless we pay dividends, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our principal offices are located at 14646 N. Kierland Blvd, Suite 255, Scottsdale, AZ 85254 with a size of 3,352 square feet leased from a third party through September, 2020 at the current rate of $7,751.50 per month. We believe that the condition of our principal offices is satisfactory, suitable and adequate for our current needs.

We do not own any real estate or other property used in the operation of our current business.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Our company was named as a defendant in a lawsuit filed on April 6, 2017, by Douglas Horn in the Maricopa County, Arizona, Superior Court, styled as “Horn v. The Alkaline Water Company, Inc., et al.,” cause number CV2017-005485. Mr. Horn sought damages arising out of the alleged breach of a written employment agreement between our company and Mr. Horn. Mr. Horn alleged that our company has failed to pay wages and to transfer stock allegedly owed to him under the terms of his employment agreement. Our company denied the allegations of the claims, and moved to dismiss pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement which require that all disputes be resolved by arbitration. In response, Mr. Horn filed a notice of dismissal of all claims in that court, without prejudice. On September 21, 2017, Mr. Horn filed a Demand for Arbitration with the American Arbitration Association, asserting the same claims. The claim has been assigned No. 01-17-0005-6474. Our company has responded, denying any liability to Mr. Horn. On March 19 to 21, 2019, a three day arbitration hearing on this matter occurred in front of a panel of three arbitrators (the “Panel”). On April 25, 2019, the Panel issued an Interim Arbitration Award finding that Mr. Horn voluntarily left his employment with our company in October, 2016 without legal justification, and ruled that the relevant employment agreement became null and void in October, 2016. The Panel further found our company to be the prevailing party in the arbitration and thus entitled to an award of reasonable attorney fees, costs and expenses. In late May, 2019, we submitted an application for fees and costs. On June 17, 2019, the Panel issued its Final Award granted us an award of $162,670 against Mr. Horn for our attorneys fees and associated costs. We intend to vigorously attempt to collect these awarded fees and costs from Mr. Horn.

Except as detailed above, we know of no material pending legal proceedings to which our company or our subsidiary is a party or of which any of our properties, or the properties of our subsidiary, is the subject. In addition, we do not know of any such proceedings contemplated by any governmental authorities.

Except as detailed above, we know of no material proceedings in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates, or any owner of record or beneficially of more than five percent of our common stock, or any associate of any such director, officer, affiliate or stockholder is a party adverse to our company or our subsidiary or has a material interest adverse to our company or our subsidiary.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market Information

Our common stock has been listed for trading on the Nasdaq Capital Market since December 10, 2018 and on the TSX Venture Exchange since April 25, 2018 under the symbol "WTER". Until the listing of our common stock on the Nasdaq Capital Market on December 10, 2018, our common stock was quoted on the OTC Market Group's OTCQB.

Transfer Agents

Our shares of common stock are issued in registered form. The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Transhare Corporation, located at 15500 Roosevelt Boulevard, Suite 302, Clearwater, Florida 33760. The co-transfer agent for our common stock is TSX Trust Company, located at 650 West Georgia Street, Suite 2700, Vancouver, British Columbia V6B 4N9, Canada.

Holders of Common Stock

As of June 28, 2019, there were approximately 48 holders of record of our common stock. As of such date 41,347,512 shares were issued and outstanding.

Dividends

The payment of dividends, if any, in the future, rests within the sole discretion of our board of directors. The payment of dividends will depend upon our earnings, our capital requirements and our financial condition, as well as other relevant factors. We have not declared any cash dividends since our inception and have no present intention of paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

There are no restrictions in our articles of incorporation or bylaws that prevent us from declaring dividends. The Nevada Revised Statutes, however, do prohibit us from declaring dividends where, after giving effect to the distribution of the dividend:

1. We would not be able to pay our debts as they become due in the usual course of business; or
2. Our total assets would be less than the sum of our total liabilities plus the amount that would be needed to satisfy the rights of stockholders who have preferential rights superior to those receiving the distribution.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table summarizes certain information regarding our equity compensation plans as of March 31, 2019**.**

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (2013 Equity Incentive Plan)[(1)(2)]	2,272,900	$0.92	Nil
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders (2018 Stock Option Plan)[(3)]	Nil	N/A	2,737,612
Total	2,272,900	$0.92	2,737,612

(1) Effective October 7, 2013, our board of directors adopted and approved our 2013 equity incentive plan. The plan was approved by a majority of our stockholders on October 7, 2013. On October 31, 2014, our board of directors amended our 2013 equity incentive plan to, among other things, increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 20,000,000 shares to 35,000,000 shares. The purpose of the plan is to (a) enable our company and any of our affiliates to attract and retain the types of employees, consultants and directors who will contribute to our company's long range success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants and directors with those of the stockholders of our company; and (c) promote the success of our company's business. Effective as of December 30, 2015, we effected a 50-for-1 reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock which decreased the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 35,000,000 shares to 700,000 shares. Effective as of January 20, 2016, our board of directors amended the plan to increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 700,000 to 7,700,000. The plan enabled us to grant awards of a maximum of 7,700,000 shares of our stock and awards that may be granted under the plan included incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards and performance compensation awards.

(2) Our 2013 equity incentive plan has been suspended in connection with our application to list our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange, but the suspension does not affect any awards, including any stock options, already granted under the plan.

(3) On April 25, 2018, our board of directors adopted the 2018 Stock Option Plan, pursuant to which we may grant stock options to acquire up to a total of 5,171,612 shares of our common stock, including any other shares of our common stock which may be issued pursuant to any other stock options granted by our company outside the plan. We adopted the plan in connection with our application to list our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange. The purpose of the plan is to retain the services of valued key employees and consultants of our company and such other persons as our board of directors selects, and to encourage such persons to acquire a greater proprietary interest in our company, thereby strengthening their incentive to achieve the objectives of our stockholders, and to serve as an aid and inducement in the hiring of new employees and to provide an equity incentive to consultants and other persons selected by our board of directors.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Since the beginning of our fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, we have not sold any equity securities that were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933 that were not previously reported in a quarterly report on Form 10-Q or in a current report on Form 8-K.

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

None

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

Not applicable.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere in this annual report. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K.

Overview

We offer retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500-milliliter, 700-milliliter, 1-liter, 1.5 -liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes under the trade name Alkaline88®. Our product is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce our 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any manmade chemicals. Our product also incorporates 84 trace minerals from Himalayan pink rock salt. Our product is designed to have a clean smooth taste using only purified water and the Himalayan pink rock salt. We believe consumers drink our water because of the taste profile and the preconceived health benefits (although we do not market our products as having any potential health benefits), as well as because of our brand and trademark, which we believe is one of the most easily identifiable in the category. Measured by sales volume in 2018, we believe we are now one of the largest alkaline water companies in the United States.

Our product is presently available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia, although over 50% of our current sales are concentrated in the Southwest and Texas. We distribute our product through several channels. We sell through large national distributors, including UNFI, KeHE, C&S, and Core-Mark. We also sell our product to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Examples of our retail clients include Walmart, Food Lion, Albertson's, Safeway, Kroger, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Publix, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Ingles, HEB and Brookshire's. The majority of our sales to retail clients are through brokers and distributors, however, sales to our larger retail clients are often direct to the client's own warehouse distribution network.

Our operating subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, operates primarily as a marketing, distribution, and manufacturing company. It has entered into co-packing agreements with eight different bottling companies located in Virginia, Georgia, California, Texas, Nevada and Arizona to act as co-packers for our product. Our current capacity at all plants exceeds approximately $8.3 million per month wholesale.

Our component materials are readily available through multiple vendors. Our principal suppliers are Vav Plastics Inc., Amcor Inc. and Packaging Corporation of America.

A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc.

In August 2018, we formed A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc., or "A88 Infused," a Nevada corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of our company. A88 Infused's focus is brand extension and product innovations in the wellness water category. We formed A88 Infused to meet what we believe is increasing consumer demand for enhanced and functional (value-added) beverages. We expect A88 Infused to capitalize on this and potential consumer demand with the development and launch of new products focused on growing trends in the beverage space.

To prepare for the launch of products by A88 Infused, we have expanded our packaging capabilities. We announced in January, 2019 that Nevada-based Western Group Packing has agreed to produce A88 Infused's flavored Alkaline88® water products and its planned hemp extract-infused water product at its 150,000+ square foot facility located in North Las Vegas, NV. We have received verbal confirmation from many of our current retail clients of their interest in purchasing our flavored Alkaline88®waters. The production of A88 Infused's planned hemp extract product is contingent on U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and state laws, regulations, and guidance. While the Agriculture Improvement Act of 2018 removed hemp from Schedule I of the Controlled Substances Act, the law did not change the FDA's authorities with respect to food or drugs. As of June 28, 2019, the FDA has not made a determination that the use of hemp extract in food is safe. The FDA has evaluated Generally Recognized as Safe (GRAS) notices for three hemp seed-derived food ingredients and determined that the agency has no questions that those ingredients are GRAS under their intended conditions of use.

In early February 2019, at the Convenience EPPS trade show in Chicago, Illinois and in May, 2019 at the Western Association of Food Chains Convention, we sampled and offered up for sale "Alkaline88® Flavored," which is available in four different, all natural, sugar-free flavors. We believe "Alkaline88® Flavored" is the first flavored bottled alkaline water to be sold in the United States.

A88 Infused is also developing and preparing for the initial launch of its planned hemp extract product, which will be marketed under the trademark *Soothe*™. In the event the FDA issues appropriate regulations or guidance or determines that it has no questions that hemp extract is GRAS under intended conditions of use that would permit A88 Infused to market hemp extract in water without food additive approval, we expect to produce and sell *Soothe*™ as still water in bottles. We may also decide to market *Soothe*™ in any states, districts or territories if applicable laws allow for such sale or if a supplier meets and complies with the FDA's GRAS regulations with respect to a self-certification regarding the safety and GRAS status of the use of hemp extract. We expect to produce *Soothe*™ as a low calorie or no calorie, hemp extract-infused water in three flavors. We may change the composition of our planned hemp-extract-infused product as necessary to comply with federal, state or local laws, regulations or guidance.

We intend to comply in full with all federal, state, and local laws, rules and regulations as we develop our hemp extract alkaline water and other product lines. We will not pursue the production or sale of hemp extract-infused products until legally permitted.

Cash Flows

Our financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs, however, as a result of the net proceeds of $10,450,900 raised via a public offering of our common stock in March, 2019, expected warrant exercises including $1,180,486 from warrant exercises received since March 31, 2019 to date, and our credit line, we have sufficient cash to sustain operations through at least June 30, 2020. Our ability to continue as a going concern beyond June 30, 2020 is dependent on our company obtaining additional capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable. If we are unable to obtain additional capital, we could be forced to significantly curtail or cease operations.

Results of Operations

Years Ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018

The following summary of our results of operations should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 which are included herein:

	Year Ended March 31, 2019	Year Ended March 31, 2018
Revenue	$ 32,199,528	$ 19,812,199
Cost of goods sold	19,252,768	11,687,017
Gross profit	12,946,760	8,125,182
Net Loss (after operating expenses and other expenses)	(8,617,565)	(6,687,280)

Revenue and Cost of Goods Sold

We had revenue from sales of our product for the year ended March 31, 2019 of $32,199,528 as compared to $19,812,199 for the year ended March 31, 2018, an increase of 63%, generated by sales of our alkaline water. The increase in sales is due to the expanded distribution of our products to additional retailers throughout the country. We distribute our product through several channels. We sell through large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, C&S, and Core-Mark), which together represent over 150,000 retail outlets. We also sell our product directly to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Some examples of retail clients are: Walmart, CVS, Albertson/Safeway, Kroger, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Ingles, HEB Brookshire's, Publix, Shaw's, Raley's, Food Lion, Harris Teeter, and Festival Foods.

Cost of goods sold is comprised of production costs, shipping and handling costs. For the year ended March 31, 2019, we had cost of goods sold of $19,252,768, or 60% of net sales, as compared to cost of goods sold of $11,687,017, or 59% of net sales, for the year ended March 31, 2018. The increase in cost of goods sold as a percentage of net sales compared to the same period last year was due to increased raw material cost and associated freight as a result of our east coast expansion.

Expenses

Our operating expenses for the years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2019	Year Ended March 31, 2018
Sales and marketing expenses	$ 13,009,384	$ 7,211,399
General and administrative expenses	7,420,078	6,425,069
Depreciation expenses	580,669	418,777
Total operating expenses	$ 21,010,131	$ 14,055,245

During the year ended March 31, 2019, our total operating expenses were $21,010,131 as compared to $14,055,245 for the year ended March 31, 2018. Sales and marketing expenses increased by $5.8 million primarily as a result of increased outbound freight costs of $2,728,322 and increased marketing spend of $1,885,139 due to the 63% increase in revenue. General and administrative expenses increased by $995,009 primarily resulting from an increase in professional fees, media fees and legal fees for new stock exchange listings on NASDAQ and the TSX Venture Exchange of approximately $3.9 million, offset by a decrease in stock compensation expenses of $2.9 million. In the year ended March 31, 2018 we incurred $1.7 million in stock compensation expense due to the settlement with related parties as described in Note 7 to the consolidated financial statement and $1.3 million in stock compensation provided to contractors which did not occur in the year ended March 31, 2019.

For the year ended March 31, 2019, the total of $7,420,078 of general and administrative expenses consisted primarily of $4,511,325 of professional fees, media fees and legal fees, $1,423,245 in wage expense and $478,043 in stock compensation expense, relating to stock option expense and stock expense relating to endorsement

For the year ended March 31, 2018, the total of $6,425,069 of general and administrative expenses consisted primarily of $1,255,183 of professional fees and $3,385,340 in stock compensation expense, relating to an agreement to retire Series A preferred stock in exchange for Series D preffered stock and common stock, issuance of common stock to consultants and stock option expense

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Working Capital

	At March 31, 2019	At March 31, 2018
Current assets	$ 16,537,343	$ 4,886,491
Current liabilities	7,125,695	5,595,885
Working capital (deficiency)	$ 9,411,648	$ (709,394)

Current Assets

Current assets as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 primarily relate to $11,032,451 and $988,905 in cash, $3,068,181 and $2,599,095 in accounts receivable and $2,058,012 and $1,002,020 in inventory, respectively. Current assets primarily increased as a result of the capital raise in March 2019 of $10,450,900 and increases in accounts receivable and inventory resulting from the 63% increase in revenues.

Current Liabilities

Current liabilities as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 primarily relate to $2,898,958 and $2,052,988 in accounts payable, revolving financing of $3,131,279 and $2,592,015, and accrued expenses of $1,095,458 and $819,011, respectively. Current liabilities primarily increased as a result of the 63% increase in revenues.

Cash Flow

Our cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2019	Year Ended March 31, 2018
Net Cash used in operating activities	$ (8,128,613)	$ (2,625,849)
Net Cash used in investing activities	(1,356,299)	(317,855)
Net Cash provided by financing activities	19,528,458	3,328,804
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	$ 10,043,546	$ 385,100

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was $8,128,613 for the year ended March 31, 2019, as compared to $2,625,849 used in operating activities for the year ended March 31, 2018. The increase in net cash used was primarily due to the funding of the additional professional fees, media fees and legal fees, freight and marketing expenses and the reduction in stock compensation discussed in the expense section above.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $1,356,299 for the year ended March 31, 2019, as compared to $317,855 used in investing activities for the year ended March 31, 2018. The increase net cash used by investing activities was from increased purchases of production equipment due to the increase in our revenue.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended March 31, 2019 was $19,528,458, as compared to $3,328,804 for the year ended March 31, 2018. The increase of net cash provided by financing activities was mainly attributable to the sale of our common stock for total net proceeds to our company of $17,238,430 and warrant exercises for net proceeds of $1,882,348.

Cash Requirements

We believe that between the net proceeds of $10,450,900 raised via a public offering of our common stock in March, 2019 discussed above, expected warrant exercises including $1,180,486 from warrant exercises received to date, and our credit line, we will have sufficient cash to sustain operations including our cash needs for the above milestones through at least June 30, 2020. If our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations beyong June 30, 2020 are insufficient to sustain operations, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to our stockholders.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of
The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements
We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (the "Company") as of March 31, 2019, and the related statement of operations, changes in stockholder's equity and cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2019, and the related notes to the financial statements (collectively, the financial statements). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2019, and the results of its operations, stockholder's equity and its cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2019, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in 2013, and our report dated July 1, 2019, expressed a disclaimer of an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

Basis for Opinion
These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulation of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Prager Metis CPAs, LLC

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019
Basking Ridge, New Jersey
July 1, 2019

AMC Auditing
Certified Public Accountants
PCAOB Registered Auditors – www.amclasvegas.com

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (the "Company") as of March 31, 2018 and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes and schedules (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has negative working capital at March 31, 2018, has incurred recurring losses and recurring negative cash flow from operating activities, and has an accumulated deficit which raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ AMC Auditing

AMC Auditing
We have served as the Company's auditor since 2013
Las Vegas, Nevada
June 29, 2018

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of
The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

Opinion on the Internal Control Over Financial Reporting
We have audited The Alkaline Water Company Inc's (the "Company") internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in 2013. Because of the significance of the matter described in the Basis for Disclaimer of Opinion paragraph, we have not been able to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to provide a basis for an audit opinion. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the balance sheet of the Company as of March 31, 2019, and the related statements of operations, changes in stockholder's equity and cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2019 and the related notes to the financial statements of the Company and our report dated July 1, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion.

Basis for Disclaimer of Opinion
The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

Because material weaknesses have been identified, as described in 'Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting' we were unable to apply the appropriate procedures to test the controls during the year. The scope of our work was not sufficient to enable us to express, and we do not express, an opinion either on management's assessment or on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. If one or more material weaknesses exist, an entity's internal control over financial reporting cannot be considered effective. The following material weaknesses have been included in the accompanying report 'Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting'.

1) The Company did not prepare a risk assessment for internal control over financial reporting during the year ended March 31, 2019.

2) The Company did not retain certain evidence to support internal controls over financial reporting during the year ended March 31, 2019.

3) The Company did not document or test internal control over financial reporting during the year ending March 31, 2019.

4) The Company's internal control over financial reporting lacked adequate oversight.

We considered the material weaknesses identified above in determining the nature, timing, and extent of audit procedures applied in our audit of the March 31, 2019 financial statements, and this report does not affect such report on the financial statements.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and preform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists and preforming such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. Because material weaknesses have been identified, we were not able to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence to provide a basis for an audit opinion.

Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting
A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Prager Metis CPAs, LLC

Basking Ridge, New Jersey
July 1, 2019

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 11,032,451	$ 988,905
Accounts receivable	3,068,181	2,599,095
Inventory	2,058,012	1,002,020
Prepaid expenses	378,699	296,471
Total current assets	16,537,343	4,886,491
Fixed assets - net	1,945,265	1,169,635
Total assets	$ 18,482,608	$ 6,056,126
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	$ 2,898,958	$ 2,052,988
Accrued expenses	1,095,458	819,011
Revolving financing	3,131,279	2,592,015
Note payable	-	131,583
Derivative liability	-	288
Total current liabilities	7,125,695	5,595,885
Stockholders' equity		
Preferred stock, $0.001 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, Series C issued and outstanding 1,500,000 and Series D issued and outstanding issued 3,800,000 at March 31, 2019 and 2018	5,300	5,300
Common stock, Class A - $0.001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized 39,573,512 and 25,991,346 shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively	39,573	25,990
Additional paid in capital	50,006,919	30,506,265
Accumulated deficit	(38,694,879)	(30,077,314)
Total stockholders' equity	11,356,913	460,241
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 18,482,608	$ 6,056,126

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	For the Year Ended March 31, 2019	For the Year Ended March 31, 2018
Revenue	$ 32,199,528	$ 19,812,199
Cost of Goods Sold	19,252,768	11,687,017
Gross Profit	12,946,760	8,125,182
Operating expenses		
Sales and marketing expenses	13,009,384	7,211,399
General and administrative	7,420,078	6,425,069
Depreciation	580,669	418,777
Total operating expenses	21,010,131	14,055,245
Total operating loss	(8,063,371)	(5,930,063)
Other income (expense)		
Interest expense	(554,482)	(465,336)
Amortization of debt discount	-	(295,000)
Change in derivative liability	288	3,119
Total other income (expense)	(554,194)	(757,217)
Net loss	$ (8,617,565)	$ (6,687,280)
LOSS PER SHARE (Basic and Diluted)	$ (0.27)	$ (0.32)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING (Basic and Diluted)	31,932,168	20,643,082

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2019 AND MARCH 31, 2018

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional	Accumulated	
	Number	Par Value	Number	Par Value	Paid-in Capital	Deficit	Total
Balance, March 31, 2017	23,000,000	$ 23,000	17,532,451	$ 17,531	$ 24,181,029	$ (23,388,534)	833,026
Retirement of Preferred A stock	(20,000,000)	(20,000)	-	-	-		(20,000)
Conversion of Preferred C stock to common stock	(1,500,000)	(1,500)	1,500,000	1,500	-	(1,500)	(1,500)
Issuance of Preferred D stock	3,000,000	3,000					3,000
Settlement with related parties (See Note 8)	800,000	800	1,400,000	1,400	1,718,795		1,720,995
Beneficial conversion feature on convertible note			-	-	295,000		295,000
Conversion of note payable to common stock			514,853	515	514,068		514,583
Shares issued for services			1,023,024	1,023	1,301,792		1,302,815
Warrant exercises			3,900,000	3,900	1,946,100		1,950,000
Stock Options issued to employees			-	-	549,602		549,602
Stock Option exercises			121,018	121	(121)		-
Net loss						(6,687,280)	(6,687,280)
Balance, March 31, 2018	5,300,000	$ 5,300	25,991,346	$ 25,990	$ 30,506,265	$ (30,077,314)	460,241
Shares issued in connection with offerings			11,351,612	11,352	17,227,077		17,238,429
Warrant exercises			2,091,497	2,091	1,880,257		1,882,348
Stock Option expense			-	-	393,460		393,460
Stock Option exercises			139,057	140	(140)		-
Net loss						(8,617,565)	(8,617,565)
Balance, March 31, 2019	5,300,000	$ 5,300	39,573,512	$ 39,573	$ 50,006,919	$ (38,694,879)	$ 11,356,913

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Year Ended March 31, 2019	For the Year Ended March 31, 2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	$ (8,617,565)	$ (6,687,280)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Depreciation expense	580,669	418,777
Stock compensation expense	393,460	3,554,912
Amortization of debt discount and accretion	-	295,000
Interest expense converted to equity	-	14,583
Interest expense relating to amortization of capital lease discount	-	60,089
Change in derivative liabilities	(288)	(3,119)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(469,086)	(1,179,814)
Inventory	(1,055,992)	(182,032)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(82,228)	10,776
Accounts payable	845,970	709,164
Accrued expenses	276,447	363,095
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(8,128,613)	(2,625,849)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of fixed assets	(1,356,299)	(317,855)
CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(1,356,299)	(317,855)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from convertible note payable	-	500,000
Proceeds from revolving financing, net	539,264	1,155,932
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net	17,238,429	-
Proceeds for the exercise of warrants, net	1,882,348	1,950,000
Repayment of notes payable	(131,583)	(18,826)
Repayment of capital lease	-	(258,302)
CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES	19,528,458	3,328,804
NET CHANGE IN CASH	10,043,546	385,100
CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	988,905	603,805
CASH AT END OF PERIOD	$ 11,032,451	$ 988,905
INTEREST PAID	$ 430,614	$ 324,260
TAXES PAID	$ -	$ -
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTION		
Conversion of note payable to common shares	$ -	$ 514,602

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 –NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Nature of Business

The company offers retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500-milliliter, 700-milliliter, 1-liter, 1.5 -liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes under the trade name Alkaline88® which is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any manmade chemicals.

Basis of presentation

The consolidated financial statements included herein, presented in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles and stated in U.S. dollars, have been prepared by the Company, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (a Nevada Corporation) and its wholly owned subsidiaries: A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), A88 International, Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), and Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona Limited Liability Company).

All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. The Alkaline Water Company Inc., A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc., A88 International, Inc., and Alkaline 88, LLC will be collectively referred herein to as the “Company”. Any reference herein to “The Alkaline Water Company Inc.”, the “Company”, “we”, “our” or “us” is intended to mean The Alkaline Water Company Inc., including the subsidiaries indicated above, unless otherwise indicated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid instruments with an original maturity of three months or less to be considered cash equivalents. The carrying value of these investments approximates fair value. As of the balance sheet date and periodically throughout the period, the Company has maintained balances in various operating accounts in excess of federally insured limits. The Company had $11,032,451 and $988,905 in cash and cash equivalents at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company generally does not require collateral, and the majority of its trade receivables are unsecured. The carrying amount for accounts receivable approximates fair value.

Accounts receivable consisted of the following as of March 31, 2019 and 2018:

	2019	2018
Trade receivables, net	$ 3,142,580	$ 2,667,010
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts	(40,000)	(40,000)
Accrual for 2% 10 days discount	(34,399)	(27,915)
Net accounts receivable	$ 3,068,181	$ 2,599,095

Accounts receivable are periodically evaluated for collectability based on past credit history with clients. Provisions for losses on accounts receivable are determined on the basis of loss experience, known and inherent risk in the account balance and current economic conditions. The accounts receivable balance is pledged as collateral for the Company's revolving financing as disclosed in Note 4.

Inventory

Inventory represents raw materials and finished goods valued at the lower of cost or market with cost determined using the weight average method which approximates first-in first-out method, and with market defined as the lower of replacement cost or realizable value. The inventory balance is pledged as collateral for the Company's revolving financing as disclosed in Note 4.

As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, inventory consisted of the following:

	2019	2018
Raw materials	$ 1,066,105	$ 766,556
Finished goods	991,907	235,464
Total inventory	$ 2,058,012	$ 1,002,020

Property and Equipment

The Company records all property and equipment at cost less accumulated depreciation. Improvements are capitalized while repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line (half-life convention) method over the estimated useful life of the assets or the lease term, whichever is shorter. The Company originally estimated the useful life of water production equipment as 5 years. During the year ended March 31, 2019, the company reevaluated the useful life of its water production equipment as the machinery began to wear out sooner than originally expected over a 3 year period due to an increase in revenue. The Company recorded this change and recorded the adjusted depreciation in fiscal 2019; the effect of which was not material.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation is in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718. Stock-based compensation is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period.. The Company estimates the fair value of stock-based payments using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for common stock options and warrants and the closing price of the Company's common stock for common share issuances.

Advertising

Advertising costs are charged to operations when incurred. Advertising expenses for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 were $374,500 and $479,524 respectively

Revenue Recognition

We recognize revenue when our performance obligations are satisfied. Our primary performance obligation (the distribution and sale of beverage products) is satisfied upon the delivery of products to our customers, which is also when control is transferred. The Company does not accept returns due to the nature of the product. However, the Company will provide credit to our customers for damaged goods. The Company provides credit to its customers which typically requires payment within 30 days. As an incentive to pay early the Company also typically provides a 2% discount if the customer pays within 10 days. The Company estimates the amount of the discount that the customer is likely to take and records it as reduction in revenue. The amounts are not considered material. After evaluating the revenue disclosure requirements the Company does not believe that it needs to disaggregate revenues.

Revenue consists of the gross sales price, less estimated allowances for which provisions are made at the time of sale, and less certain other discounts, allowances, and rebates that are accounted for as a reduction from gross revenue. Shipping and handling charges that are billed to customers are included as a component of revenue. Costs incurred by the Company for shipping and handling charges are included in selling expenses and amounted to $5,393,253 and $2,664,931 for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Concentration Risks

We have 2 major customers that together account for 46% (28% and 18%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2019, and 2 customers that together account for 43% (25% and 18%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2019.The Company has 2 vendors that accounted for 50% (34 %, and 16% respectively) of purchases for the year ended March 31, 2019.

Income Taxes

In accordance with ASC 740 "*Accounting for Income Taxes*", the provision for income taxes is computed using the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability method, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the currently enacted tax rates and laws. A valuation allowance is provided for the amount of deferred tax assets that, based on available evidence, are not expected to be realized.

Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share

Basic and diluted earnings or loss per share ("EPS") amounts in the consolidated financial statements are computed in accordance ASC 260– 10 "*Earnings per Share*", which establishes the requirements for presenting EPS. Basic EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and dilutive common stock equivalents. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders (numerator) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding (denominator) during the period. Potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share, because their effect would be anti-dilutive.

The Company had 1,236,510 and no shares relating to options, 3,190,479 and 887,348 shares relating to warrants and 1.5 million convertible preferred shares at March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively that were not included in the diluted earnings per share calculation because they were antidilutive.

Business Segments

The Company operates on one segment in one geographic location - the United States of America and; therefore, segment information is not presented.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of the company's financial instruments including accounts payable, accrued expenses, and notes payable approximate fair value due to the relative short period for maturity these instruments.

The company does not use derivative financial instruments to hedge exposures to cash-flow, market or foreign-currency risks.

Authoritative guidance defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The guidance establishes a hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the company's assumptions of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. The hierarchy is broken down into three levels based on reliability of the inputs as follows:

Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets;

Level 2: Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets, that are observable either directly or indirectly; and

Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, the company did not have any financial instruments that are measured on a recurring basis as Level 1, 2 or 3.

Reclassification

Certain accounts in the prior period were reclassified to conform to the current period financial statements presentation.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recently Adopted Standards. The following recently issued accounting standards were adopted during fiscal year 2019:

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, which supersedes nearly all existing revenue recognition standards under U.S. GAAP. The new standard provides a five-step process for recognizing revenue that depicts the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The Company adopted this ASU using the full retrospective method effective April 1, 2018. The impact of adoption of this ASU was immaterial and, accordingly, there were no changes to the previously issued financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2018.

In August 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows, Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments.* The new standard is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain cash receipts and cash payments are classified in the statements of cash flows and must be adopted retrospectively for each prior reporting period presented upon initial adoption. ASU 2016-15 was adopted effective April 1, 2018 and did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2019 . Accordingly, there were no transactions that required retrospective adjustments in the consolidated statements of cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2018.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation: Scope of Modification Accounting*, which provides clarification on when modification accounting should be used for changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award. This standard does not change the accounting for modifications of share-based payment awards but clarifies that modification accounting guidance should only be applied if there is a change to the value, vesting conditions, or award classification and would not be required if the changes are considered non-substantive. This standard was adopted by the Company in the first quarter of fiscal 2019 and did not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements.

Standards Required to be Adopted in Future Years.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* ASU 2016-13 amends the guidance on the impairment of financial instruments. This update adds an impairment model (known as the current expected credit losses model) that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. Under the new guidance, an entity recognizes, as an allowance, its estimate of expected credit losses. In November 2018, ASU 2016-13 was amended by ASU 2018-19, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses.* ASU 2018-19 changes the effective date of the credit loss standards (ASU 2016-13) to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Further, the ASU clarifies that operating lease receivables are not within the scope of ASC 326-20 and should instead be accounted for under the new leasing standard, ASC 842. The Company does not believe that the impact of adopting this standard will have a material effect on its financial statements .

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842).* The new guidance will require lessees to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for virtually all leases, other than leases with a term of 12 months or less, and to provide additional disclosures about leasing arrangements. The Company will adopt this standard as of April 1, 2019, the first day of its 2020 fiscal year, using the modified retrospective approach. The Company will elect an optional practical expedient to retain its current classification of leases, and as a result, anticipates that the initial impact of adopting this new standard on its consolidated statement of operations and consolidated statement of cash flows will result in a lease liability of approximately $140,000 and a right of use asset of approximately $124,000. The Company's undiscounted minimum lease commitments under its operating leases are disclosed in Note 9.

The Company has evaluated other recent accounting pronouncements through June 2019 and believes that none of them will have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 2 – CASH FLOWS

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the recoverability and/or acquisition and sale of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. Since its inception, the Company has been engaged substantially in financing activities, developing its business plan and building its initial customer and distribution base for its products. As a result, the Company incurred accumulated net losses from Inception (June 19, 2012) through the period ended March 31, 2019 of ($38,694,879). In addition, the Company's development activities since inception have been financially sustained through debt and equity financing.

We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs, however, as a result of the $10,450,900 (net of offering costs) raised in our public offering in March 2019, expected warrant exercises including $1,180,486 from warrant exercises received to date, and our credit line we believe we will have sufficient cash to sustain operations through at least June 30, 2020.

NOTE 3 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Fixed assets consisted of the following at:

	March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018
Machinery and Equipment	$ 3,764,533	$ 2,096,074
Machinery – Construction in Progress	-0-	312,160
Office Equipment	29,000	29,300
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(1,848,568)	(1,267,899)
Fixed Assets, net	$ 1,945,265	$ 1,169,635

Depreciation expense for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 was $580,669 and $418,777, respectively.

On February 1, 2018, we exercised our purchase option to purchase four alkaline generating electrolysis system machines leased under the master lease agreement entered into on October 22, 2014, as amended on February 25, 2015 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC for a total of $160,000. The purchase price bears interest of 12% per annum and is payable in eleven equal monthly installments of $14,934.00 each and one final installment of $4,040.41, with the first installment due on February 1, 2018 and on the remaining eleven installments due on the first of each month thereafter with the final installment due and payable on January 1, 2019. As of March 31, 2019, the equipment was paid for in full.

NOTE 4 – REVOLVING FINANCING

On February 1, 2017, the Company entered into a Credit and Security Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (the "Lender").

The Credit Agreement provides the Company with a revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Facility"), the proceeds of which are to be used to repay existing indebtedness of the Company, transaction fees incurred in connection with the Credit Agreement and for working capital needs of the Company.

Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, the Lender has agreed to make cash advances to the Company in an aggregate principal at any one time outstanding not to exceed the lesser of (i) $4 million (the "Revolving Loan Commitment Amount") and (ii) the Borrowing Base (defined to mean, as of any date of determination, 85% of net eligible billed receivables plus 65% of eligible unbilled receivables, minus certain reserves, and is subject to certain customer specific requirements).

The Credit Agreement has a term of three years, unless earlier terminated by the parties in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.

The principal amount of the Revolving Facility outstanding bears interest at a rate per annum equal to (i) a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal at all times to the rate of interest announced, from time to time, within Wells Fargo Bank at its principal office in San Francisco as its "prime rate," plus (ii) 3.25%, payable monthly in arrears. The interest rate as of March 31, 2019 was 8.75% .

To secure the payment and performance of the obligations under the Credit Agreement, the Company granted to the Lender a continuing security interest in all of the Company's assets and agreed to a lockbox account arrangement in respect of certain eligible receivables.

In connection with the Credit Agreement, the Company paid to the Lender a $30,000 facility fee. The Company agreed to pay the Lender monthly an unused line fee in amount equal to 0.083% per month of the difference derived by subtracting (i) the average daily outstanding balance under the Revolving Facility during the preceding month, from (ii) the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount. The unused line fee will be payable monthly in arrears. The Company also agreed to pay the Lender as additional interest a monthly collateral management fee equal to 0.35% per month calculated on the basis of the average daily balance under the Revolving Facility outstanding during the preceding month. The collateral management fee will be payable monthly in arrears. Upon a termination of the Revolving Facility, the Company agreed to pay the Lender a termination fee in an amount equal to 2% of the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount if the termination occurs before February 1, 2020. The Company must also pay certain fees in the event that receivables are not properly deposited in the appropriate lockbox account.

The interest rate will be increased by 5% in the event of a default under the Credit Agreement. Events of default under the Credit Agreement, some of which are subject to certain cure periods, include a failure to pay obligations when due, the making of a material misrepresentation to the Lender, the rendering of certain judgments or decrees against the Company and the commencement of a proceeding for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or conservator or filing of a petition seeking reorganization or liquidation or similar relief.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and various affirmative and negative covenants including the right of first refusal to provide financing for the Company and the financial and loan covenants, such as the loan turnover rate, minimum EBTDA, fixed charge coverage ratio and minimum liquidity requirements. The Company was in compliance with those covenants as of March 31, 2019.

On February 13, 2018, the Lender agreed to provide the Company a $400,000 Temporary Over Advance ("TOA") under the Credit Facility Agreement. The TOA was repaid as follows: (i) the Company made five (5) weekly principal payments on the TOA each in the amount of $20,000 commencing on April 23, 2018 and on the first Business Day of each calendar week thereafter through and including May 21, 2018, (ii) the Company made ten (10) weekly principle payments on the TOA, each in the amount of $30,000, commencing on May 28, 2018 and on the first Business Day of each calendar week thereafter through and including July 30, 2018 and (iii) repaid the remaining principal balance on the TOA, if any, in full on or prior to July 30, 2018.

On February 14, 2018, David Guarino, the Company's Chief Financial Officer, entered into a Guarantee Agreement (the "Guarantee") with the Lender in order for the Lender to agree to provide the Company the $400,000 TOA under the Credit Agreement. Under the Guarantee, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of the Company's obligations to repay the TOA only, under the Credit Agreement, with the Lender. As of March 31, 2019, the TOA has been repaid in full.

On December 31, 2018, the Lender agreed to provide the Company a $400,000 Temporary Over Advance ("TOA 2") under the Credit Facility Agreement. The TOA2 is to be repaid as follows: (i) the Company shall make five (5) weekly principal payments on the TOA 2 each in the amount of $20,000 commencing on February 18, 2019 and on the first Business Day of each calendar week thereafter through and including March 18, 2019, (ii) the Company shall make ten (10) weekly principal payments on the TOA 2, each in the amount of $30,000, commencing on March 25, 2018 and on the first Business Day of each calendar week thereafter through and including May 27, 2019 and (iii) repay the remaining principal balance on the TOA 2, if any, in full on or prior to May 27, 2019. As of March 31, 2019, the TOA 2 was repaid in full.

On December 31, 2018, David Guarino entered into a Guarantee Agreement (the "Guarantee 2") with the Lender in order for the Lender to agree to provide the Company the $400,000 TOA 2 under the Credit Agreement. Under the Guarantee 2, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of the Company's obligations to repay the TOA 2 only, under the Credit Agreement, with the Lender.

On June 28, 2019, the Credit Agreement was amended to extend the expiration date to July 1, 2021, to increase the loan commitment amount to $5 million from $4 million and to change the termination fee to 1% from 2%. All other terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement remained the same.

NOTE 5 – STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

Preferred Shares

On October 7, 2013, the Company amended its articles of incorporation to create 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock by filing a Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada. The preferred stock may be divided into and issued in series, with such designations, rights, qualifications, preferences, limitations and terms as fixed and determined by our board of directors.

Grant of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On March 30, 2016, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) the Company achieves consolidated revenue equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time. At March 31, 2018 and 2019, 1,500,000 shares of Series C preferred stock were convertible into common stock.

Grant of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock

On May 3, 2017, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On November 2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and nonassessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time. In May, 2017, the Company issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to our directors, officers, consultants and employees. In November, 2017, the Company issued an additional 800,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock as follows: (a) 300,000 shares to Steve Nickolas pursuant to the Settlement Agreement detailed below; and (b) 500,000 shares to Richard Wright pursuant to the Exchange Agreement and stock option forfeitures detailed below. We issued these shares relying on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

Common Stock

Upon incorporation in 2011, the Company was authorized to issue 75,000,000 shares of $0.001 par value common stock. On May 31, 2013, the Company effected a 15-for-1 forward stock split of our $0.001 par value common stock. All shares and per share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect such split. Prior to the acquisition of Alkaline Water Corp., the Company had 109,500,000 shares of common stock issued and outstanding. On May 31, 2013, the Company issued 43,000,000 shares in exchange for a 100% interest in Alkaline Water Corp. For accounting purposes, the acquisition of Alkaline Water Corp. by The Alkaline Water Company Inc. has been recorded as a reverse acquisition of a company and recapitalization of Alkaline Water Corp. based on the factors demonstrating that Alkaline Water Corp. represents the accounting acquirer. Consequently, after the closing of this agreement the Company adopted the business of Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC. As part of the acquisition, the former management of the Company agreed to cancel 75,000,000 shares of common stock.

On December 30, 2015, the Company effected a fifty for one reverse stock split of its authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, the authorized common stock decreased from 1,125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share, to 22,500,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. All shares and per share amounts were retroactively restated to reflect such split.

On January 21, 2016, stockholders of our company approved, by written consents, an amendment to the articles of incorporation of our company to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 22,500,000 to 200,000,000.

On March 12, 2019, the Company closed an underwritten public offering of 4,600,000 shares of our common stock. The shares were issued at a purchase price of $2.50 per share, for net proceeds of $10,450,900.

Common Stock Issued for Services

In the years ended March 31, 2019, the Company did not issue any common stock for services, however, the Company accrued $84,583 under an agreement that obligates the Company to issue 50,000 shares to a consultant for services rendered of which approximately 29,000 shares were earned as of March 31, 2019. For the year ended March 31, 2018 the company recorded $1,302,815 for common stock issued to contractors for services rendered.

NOTE 6 – OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

Stock Option Awards

Effective October 7, 2013, our board of directors adopted and approved our 2013 equity incentive plan. The plan was approved by a majority of our stockholders on October 7, 2013. On October 31, 2014, our board of directors amended our 2013 equity incentive plan to, among other things, increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 20,000,000 shares to 35,000,000 shares. The purpose of the plan is to (a) enable our company and any of our affiliates to attract and retain the types of employees, consultants and directors who will contribute to our company's long range success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants and directors with those of the stockholders of our company; and (c) promote the success of our company's business. Effective as of December 30, 2015, we effected a 50-for-1 reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock which decreased the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 35,000,000 shares to 700,000 shares. Effective as of January 20, 2016, our board of directors amended the plan to increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 700,000 to 7,700,000. The plan enabled us to grant awards of a maximum of 7,700,000 shares of our stock and awards that may be granted under the plan included incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards and performance compensation awards.

Our 2013 equity incentive plan has been suspended in connection with our application to list our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange, but the suspension does not affect any awards, including any stock options, already granted under the plan.

On April 25, 2018, our board of directors adopted the 2018 Stock Option Plan, pursuant to which we may grant stock options to acquire up to a total of 5,171,612 shares of our common stock, including any other shares of our common stock which may be issued pursuant to any other stock options granted by our company outside the plan. We adopted the plan in connection with our application to list our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange. The purpose of the plan is to retain the services of valued key employees and consultants of our company and such other persons as our board of directors selects, and to encourage such persons to acquire a greater proprietary interest in our company, thereby strengthening their incentive to achieve the objectives of our stockholders, and to serve as an aid and inducement in the hiring of new employees and to provide an equity incentive to consultants and other persons selected by our board of directors.

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted a total of 1,790,000 stock options to our directors, officers, consultants employees. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. 360,000 of the stock options vest as follows: (i) 120,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 120,000 on each anniversary date of grant. 1,430,000 of the stock options vest as follows: (i) 357,500 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 357,500 on each anniversary date of grant. We granted the stock options to 12 U.S. Persons and 3 non U.S. Persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

For the years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 the Company has recognized compensation expense of $393,460 and $549,602 respectively, on the stock options granted in April 2017 that vested. The unvested amounts will be amoritized over the next two years. The fair value of the unvested shares is $786,920 as of March 31, 2019. The aggregate intrinsic value of outstanding options was $4,114,439 at March 31, 2019. Stock option activity summary covering options is presented in the table below:

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)
Outstanding at March 31, 2017	4,145,800	$ 0.92	7.7
Granted	1,790,000	1.29	9.1
Exercised	(181,000)	0.52	9.7
Expired/Forfeited	(3,320,800)	0.55	6.9
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	2,434,000	1.09	8.0
Granted	-	-	-
Exercised	(161,100)	1.03	4.5
Expired/Forfeited	-	-	-
Outstanding at March 31, 2019	2,272,900	1.09	4.5
Exercisable at March 31, 2019	1,477,710	0.98	4.5

Warrants

On March 1, 2018, pursuant to Warrant Amendment Agreements dated February 22, 2018 with 16 holders (the **"Holders"**) of our common stock purchase warrants (the "existing warrants"), we issued an aggregate of 3,900,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of the Existing Warrants at an exercise price of $0.50 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $1,950,000. The Existing Warrants were issued by us as part of an offering that closed on March 4, 2016. In addition, pursuant to the Warrant Amendment Agreements, we issued new common stock purchase warrants of our company (the **"New Warrants"**) in the form of the Existing Warrants to purchase up to a number of shares of our common stock equal to the number of Existing Warrants exercised by the Holders, provided that (i) the exercise price of the New Warrants is $0.60 per share, subject to adjustment in the New Warrants, (ii) the expiry date of the New Warrants is September 1, 2019 and (iii) the New Warrants are non-transferable.

On May 31, 2018, the Company issued 5,131,665 Units of the Company at a price of US$0.75 per Unit for aggregate gross proceeds of US$3,848,749. Each Unit consisted of one share of common stock of the Company (each, a "**Share**") and one-half of one share purchase warrant (each whole warrant, a "Warrant"). One Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one additional Share of the Company (each, a **"**Warrant Share**"**) at a price of US$0.90 per Warrant Share for a period of two years from closing.

On October 1, 2018, the Company closed a non-brokered private placement financing (the "Financing") of 1,619,947 units (each, a "Unit") at a price of CDN$2.50 per Unit for gross proceeds of $2,979,596. Each Unit consists of one share of common stock of the Company (each, a "Share") and one share purchase warrant (each, a "Warrant"), with each Warrant entitling the holder thereof to purchase one additional Share at a price of CDN$2.90 per Share for a period of two years. All securities issued in the Financing were subject to a Canadian holding period which expired on January 28, 2019. The Company paid finder's fees of $123,572 and issued 49,428 warrants.

The following is a summary of the status of all of our warrants as of March 31, 2019 and changes during the years ended on that date:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at March 31, 2017	4,192,916	$ 0.79
Granted	3,900,000	0.50
Exercised	(3,900,000)	0.50
Cancelled or Expired	(162,858)	4.71
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	4,030,059	0.79
Granted	4,252,541	1.40
Exercised	(2,092,052)	0.90
Cancelled or Expired	2,326	27.50
Outstanding at March 31, 2019	6,188,222	1.16
Warrants exercisable at March 31, 2019	6,188,222	1.16

The following table summarizes information about stock warrants outstanding and exercisable at March 31, 2019:

STOCK WARRANTS OUTSTANDING

Exercise Price	Number of Warrants Outstanding	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years
$9.375	19,066	0.08
7.50	6,667	0.08
5.00	102,000	0.90
2.17(*)	1,686,157	1.5
0.90	474,332	1.2
0.60	3,900,000	1.4

*Note – The warrant exercise price is C$ 2.90 = U.S. $2.17 (rate 1.3352) at 03/31/19

NOTE 7 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On October 8, 2013, the Company issued a total of 20,000,000 shares of non-convertible Series A Preferred Stock to Steven Nickolas, former Chairman and CEO as of April 7, 2017, and Richard Wright (10,000,000 shares to each), in consideration for the past services, at a deemed value of $0.001 per share. We valued these shares based on the cost considering the time and average billing rate of these individuals and recorded a $20,000 stock compensation cost for the year ended March 31, 2014. On October 30, 2018, Steven Nickolas forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the Settlement Agreement detailed below. On November 8, 2018, Richard Wright forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the Exchange Agreement as detailed

below.

On May 3, 2017, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright and Mr. Guarino were each issued 1,000,000 shares each of the Series D Preferred Stock.

On October 25, 2017, Mr. Wright and the Company entered into a stock option forfeiture and general release agreement whereby Mr. Wright forfeited stock options to purchase 148,000 shares of the Company's common stock.

On October 31, 2017, our company and its subsidiaries entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the **"**Settlement Agreement**"**) with Steven P. Nickolas, the Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC and Enhanced Beverages, LLC, companies and trust that are controlled or owned by Mr. Nickolas, (collectively, the **"**Nickolas Parties**"**) and McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC, a company controlled or owned by Richard Wright, (collectively, "Wright/McDowell"). The Settlement Agreement provides, among other things, the following: a) simultaneous with the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to pay Mr. Nickolas $110,000 in one lump sum (paid); b) in exchange of 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Mr. Nickolas forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration; c) upon the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, Mr. Nickolas and our company agreed to file the stipulations to dismiss the complaints and counterclaim filed by each of them with prejudice, with each side to bear its own costs and attorney's fees. In addition, our company and Wright/McDowell agreed that they will effectuate the dismissal of an arbitration proceeding against the Nickolas Parties with prejudice, with each side to bear its own attorneys' fees and costs; e) Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that the employment agreement between Mr. Nickolas and our company was terminated as of April 7, 2017 and no further amounts are owed to Mr. Nickolas under the employment agreement and we agreed to waive restrictive covenants set out in the employment agreement; f) we agreed to assume financial responsibility for certain obligations owed by Mr. Nickolas; g) Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that 1,500,000 stock options with an exercise price of $0.52 issued to Mr. Nickolas on or about March 1, 2016 has expired and a total of 148,000 stock options issued to Mr. Mr. Nickolas before 2016 will automatically expire 90 days from October 6, 2017, the date Mr. Nickolas ceased being a director of our company; and h) the parties also agreed to mutual release of claims.

On November 8, 2017, Richard Wright and the Company entered in to an Exchange Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the "Exchange Agreement"). The Exchange Agreement provided, among other things, for the following: a) in exchange for the issuance of 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Richard Wright forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration; and b) Richard Wright also agreed to a release of claims against the Company. Also on November 8, 2017, Richard Wright forfeited stock options to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our company's common stock at an exercise price of $0.52 per share in exchange for the Company agreeing to issue Richard Wright an additional 200,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock. The Company recognized an expense in the amount of $875,200 relating to the issuance of the 700,000 shares of common stock and $200 relating to the issuance of the 200,000 shares of Series D preferred stock.

On September 14, 2017, October 17, 2017 and November 22, 2017 Wright Investment Group LLC, an entity controlled by Richard Wright, chief executive officer, president and director, advanced $200,000, $400,000 and $400,000, respectively, to the Company for a total of $1,000,000 advanced. The $1,000,000 in advancements were repaid to Wright Investment Group, LLC on March 2, 2018.

On February 14, 2018, David A. Guarino entered into a Guarantee Agreement (the "Guarantee 1") with CNH Specialty Finance (the "Lender") in order for the Lender to agree to provide the Company a $400,000 Temporary Over Advance ("TOA 1") under the Credit Facility Agreement (the "Credit Agreement"). Under the Guarantee 1, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of the Company's obligations to repay the TOA 1 only, under the Credit Agreement, with the Lender. The TOA 1 was repaid in full as of March 31, 2019.

On December 31, 2018, David A. Guarino entered into a Guarantee Agreement (the "Guarantee 2") with the Lender in order for the Lender to agree to provide the Company a second $400,000 TOA under the Credit Agreement ("TOA 2"). Under the Guarantee 2, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of the Company's obligations to repay the TOA 2 only, under the Credit Agreement, with the Lender.

Employment Agreement with Steven Nickolas

On March 30, 2016, the Company entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven Nickolas, our former president, chief executive officer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Nickolas agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the president and chief executive officer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Nickolas's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, the Company have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Nickolas $15,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Nickolas 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). The Company also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Nickolas; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

On November 18, 2016, our company provided notice to Steven Nickolas, our CEO and President, of our board of director's finding that there is "just cause" for termination of Mr. Nickolas's employment and of our company's intent to terminate the employment of Mr. Nickolas for "just cause" pursuant to the provision of the Employment Agreement with Mr. Nickolas dated March 1, 2016. Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Nickolas had 30 days to cure the failures and breaches creating "just cause" for termination. Mr. Nickolas failed to cure such failure and breaches and, on April 7, 2017, our company terminated the employment of Mr. Nickolas for cause. In addition, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the President and Chief Executive Officer of our company.

NOTE 8 – INCOME TAXES

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company recorded the valuation allowance due to the uncertainty of future realization of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards. The deferred income tax assets are comprised of the following at March 31, 2019 and 2018:

	2019	2018
Deferred income tax assets:	$ 5,410,000	$ 3,360,000
Valuation allowance	(5,410,000)	(3,360,000)
Net total	$ -	$ -

At March 31, 2019, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $21,700,000 and net operating loss carryforwards expire in 2023 through 2037. The current year's net operating loss will carryforward indefinitely.

In December 2017, the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("Tax Act") was enacted into law which significantly revises the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The newly enacted federal income tax law, among other things, contains significant changes to corporate taxation, including a flat corporate tax rate of 21%, limitation of the tax deduction for interest expense to 30% of adjusted taxable income, limitation of the deduction for newly generated net operating losses to 80% of current year taxable income and elimination of net operating loss ("NOL") carrybacks, future taxation of certain classes of offshore earnings regardless of whether they are repatriated, immediate deductions for certain new investments instead of deductions for depreciation expense over time, and modifying or repealing many business deductions and credits beginning in 2018.

The valuation allowance was decreased by $490,000 during the year ended March 31, 2018 as a result of the reduction in the U.S. tax rate to 21%. The current income tax benefit of $2,050,000 generated for the year ended March 31, 2019 was offset by an equal increase in the valuation allowance. The valuation allowance was increased due to uncertainties as to the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income to utilize the net operating loss carryforwards which is the only significant component of deferred taxes.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in general and administrative expense. As of March 31, 2019 and 2018 the Company has no unrecognized uncertain tax positions, including interest and penalties.

The Company's federal income tax returns for tax years ended March 31, 2016 and beyond remain subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service. The returns for Arizona, the Company's most significant state tax jurisdication, remain subject to examinination by the Arizona Department of Revenue for tax years ended March 31, 2015 and beyond.

NOTE 9 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Leases

The Company has long-term leases for its office, warehouse, and office equipment under non cancelable operating leases from April 1, 2016 through December 26, 2020. At March 31, 2019, future minimum contractual obligations were as follows:

		FACILITIES
Year ending March 31, 2020	$	117,678
Year ending March 31, 2021		71,021
Total Minimum Lease Payments:	$	188,699

Rent expense for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 was $114,822 and $102,445, respectively.

On April 1, 2016, the Company entered into an 18-month lease agreement for certain warehouse space requiring a monthly payment of $1,125. On September 12, 2017, the Company extended the lease until March 31, 2020, requiring a monthly rent payment of $1,187.50 for the period October 1, 2017 to September 30, 2018 and a monthly rent payment of $1,250.00 for the period October 1, 2018 to March 31, 2020.

On December 1, 2016, the Company entered into a 16-month lease agreement for certain warehouse space requiring a monthly payment of $2,250. On May 7, 2018, the Company extended the lease until March 30, 2019, requiring a monthly payment of $2,375 for the period June 1, 2018 to March 31, 2019. On March 11, 2019, the Company extended the lease one additional year until March 31, 2020 at a rate of $2,450 per month.

On September 26, 2017, the Company entered into a 39-month lease agreement for its corporate headquarters in Scottsdale, Arizona requiring a monthly payment of $7,611.83, with a monthly lease increase to $7,751.83 per month in months 15-26 of the lease and to $7,981.17 per month in the months 27-39 of the lease.

NOTE 10 – LOANS PAYABLE

On December 31, 2017, the Company exercised its purchase option with Lessor to purchase all four pieces of equipment leased under a master lease agreement for a total of $160,000 (the "Purchase Payment"). The Purchase Payment bore interest of 12% per annum and was payable in eleven equal monthly installments of $14,934.00 each and one final installment of $4,040.41, with the first installment due on February 1, 2018 and on the remaining eleven installments due on the first of each month thereafter with the final installment due and payable on January 1, 2019. As of March 31, 2019, the equipment has been paid for in-full.

NOTE 11 – CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

On September 20, 2016, we entered into a loan facility agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with Turnstone Capital Inc. (the "Lender"), whereby the Lender agreed to make available to our company a loan in the aggregate principal amount of $1,500,000 (the "Loan Amount"). Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Lender agreed to make one or more advances of the Loan Amount to our company as requested from time to time by our company in an amount to be agreed upon by our company and the Lender (each, an "Advance").

In June, 2017, Turnstone Capital Inc. advanced an additional $500,000 under the Loan Agreement. The Company evaluated this transaction under ASC 470-20-30 "Debt – liability and equity component" and determined that a debt discount of $295,000 was provided and will be amortized over the remaining term of the Loan Agreement.

On September 29, 2017, Turnstone Capital Inc. converted the $500,000 plus accrued interest of $14,583 to 514,583 common shares at the conversion price of $1.00 per share. Upon conversion the remaining unamortized debt discount of $295,000 was immediately amortized.

NOTE 12 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Effective as of April 12, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 74,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of our common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of CAD$2.90 per share for an aggregate gross proceeds of $160,486

Effective as of April 26, 2019, we issued an aggregate of 1,700,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of our common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of US$0.60 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of US$1,020,000. The closing of the exercise of these warrants occurred on May 7, 2019.

All of these shares were issued to non-U.S. persons (as the term is defined in Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities act of 1933, as amended.

On June 28, 2019, the Credit Agreement was amended to extend the expiration date to July 1, 2021 , to increase the loan commitment amount to $5 million from $4 million and to change the termination fee to 1% from 2%. All other terms and conditions of the Credit Agreement remained the same.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain "disclosure controls and procedures", as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e), promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended. Disclosure controls and procedures include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our company's reports filed under the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934* is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by paragraph (b) of Rules 13a-15 under the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, evaluated our company's disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934).

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019. Our management's evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting was based on the framework in Internal Control—Integrated Framework, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in 2013. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of March 31, 2019 and that there were material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. Our management identified the following material weaknesses:

(1) We did not document our risk assessment accounting processes and procedures in a timely manner.

(2) We did not retain evidence of the internal controls established to document the approval and reconciliation of our sales and inventory processes.

(3) We lacked adequate oversight related to the development and performance of internal control over financial reporting. Due to the limited number of personnel in our company, there were inherent limitations to segregation of duties amongst personnel to perform adequate oversight.

To address these material weaknesses, management performed additional analyses and other procedures to ensure that the financial statements included herein fairly present, in all material respects, our financial position, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented. Accordingly, we believe that the financial statements included in this report fairly present, in all material respects, our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented

Remediation

In response to the material weaknesses discussed above, we have hired Ronald DaVella in April 2019 as our Executive Vice-President of Finance. Mr. DaVella brings to our company over thirty years of experience as an audit partner with the Big 4 accounting firm of Deloitte, and serves as the audit committee chair of another NASDAQ listed company based in Arizona. Mr. DaVella will be leading the effort to strengthen and improve our internal controls and associated processes in fiscal year 2020 and beyond. In addition we have engaged a third party to document our controls, to develop and implement a comprehensive control framework, and to train our employees on the related control execution and evidence. We also are working on implementing a new integrated ERP system.

We will continue to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting on an ongoing basis and are committed to taking further action and implementing additional improvements as necessary.

Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

Our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer do not expect that our disclosure controls or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within our company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additional controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost- effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Prager Metis CPAs, LLC, an independent registered public accounting firm, has provided an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019 (which includes a disclaimer), is included herein.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

On June 27, 2019, we entered into an amendment to the credit and security agreement with CNH Finance Fund I, L.P. (formerly known as SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P.), pursuant to which the credit and security agreement was amended to extend the expiration date to July 1, 2021, to increase the loan commitment amount to $5 million from $4 million and to change the termination fee to 1% from 2%. All other terms and conditions of the credit and security agreement remains the same.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors and Executive Officers

All directors of our company hold office until the next annual meeting of our stockholders or until their successors have been elected and qualified, or until their death, resignation or removal. The executive officers of our company are appointed by our board of directors and hold office until their death, resignation or removal from office.

Our directors and executive officers, their ages, positions held, and duration of such, are as follows:

Name	Position Held with Our Company	Age	Date First Elected or Appointed
Richard Wright	President, Chief Executive Officer, Vice-President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director	61	May 31, 2013
David Guarino	Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director	55	April 28, 2017
Aaron Keay	Chairman of the Board and Director	42	July 22, 2016
Bruce Leitch	Director	61	September 8, 2016
Brian Sudano	Director	55	September 14, 2018
Ronald DaVella	Executive Vice President of Finance	61	May 1, 2019

Business Experience

The following is a brief account of the education and business experience of our directors and executive officers during at least the past five years, indicating their principal occupation during the period, and the name and principal business of the organization by which they were employed:

Richard Wright

Mr. Wright is a Certified Public Accountant. He graduated Magnum Cum Laude in 1978 from Mount Union University in Alliance, Ohio. He has done graduate level MBA courses at Case Western Reserve College in Cleveland, Ohio. In 2008, Mr. Wright became the Chief Financial Officer for PCT International. PCT is a leading worldwide developer and manufacturer of last mile and access network solutions for broadband communication networks. PCT focuses on innovative and cost-effective solutions that allow service providers to improve system integrity and expand service offerings. It has manufacturing plants in USA and China and sells their products in 42 countries. In 2010, Mr. Wright began his own tax and accounting CPA firm in Scottsdale, Arizona, Wright Tax Solutions PLC. Mr. Wright also began Wright Investment Group, LLC, a small equity participation firm that helps provide seed capital through micro loans and financial expertise to start-up enterprises.

Effective as of May 31, 2013, Mr. Wright was appointed as vice-president, treasurer and a director of our company. On August 7, 2013, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as secretary of our company. On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the chief executive officer of our company.

We believe that Mr. Wright is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experiences described above.

David Guarino

On April 28, 2017, Mr. Guarino was appointed as the chief financial officer, secretary and treasurer and a director of our company. Mr. Guarino currently holds a bachelor of science in accounting and a masters of accountancy from the University of Denver. From 2008 to 2013, Mr. Guarino was President and a Director of Kahala Corp, a worldwide franchisor of multiple quick service restaurant brands with locations in 49 states and over 25 countries. From 2014 to 2015, Mr. Guarino was President of HTI International Holdings, Inc., a technology company focused on forward osmosis water filtration technology. From 2015 until April, 2017, Mr. Guarino had been a consultant to our company.

We believe that Mr. Guarino is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experiences described above.

Aaron Keay

On July 22, 2016, Mr. Keay was appointed as a director of our company and on August 17, 2017, Mr. Keay was appointed as the Chairman of the Board.

Mr. Keay has been the President and Managing Partner of Inform Capital Partner, a corporate finance advisory and merchant banking firm, from 2008 to present. He was the Chairman, CEO and director of Inform Resources Corp., a mining company listed on the TSX Venture Exchange (the "TSXV"), from August 2010 until July 10, 2014. Mr. Keay was the CEO, President and director of IDM Mining Ltd. (formerly Revolution Resources), a mining company listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange, from 2009 until January 7, 2015. He was a director of OrganiGram Holdings Inc., an industrial company specializing in the production of condition specific medical marijuana under license from Health Canada listed on the TSXV, from September 14, 2010 until July 17, 2014. Mr. Keay was a director of Plateau Uranium Inc. (formerly Macusani Yellowcake Inc.), a uranium exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from April 5, 2013 until September 4, 2014. He was a director of Aftermath Silver Inc. (formerly Full Metal Zinc Ltd.), a mineral exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from February 2011 until December 12, 2013. Mr. Keay holds a Bachelor of Human Kinetics from the University of British Columbia.

We believe that Mr. Keay is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experiences described above.

Bruce Leitch

Mr. Leitch has been a director of our company since September 8, 2016. During the past five years Mr. Leitch has been actively engaged as a management consultant with respect to business development strategies and overseeing the corporate governance requirements for various private companies. The bulk of his time has been spent as the V.P. Corporate Finance and a Director for Citadel LED Lighting Corp., a private company engaged in the importation of innovative LED lighting products with applications in the retail, hospitality, outdoor lighting and commercial buildings and facilities market sectors.

Mr. Leitch has extensive experience with consumer products companies, and is well versed in all aspects of branding, marketing, cross marketing through strategic relationships, interacting with advertising agencies to create highly focused and effective sales campaigns, along with being very conversant in wholesale distribution networks, logistics, managing multiple channels of product distribution and supply chain management. Mr. Leitch has extensive experience in the capital markets and the securities industry, having worked for several major financial services institutions as well as having been an officer, director and principal of several public and private companies.

We believe that Mr. Leitch is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his business experiences described above.

Brian Sudano

Mr. Sudano is Managing Partner of Beverage Marketing Corporation and BMC Strategic Associates. Mr. Sudano has been Managing Partner of Beverage Marketing Corporation since July 2008 and Managing Director of Beverage Marketing Corporation from September 2000 to July 2008. Mr. Sudano's experience covers nearly the entire beverage industry, from energy drinks to wine, with special expertise in beverage alcohol by virtue of varied industry experience and broad range of projects. Mr. Sudano manages several major clients, providing on-going strategic and market advice, while leading projects in strategic planning, market entry analysis and planning, sales/distribution, business modeling, brand repositioning and international opportunity assessment.

From 1997 to 2000, Mr. Sudano was with Constellation Brands, a leading US beverage alcohol company, where he held the position of VP Business Processes responsible for creating a corporate operations and consulting function to service Constellation's wine, spirits and beer businesses. While in this role, Mr. Sudano lead the due diligence and transition efforts for entering the premium wine business and provided corporate oversight for the integration and transition of the Black Velvet distillery and brands. Other activities included oversight of business risk management and covering issues such as promotional effectiveness to performance metrics.

Mr. Sudano received an MBA from Rutgers Graduate School of Management, a magna cum laude and honors graduate from Delaware Valley College receiving a BS and a New Jersey CPA.

We believe that Mr. Sudano is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experiences described above.

Ronald DaVella

On May 1, 2019, we appointed Ronald DaVella as our Executive Vice President of Finance. Mr. DaVella has served as a board director and Chairman of the audit committee of the Joint Corp., a public franchisor and operator of over 450 chiropractic clinics, since Joint Corp.'s initial public offering in November 2014. Mr. DaVella formerly served as Chief Financial Officer for NanoFlex Power Corporation, a public company that was commercializing two disruptive solar technologies from May 2017 to March 2019. He also formerly served as the Chief Financial Officer for Amazing Lash Studio Franchise LLC from March 2016 to May 2017, a franchisor of eyelash extension service studios with over 200 operating locations in the United States. From August 2015 to February 2019, Mr. DaVella was also a franchise owner with Amazing Lash Studio LLC. Mr. DaVella was an audit partner with Deloitte & Touche LLP from June 1989 to July 2014.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between any director or executive officer.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

None of our directors and executive officers has been involved in any of the following events during the past ten years:

(a) any petition under the federal bankruptcy laws or any state insolvency laws filed by or against, or an appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer by a court for the business or property of such person, or any partnership in which such person was a general partner at or within two years before the time of such filing, or any corporation or business association of which such person was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of such filing;

(b) any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offences);

(c) being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining such person from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities: (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity; engaging in any type of business practice; or (iii) engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of federal or state securities laws or federal commodities laws;

(d) being the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any federal or state authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days the right of such person to engage in any activity described in paragraph (c)(i) above, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;

(e) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Securities and Exchange Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Securities and Exchange Commission has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;

(f) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated any federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated;

(g) being the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of: (i) any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation; or (ii) any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease- and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order; or (iii) any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or

(h) being the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self- regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 requires our executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock, to file reports regarding ownership of, and transactions in, our securities with the Securities and Exchange Commission and to provide us with copies of those filings. Based solely on our review of the copies of such forms received by us, or written representations from certain reporting persons we believe that during year ended March 31, 2019 all filing requirements applicable to our executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock were complied with, with the exception of the following:

Name	Number of Late Reports	Number of Transactions Not Reported on a Timely Basis	Failure to File Requested Forms
Richard Wright	1	2	Nil
David Guarino	2	2	Nil

Code of Ethics

On September 4, 2018, our board of directors adopted a code of ethics and business conduct for directors, senior officers and employees of our company. We adopted the code of ethics and business conduct for the purpose of promoting:

- honest and ethical conduct, including the ethical handling of actual or apparent conflicts of interest;
- full, fair, accurate, timely and understandable disclosure in all reports and documents that we file with, or submits to, the Securities and Exchange Commission and in other public communications made by our company;
- compliance with applicable governmental laws, rules and regulations;
- the protection of our assets, including corporate opportunities and confidential information;
- fair dealing practices;

- the prompt internal reporting of violations of the code of ethics and business conduct; and
- accountability for adherence to the code of ethics and business conduct.

Committees of Board of Directors

Audit Committee

Effective February 22, 2018, our board of directors established an audit committee. The audit committee currently consists of three directors, Aaron Keay, Bruce Leitch and Brian Sudano. Our audit committee assists our board of directors in fulfilling its financial oversight responsibilities by reviewing the financial reports and other financial information provided by our company to regulatory authorities and stockholders, our systems of internal controls regarding finance and accounting and our auditing, accounting and financial reporting processes. Our audit committee's primary duties and responsibilities are to: serve as an independent and objective party to monitor our financial reporting and internal control system and review our financial statements; oversee our accounting and financial reporting processes and the preparation and auditing of our financial statements; review and appraise the performance of our external auditor; and provide an open avenue of communication among our auditor, financial and senior management and our board of directors.

Audit Committee Financial Expert

Our board of directors has determined that Bruce Leitch, an independent director of our company, qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K.

Nomination of Directors

On September 4, 2018, our board of directors adopted the board director nomination process. Our board of directors has determined that it is in our best interests to have director nominees recommended for the board's selection by a majority of our independent directors in a vote in which only independent directors participate and to have the full board participate in the consideration of the board of directors nominees.

In general, when our board of directors determines that expansion of the board or replacement of a director is necessary or appropriate, our independent directors will be responsible for identifying one or more candidates to fill such directorship, investigating each candidate, evaluating his/her suitability for service on our board of directors and recommending for selection suitable candidates for nomination to our board of directors. Our independent directors may engage outside search firms to identify suitable candidates.

Stockholders desiring to suggest a candidate for consideration must do so in accordance with our bylaws and applicable securities laws, and should send a letter to our Chief Financial Officer at our principal office located at 14646 N. Kierland Blvd., Suite 255, Scottsdale, Arizona 85254, U.S.A. Candidates recommended by our stockholders will be considered in the same manner as other candidates.

Compensation Committee

Our board of directors has a compensation committee comprised of Aaron Keay and Bruce Leitch. Our compensation committee has the following authority and responsibilities:

- to review and approve annually the corporate goals and objectives applicable to the compensation of the chief executive officer ("CEO"), evaluate at least annually the CEO's performance in light of those goals and objectives, and determine and approve the CEO's compensation level based on this evaluation;

- to review and make recommendations to the board regarding the compensation of all other executive officers;

- to review and make recommendations to the board regarding incentive compensation plans and equity-based plans, and where appropriate or required, recommend for approval of such plans by the stockholders of our company;

- to review and discuss with management our compensation discussion and analysis ("CD&A") and the related executive compensation information, recommend that the CD&A and related executive compensation information be included in our annual report on Form 10-K and proxy statement, and produce the compensation committee report on executive officer compensation required to be included in our proxy statement or annual report on Form 10-K;

- to review and make recommendations to the board regarding any employment agreements and any severance arrangements or plans, including any benefits to be provided in connection with a change in control, for the CEO and other executive officers, which includes the ability to adopt, amend and terminate such agreements, arrangements or plans;

- to determine stock ownership guidelines for the CEO and other executive officers and monitor compliance with such guidelines;

- to review and make recommendations to the board regarding all employee benefit plans for our company, which includes the ability to adopt, amend and terminate such plans;

- to review our incentive compensation arrangements to determine whether they encourage excessive risk-taking, to review and discuss at least annually the relationship between risk management policies and practices and compensation, and to evaluate compensation policies and practices that could mitigate any such risk;

- to review and recommend to the board for approval the frequency with which our company will conduct say on pay votes, taking into account the results of the most recent stockholder advisory vote on frequency of say on pay votes required by Section 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, and review and approve the proposals regarding the say on pay vote and the frequency of the say on pay vote to be included in our proxy statement; and

- to review all director compensation and benefits for service on the board and any committees of the board at least once a year and to recommend any changes to the board as necessary.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation

The particulars of compensation paid to the following persons:

(a) all individuals serving as our principal executive officer during the year ended March 31, 2019

(b) each of our two most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers at the end of the year ended March 31, 2019; and

(c) up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided under (b) but for the fact that the individual was not serving as our executive officer at March 31, 2019,

who we will collectively refer to as the named executive officers, for all services rendered in all capacities to our company and subsidiaries for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 are set out in the following summary compensation table:

Summary Compensation Table – Years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018									
Name and Principal Position	**Year**	**Salary ($)**	**Bonus ($)**	**Stock Awards ($)**	**Option Awards ($)**	**Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensa-tion ($)**	**Non-qualified Deferred Compensa-tion Earnings ($)**	**All Other Compensa-tion ($)**	**Total ($)**
Richard Wright *President, Chief Executive Officer, Vice-President, Chief Operating Officer, Director and Former Secretary and Treasurer*(1)	2019 2018	168,000 168,000	Nil Nil	Nil 1,500(3)	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	24,940 24,186	192,940 193,686
David Guarino *Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director*(2)	2019 2018	168,000 154,000	Nil N/A	Nil 168,700(4)	Nil N/A	Nil N/A	Nil N/A	9,000 N/A	177,000 328,200

Notes:

(1) Effective as of May 31, 2013, Mr. Wright was appointed as vice-president, treasurer and a director of our company. On August 7, 2013, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as secretary of our company. On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the chief executive officer of our company.

(2) On April 28, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Guarino as the chief financial officer, secretary and treasurer and a director of our company. From 2015 until April, 2017, Mr. Guarino has been a consultant to our company.

(3) Reflects the grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Reflects the issuance of 1,500,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock which will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(4) Reflects the grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Reflects the issuance of 130,000 shares of common stock effective April 28, 2017 (valued at $167,700) and the issuance of 1,000,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock (valued at $1,000).

Employment Agreement with Richard Wright

On March 30, 2016, we entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard Wright, our vice-president, secretary, treasurer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Wright agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the vice president, secretary and treasurer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Wright's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, we have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Wright $14,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Wright 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). We also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Wright; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

In addition, we may (i) grant awards under our 2018 stock option plan to Mr. Wright from time to time and (ii) pay to Mr. Wright an annual discretionary performance bonus in an amount to be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion. Mr. Wright will also be eligible to participate in other bonus programs offered by our company to our senior staff from time to time.

In addition, Mr. Wright will be entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans provided by our company to our senior officers. If we do not provide such plans at any time, we agreed to reimburse Mr. Wright for the reasonable cost of any such plans obtained privately. We also agreed to (i) provide Mr. Wright with vehicle leased in our company's name, with lease payments not exceeding $700/month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors; (ii) pay Mr. Wright an allowance of $5,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors, which may be used by Mr. Wright as he sees fit, including without limitation, the funding of non-qualified retirement plans; (iii) reimburse Mr. Wright for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement. Mr. Wright will be entitled in each year to five weeks' paid vacation, in addition to weekends and statutory holidays, to be taken in installments of no more than three consecutive weeks of paid time off.

The initial term of the employment agreement is three years and, on the third anniversary of the effective date of the employment and on each annual anniversary date thereafter, the term of the employment agreement will automatically be extended by one additional year unless either party gives 90 days' written notice to the other of its intention not to renew the employment agreement.

Provided that Mr. Wright has acted within the scope of his authority, we agreed to indemnify and save harmless Mr. Wright (including his heirs and legal representatives) against any and all costs, claims and expenses (including any amounts paid to settle any actions or satisfy any judgments) which: he may suffer or incur by reason of any matter or thing which he may in good faith do or have done or caused to be done as an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; or was reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; provided that, the foregoing indemnification will apply only if: he acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates; and in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he had reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful.

Mr. Wright agreed to indemnify and save harmless our company against, and agree to hold it harmless from, any and all damages, injuries, claims, demands, actions, liability, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred or made against our company arising from or connected with the performance or non-performance of his employment by him or the beach of any warranty, representation or covenant herein by him, other than claims by him pursuant to his employment agreement.

If and to the extent we maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance for the protection of our executives in connection with acts and omissions occurring during their employment with our company, we agreed that Mr. Wright will be included as an officer and director who is covered by such policy on a basis no less favorable than made available to other executives of our company.

On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the chief executive officer of our company.

David A. Guarino

We pay David A. Guarino $14,000 per month for his services and a $750 monthly car allowance. Effective April 28, 2017, we issued 130,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Guarino, who was appointed as the chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company on the same date.

Grant of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock

On May 3, 2017, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On November

2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Effective May 3, 2017, we issued 1,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to Richard Wright and 1,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to Mr. Guarino.

Retirement or Similar Benefit Plans

There are no arrangements or plans in which we provide retirement or similar benefits for our directors or executive officers.

Resignation, Retirement, Other Termination, or Change in Control Arrangements

Other than the provisions of the employment agreement with Mr. Wright described below, we have no contract, agreement, plan or arrangement, whether written or unwritten, that provides for payments to our directors or executive officers at, following, or in connection with the resignation, retirement or other termination of our directors or executive officers, or a change in control of our company or a change in our directors' or executive officers' responsibilities following a change in control.

If, within 90 days of the occurrence of a change of control event, Mr. Wright resigns from his employment relationship with our company or our company terminates his employment agreement for any reason other than for just cause, then we agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment agreement, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

We may terminate Mr. Wright's employment at any time for other than just cause by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In such a case, we agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

Subject to applicable employment laws or similar legislation, we may terminate Mr. Wright's employment in the event he has been unable to perform his duties for a period of eight consecutive months or a cumulative period of 12 months in any consecutive 24 month period, because of a physical or mental disability. Mr. Wright's employment will automatically terminate on his death. In the event Mr. Wright's employment with our company terminates by reason of Mr. Wright's death or disability, then upon and immediately effective on the date of termination we agreed to promptly pay and provide Mr. Wright (or in the event of Mr. Wright's death, Mr. Wright's estate); any unpaid salary and any outstanding and accrued regular and special vacation pay through the date of termination; reimbursement for any unreimbursed expenses incurred through to the date of termination; and any outstanding amounts due under any awards which will be dealt with in accordance with our 2013 equity incentive plan or 2018 stock option plan and the award agreement. In the event Mr. Wright's employment is terminated due to a disability, we agreed to pay to Mr. Wright the severance referred to above.

We may terminate Mr. Wright's employment for just cause at any time by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In the event that Mr. Wright's employment with our company is terminated by our company for just cause, Mr. Wright will not be entitled to any additional payments or benefits (except as otherwise provided in his employment agreement), other than for amounts due and owing to Mr. Wright by our company as of the date of termination, except for any awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan or 2018 stock option plan will be dealt with in accordance with the plan and award agreement.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth for each named executive officer certain information concerning the outstanding equity awards as of March 31, 2019:

	Option awards					Stock awards			
Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised unearned options (#)	Option exercise price ($)	Option expiration date	Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)	Market value of shares of units of stock that have not vested ($)	Equity incentive plan awards: Number of shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)	Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested ($)
Richard Wright	Nil	Nil	Nil	N/A	N/A	Nil	N/A	Nil	N/A
David A. Guarino	Nil	Nil	Nil	N/A	N/A	Nil	N/A	Nil	N/A

Compensation of Directors

The particulars of compensation paid to our directors who are not named executive officers for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 are set out in the following director compensation table:

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)	Stock Awards ($)	Option Awards ($)	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ($)	All Other Compensation ($)	Total ($)
Aaron Keay	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Bruce Leitch	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Brian Sudano[(1)]	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

Note:

(1) Brian Sudano was elected as a director of our company on September 14, 2018.

We have no formal plan for compensating our directors for their services in their capacity as directors. Our directors are entitled to reimbursement for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attendance at meetings of our board of directors. Our board of directors may award special remuneration to any director undertaking any special services on their behalf other than services ordinarily required of a director.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The following table sets forth, as of June 28, 2019, certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by each stockholder known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities and by each of our directors, our executive officers and by our executive officers and directors as a group.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Title of Class	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership[1]	Percentage of Class[2]
Richard Wright	Common Stock	700,000	1.69%
	Series C Preferred Stock[3]	1,500,000	100%
	Series D Preferred Stock[4]	1,500,000	39.47%
David Guarino	Common Stock	909,300	2.20%
	Series D Preferred Stock[4]	1,000,000	26.32%
Aaron Keay	Common Stock	262,500[5]	*
Bruce Leitch	Common Stock	75,000[6]	*
Brian Sudano	Common Stock	Nil	*
Ronald DaVella	Common Stock	Nil	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (6 persons)	**Common Stock**	**1,946,800**	**4.67%**
	Series C Preferred Stock[3]	**1,500,000**	**100%**
	Series D Preferred Stock[4]	**2,500,000**	**65.79%**

Notes
* Less than 1%.

(1) Except as otherwise indicated, we believe that the beneficial owners of the common stock listed above, based on information furnished by such owners, have sole investment and voting power with respect to such shares, subject to community property laws where applicable. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Common stock subject to options or warrants currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days, are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such option or warrants, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

(2) Percentage of common stock is based on 41,347,512 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2019. Percentage of Series C Preferred Stock is based on 1,500,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2019. Percentage of Series D Preferred Stock is based on 3,800,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2019.

(3) Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(4) Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(5) Consists of 262,500 stock options exercisable within 60 days.

(6) Consists of 75,000 stock options exercisable within 60 days.

Changes in Control

We are unaware of any contract or other arrangement the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of our company.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Other than as disclosed below, there has been no transaction, since April 1, 2017, or currently proposed transaction, in which our company was or is to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds $80,165, being the lesser of $120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any of the following persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest:

(a) Any director or executive officer of our company;

(b) Any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of any class of our voting securities;

(c) Any person who acquired control of our company when it was a shell company or any person that is part of a group, consisting of two or more persons that agreed to act together for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of our common stock, that acquired control of our company when it was a shell company; and

(d) Any member of the immediate family (including spouse, parents, children, siblings and in- laws) of any of the foregoing persons.

Grant of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On August 17, 2017, we issued 1,500,000 shares of our common stock to Steven P. Nickolas, a former stockholder who beneficially owned, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of a class of our voting securities and a former officer and director of our company, upon conversion of 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock held by Mr. Nickolas. The shares of our Series C Preferred Stock became convertible into shares of our common stock without the payment of any additional consideration by Mr. Nickolas and at the option of Mr. Nickolas because the termination of the employment agreement between our company and Mr. Nickolas was an event constituting a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for our Series C Preferred Stock.

During the year ended March 31, 2018, we paid Steven P. Nickolas a salary of $3,072.

On October 31, 2017, our company and its subsidiaries entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the "**Settlement Agreement**") with Steven P. Nickolas, the Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC and Enhanced Beverages, LLC, companies and trust that are controlled or owned by Mr. Nickolas, (collectively, the "**Nickolas Parties**") and McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC, a company controlled or owned by Richard Wright, (collectively,**"Wright/McDowell"**).

The Settlement Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. Simultaneous with the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to pay Mr. Nickolas $110,000 in one lump sum (paid);

2. From the date of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to waive the application of our Insider Trading Policy as to Mr. Nickolas, thereby removing any black-out periods for all future sales of our common stock by Mr. Nickolas;

3. Within three business date of the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to instruct our transfer agent to issue Mr. Nickolas 700,000 shares of our common stock (issued);

4. Within 10 business days of the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to issue Mr. Nickolas 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued);

5. In exchange of 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Mr. Nickolas forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration;

6. Upon the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, Mr. Nickolas and our company agreed to file the stipulations to dismiss the complaints and counterclaim filed by each of them with prejudice, with each side to bear its own costs and attorney's fees. In addition, our company and Wright/McDowell agreed that they will effectuate the dismissal of an arbitration proceeding against the Nickolas Parties with prejudice, with each side to bear its own attorneys' fees and costs;

7. Mr. Nickolas surrendered all right, interest or claim to the shares of our common stock owned by WIN Investments, LLC and Lifewater Industries, LLC for no additional consideration;

8. Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that the employment agreement between Mr. Nickolas and our company was terminated as of April 7, 2017 and no further amounts are owed to Mr. Nickolas under the employment agreement and we agreed to waive restrictive covenants set out in the employment agreement;

9. We agreed to assume financial responsibility for the federal tax obligations in the total amount of $45,738.68 owed by Mr. Nickolas and certain outstanding invoice in the amount of $21,008.71;

10. Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that 1,500,000 stock options with an exercise price of $0.52 issued to Mr. Nickolas on or about March 1, 2016 has expired and a total of 148,000 stock options issued to Mr. Nickolas before 2016 will automatically expire 90 days from October 6, 2017, the date Mr. Nickolas ceased being a director of our company (expired);

11. We agreed that Mr. Nickolas will have access to a reasonable amount of Alkaline88 water, not to exceed 30 cases at the time of pickup at our facility, for his personal consumption only at no cost while Mr. Nickolas is a direct stockholder of our company and Mr. Nickolas will be limited to an average of 20 cases per month for his personal consumption; and

12. The parties also agreed to mutual release of claims.

On November 8, 2017, we entered into an Exchange Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the **"Exchange Agreement"**) with Richard Wright, our president, chief executive officer and director.

The Exchange Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. Within five business date of the full execution of the Exchange Agreement, we agreed to instruct our transfer agent to issue Mr. Wright 700,000 shares of our common stock (issued on November 9, 2017);

2. Within 10 business days of the full execution of the Exchange Agreement, we agreed to issue 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued on November 9, 2017);

3. In exchange of 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Mr. Wright forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration; and

4. The parties also agreed to mutual release of claims.

On November 8, 2017, Richard Wright and Sharon Wright, Mr. Wright's spouse, executed a Stock Option Forfeiture & General Release (the **"Stock Option Forfeiture Agreement"**).

The Stock Option Forfeiture Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. In exchange for, among other things, receipt of 200,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued on November 9, 2017), Mr. Wright agreed that Mr. Wright's stock options to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $0.52 per share were forfeited, terminated and otherwise cancelled as of November 8, 2017; and

2. Mr. Wright also agreed to release of claims against our company.

On September 14, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC, an entity controlled by Richard Wright, our president, chief executive officer and director, advanced $200,000 to our company. On October 17, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC advanced $400,000 to our company. On November 22, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC advanced $400,000 to our company. The $1,000,000 in advancements were repaid to Wright Investment Group, LLC on March 2, 2018.

On February 14, 2018 and December 31, 2018, David A. Guarino, our chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and director, entered into two separate guarantee agreements with CNH Specialty Finance in order for CNH Specialty Finance to agree to provide our company two separate $400,000 temporary order advance under the credit facility agreement. Under the guarantee agreements, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of our obligations to repay each of the temporary order advances only, under the credit agreement, with CNH Specialty Finance.

On May 25, 2016, we entered into an agreement with BMC Strategic Associates (**"BMCSA"**), a division of Beverage Marketing Corporation, with regard to a possible strategic transaction "relationship" involving the Alkaline88 brand and all assets related to such brand. Brian Sudano, a director nominee, is Managing Partner of Beverage Marketing Corporation and BMC Strategic Associates. During the term of the agreement, BMCSA has the exclusive right to represent our company in the developing a strategic relationship (defined as any investment, joint venture, etc. involving the Alkaline88 brand and all assets related to such brand and a strategic party who is more than a mere financier). The agreement provides that if our company consummates a strategic relationship during the term of the agreement with any party, licensor, joint venture partner, etc., or within 18 months of the date of termination of the agreement, then we must pay BMCSA, at closing of such strategic relationship, a commission based upon the value of the strategic relationship as follows: 5% for the first $2 million, 4% for next $2 million, 3% for next $2 million, 2% for next $2 million and 1% of the total amount above $8 million, provided however, in no event will the commission be less than $500,000. We agreed to reimburse BMCSA on a monthly basis for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred by BMCSA in connection with the performance of services provided under the agreement. The agreement continues in force until terminated by either party in writing upon at least 30 days' written notice. Since April 1, 2017, we paid BMCSA an aggregate of $25,145 in consideration of the consulting services provided by BMCSA under the agreement.

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted 350,000 stock options to Aaron Keay, a director of our company. These stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant and vest as follows: (i) 87,500 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 87,500 on each anniversary date of grant.

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted 100,000 stock options to Bruce Leitch, a director of our company. These stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant and vest as follows: (i) 25,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 25,000 on each anniversary date of grant.

On May 1, 2019, we appointed Ronald DaVella as our Executive Vice President of Finance. On April 25, 2019, we entered into an employment agreement with Ronald DaVella pursuant to which Mr. DaVella agreed to act as our Executive Vice President of Finance and to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the executive vice president of finance of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Da Vella's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement we have agreed to: (i) pay Mr. DaVella $14,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time, (ii) pay a monthly car allowance of $800, and (iii) pay a monthly cell phone allowance of $150.

In addition, we agreed to grant Mr. DaVella (i) 75,000 shares of restricted common stock, with 50,000 shares vesting on the six month anniversary of the effective date of his employment agreement and 25,000 shares vesting on the one year anniversary of the effective date of his employment agreement and (ii) 200,000 stock options vesting over three years, with one-third vesting on each yearly anniversary date of his employment agreement.

In addition, Mr. DaVella will be entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans provided by our company to our senior officers. If we do not provide such plans at any time, we agreed to reimburse Mr. DaVella for the reasonable cost of any such plans obtained privately. We also agreed to reimburse Mr. DaVella for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement. Mr. DaVella will be entitled in each year to five weeks' paid vacation, in addition to weekends and statutory holidays, to be taken in installments of no more than three consecutive weeks of paid time off.

The initial term of the employment agreement is three years and, on the third anniversary of the effective date of the employment and on each annual anniversary date thereafter, the term of the employment agreement will automatically be extended by one additional year unless either party gives 90 days' written notice to the other of its intention not to renew the employment agreement.

If, within 90 days of the occurrence of a change of control event, Mr. DaVella resigns from his employment relationship with our company or our company terminates his employment agreement for any reason other than for just cause, then we agreed to pay Mr. DaVella severance in an amount equal to the following: 5 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment agreement, that Mr. DaVella is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

We may terminate Mr. DaVella's employment at any time for other than just cause by delivering to Mr. DaVella written notice of termination. In such a case, we agreed to pay Mr. DaVella severance in an amount equal to the following: 5 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment, that Mr. DaVella is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

Subject to applicable employment laws or similar legislation, we may terminate Mr. DaVella's employment in the event he has been unable to perform his duties for a period of eight consecutive months or a cumulative period of 12 months in any consecutive 24 month period, because of a physical or mental disability. Mr. DaVella's employment will automatically terminate on his death. In the event Mr. DaVella's employment with our company terminates by reason of Mr. DaVella's death or disability, then upon and immediately effective on the date of termination we agreed to promptly pay and provide Mr. DaVella (or in the event of Mr. DaVella's death, Mr. DaVella's estate); any unpaid salary and any outstanding and accrued regular and special vacation pay through the date of termination; reimbursement for any unreimbursed expenses incurred through to the date of termination; and any outstanding amounts due under any awards which will be dealt with in accordance with our equity incentive plan and the award agreement. In the event Mr. DaVella's employment is terminated due to a disability, we agreed to pay to Mr. DaVella the severance referred to above.

We may terminate Mr. DaVella's employment for just cause at any time by delivering to Mr. DaVella written notice of termination. In the event that Mr. DaVella's employment with our company is terminated by our company for just cause, Mr. DaVella will not be entitled to any additional payments or benefits (except as otherwise provided in his employment agreement), other than for amounts due and owing to Mr. DaVella by our company as of the date of termination, except for any awards under our equity incentive plan will be dealt with in accordance with the plan and award agreement.

Provided that Mr. DaVella has acted within the scope of his authority, we agreed to indemnify and save harmless Mr. DaVella (including his heirs and legal representatives) against any and all costs, claims and expenses (including any amounts paid to settle any actions or satisfy any judgments) which: he may suffer or incur by reason of any matter or thing which he may in good faith do or have done or caused to be done as an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; or was reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; provided that, the foregoing indemnification will apply only if: he acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates; and in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he had reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful.

Mr. DaVella agreed to indemnify and save harmless our company against, and agree to hold it harmless from, any and all damages, injuries, claims, demands, actions, liability, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred or made against our company arising from or connected with the performance or non-performance of his employment by him or the beach of any warranty, representation or covenant herein by him, other than claims by him pursuant to his employment agreement.

If and to the extent we maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance for the protection of our executives in connection with acts and omissions occurring during their employment with our company, we agreed that Mr. Da Vella will be included as an officer and director who is covered by such policy on a basis no less favorable than made available to other executives of our company.

Compensation for Executive Officers and Directors

For information regarding compensation for our named executive officers and directors, see "Executive Compensation".

Director Independence

We currently act with five directors consisting of Richard Wright, David A. Guarino, Aaron Keay, Bruce Leitch and Brian Sudano. Our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market. Our common stock is also listed on the TSX Venture Exchange which imposes director independent requirements. Under Nasdaq Marketplace Rule 5605(a)(2), a director is not independent if he or she is also an executive officer or employee of the corporation or was, at any time during the past three years, employed by the corporation. Using this definition of independent director, we have three independent directors, Aaron Keay, Bruce Leitch, and Brian Sudano

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Audit Fees

We have been notified that AMC Auditing, LLC, our former independent registered public accounting firm, was acquired by Prager Metis CPAs, LLC, and that all of the employees of AMC Auditing, LLC were joining Prager Metis CPAs, LLC. As a result, effective as of April 25, 2019, AMC resigned as our independent registered public accounting firm. Concurrent with such resignation, we engaged Prager Metis CPAs, LLC to serve as our independent registered public accounting firm effective April 25, 2019. The change of our independent registered public accounting firm from AMC Auditing, LLC to Prager Metis CPAs, LLC was approved by our board of directors.

The following table sets forth the fees billed to our company for the years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018 for professional services rendered by AMC Auditing, LLC:

Fees		**2019**		**2018**
Audit Fees	$	40,000	$	40,000
Audit Related Fees		-		-
Tax Fees		-		-
Other Fees		31,000		22,500
Total Fees	**$**	71,000	**$**	**62,500**

Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our audit committee reviews and pre-approves all audit and audit-related services and the fees and other compensation related thereto, and any non-audit services, provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. All of the above services and fees were reviewed and approved by our board of directors (prior to the establishment of our audit committee) and our audit committee (subsequent to the establishment of our audit committee) before the respective services were rendered.

Our board of directors has considered the nature and amount of fees billed by AMC Auditing, LLC and believes that the provision of services for activities unrelated to the audit is compatible with maintaining its independence.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

Exhibit Number	**Description**
(3)	**Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws**
3.1	Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Form S-1 Registration Statement, filed on October 28, 2011)
3.2	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2013)
3.3	Articles of Merger (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2013)

Exhibit Number	Description
3.4	Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2013)
3.5	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2013)
3.6	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 12, 2013)
3.7	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 30, 2015)
3.8	Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
3.9	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
3.10	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
3.11	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 4, 2017)
3.12	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017)
3.13	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 6, 2017)
3.14	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 20, 2017)
3.15	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 15, 2018)
(10)	**Material Contracts**
10.1	Contract Packer Agreement dated November 14, 2012 between Alkaline 84, LLC and AZ Bottled Water, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 5, 2013)
10.2	Contract Packer Agreement dated October 7, 2013 with White Water, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 13, 2013)
10.3	Manufacturing Agreement dated August 15, 2013 with Water Engineering Solutions, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on November 27, 2013)
10.4	Equipment Lease Agreement dated January 17, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 27, 2014)
10.5	Revolving Accounts Receivable Funding Agreement dated February 20, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 25, 2014)
10.6	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of April 28, 2014, between The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and the purchasers named therein (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.7	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.8	Form of Placement Agent Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.9	Amendment #1 dated February 12, 2014 to Equipment Lease Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2014)

Exhibit Number	Description
10.10	Equipment Sale/Lease Back Agreement dated April 2, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2014)
10.11	Agreement dated August 12, 2014 with H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.12	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.13	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.14	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 9, 2014)
10.15	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 9, 2014)
10.16	Master Lease Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.17	Warrant Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.18	Registration Rights Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.19	Form of Amending Agreement to Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.20	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.21	Secured Term Note dated May 2015 issued to Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.22	General Security Agreement dated as of May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.23	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of August 20, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.24	Secured Term Note dated August 20, 2015 issued to Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.25	General Security Agreement dated as of August 20, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.26	Loan Agreement dated November 30, 2015 with Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.27	Promissory Note dated November 30, 2015 issued to Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.28	Escrow Agreement dated November 30, 2015 with Neil Rogers and Escrow Agent (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.29	2013 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.30	Loan Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.31	Promissory Note dated January 25, 2016 issued to Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)

Exhibit Number	Description
10.32	Escrow Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. and Escrow Agent (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.33	Amendment Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.34	Employment Agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
10.35	Employment Agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
10.36	Form of Promissory Note and Warrant Exchange Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 16, 2016)
10.37	Loan Facility Agreement dated September 20, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 22, 2016)
10.38	Credit and Security Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with CNH Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (formerly SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P.) (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2017)
10.39	Payoff Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with Gibraltar Business Capital, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2017)
10.40	Form of Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017)
10.41	Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims dated October 31, 2017 with Steven P. Nickolas, Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC, Enhanced Beverages, LLC, McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 6, 2017)
10.42	Exchange Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims dated November 8, 2017 with Ricky Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 14, 2017)
10.43	Stock Option Forfeiture & General Release dated November 8, 2017 by Ricky Wright and Sharon Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 14, 2017)
10.44	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 22, 2018)
10.45	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 5, 2018)
10.46	2018 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 25, 2018)
10.47	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 31, 2018)
10.48	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 3, 2018)
10.49	Underwriting Agreement, dated March 8, 2019, by and between The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and Canaccord Genuity LLC, as representative of the underwriters named therein (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 11, 2019)
10.50	Employment Agreement dated April 25, 2019 with Ronald DaVella (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 3, 2019)
10.51*	Sixth Amendment to Credit and Security Agreement dated June 27, 2019 with CNH Finance Fund I, L.P.
(16)	**Letter re Change in Certifying Accountant**
16.1	Letter from AMC Auditing, LLC dated April 29, 2019 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on ay 1, 2019)
(21)	**Subsidiaries**

Exhibit Number	Description
21.1*	Subsidiaries of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. Alkaline 88, LLC, Arizona limited liability company A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc., Nevada corporation A88 International, Inc., Nevada corporation
(23)	**Consents of Experts and Counsel**
23.1*	Consent of AMC Auditing
23.2*	Consent of Prager Metis CPAs, LLC
(31)	**Rule 13a-14 Certifications**
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
(32)	**Section 1350 Certifications**
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
32.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
(101)	**Interactive Data File**
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase

*Filed herewith.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

By: /s/ Richard Wright
Richard Wright
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: July 1, 2019

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

By: /s/ Richard Wright
Richard Wright
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: July 1, 2019

By: /s/ David A. Guarino
David A. Guarino
Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Director
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)
Date: July 1, 2019

By: /s/ Aaron Keay
Aaron Keay
Director
Date: July 1, 2019

By: /s/ Bruce Leitch
Bruce Leitch
Director
Date: July 1, 2019

By: /s/ Brian Sudano
Brian Sudano
Director
Date: July 1, 2019

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

[X] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended: **March 31, 2018**

or

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: **000-55096**

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada	**99-0367049**
State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

14646 N. Kierland Blvd, Suite 255, Scottsdale, AZ 85254
(Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(480) 656-2423**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act

Title of Each Class	Name of each Exchange on which registered
Nil	**N/A**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act

Common stock with a par value of $0.001 per share
(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
Yes [ ] No [X]

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.
Yes [ ] No [X]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.
Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).
Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer [ ]	Accelerated filer [ ]
Non-accelerated filer [ ]	Smaller reporting company [X]
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)	Emerging growth company [ ]

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act).
Yes [ ] No [X]

State the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter.

17,542,062 shares of common stock at a price of $1.36 per share for an aggregate market value of $23,857,204.32.

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE REGISTRANTS)

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date:
As of June 28, 2018, there were 30,989,727 shares of common stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

List hereunder the following documents if incorporated by reference and the Part of the Form 10-K (e.g., Part I, Part II, etc.) into which the document is incorporated: (1) Any annual report to security holders; (2) Any proxy or information statement; and (3) Any prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) or (c) of the Securities Act of 1933. The listed documents should be clearly described for identification purposes (e.g., annual report to security holders for fiscal year ended December 24, 1980). **Not Applicable**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Forward-Looking Statements

This annual report contains "forward-looking statements." All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements" for purposes of applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, any projections of earnings, revenue or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objections of management for future operations; any statements concerning proposed new services or developments; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements or belief; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may include the words "may," "could," "estimate," "intend," "continue," "believe," "expect" or "anticipate" or other similar words. These forward-looking statements present our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this report. Accordingly, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward- looking statements, which speak only as of the dates on which they are made. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States and Canada, we do not intend, and undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in any of our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in any of our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and inherent risks and uncertainties. The factors impacting these risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- lack of working capital;
- inability to raise additional financing;
- the fact that our accounting policies and methods are fundamental to how we report our financial condition and results of operations, and they may require our management to make estimates about matters that are inherently uncertain;
- deterioration in general or regional economic conditions;
- adverse state or federal legislation or regulation that increases the costs of compliance, or adverse findings by a regulator with respect to existing operations;
- inability to efficiently manage our operations;
- inability to achieve future sales levels or other operating results; and
- the unavailability of funds for capital expenditures.

Unless otherwise indicated, all reference to "dollars", "$", "USD" or "US$" are to United States dollars and all reference to "CDN$" are to Canadian dollars.

Our financial statements are stated in United States Dollars ($ or US$) unless otherwise stated and are prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

In this annual report, unless otherwise specified, all references to "common shares" refer to the common shares in our capital stock.

As used in this annual report on Form 10-K, the terms "we", "us" "our", the "Company" and "Alkaline" refer to The Alkaline Water Company Inc., a Nevada corporation, and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, unless otherwise specified.

Corporate Overview

Our company offers retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500-milliliter, 700-milliliter, 1-liter, 1.5 -liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes under the trade name Alkaline88®. Our product is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce our 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any chemicals. Our product also incorporates 84 trace minerals from Himalayan salt. Our product was designed to have a clean smooth taste using only purified water and the Himalayan salt. Consumers drink our water because of the taste profile and the perceived health benefits. We are now one of the largest (by sales volume) alkaline water companies in the United States.

Our company, The Alkaline Water Company Inc., was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on June 6, 2011.

On February 20, 2013, The Alkaline Water Company Inc. entered into a non-binding letter of intent with Alkaline 88, LLC, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Alkaline Water Corp at the time., for the acquisition of all of the issued and outstanding securities of the capital of Alkaline 88, LLC. Further to this letter of intent, on May 31, 2013, The Alkaline Water Company Inc. entered into a share exchange agreement with Alkaline Water Corp. and all of its stockholders, and as a result of the closing of this agreement on the same date, Alkaline Water Corp. became a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. Consequently, after the closing of this agreement, we adopted the business of Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned operating subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC.

On March 3, 2018, Alkaline Water Corp. was merged into Alkaline 88, LLC with Alkaline88, LLC being the surviving entity. Accordingly, Alkaline88, LLC is currently the sole wholly-owned subsidiary of The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

On May 3, 2017, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On November 2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

The principal offices of our company are located at 14646 N. Kierland Blvd, Suite 255, Scottsdale, AZ 85254. Our telephone number is (480) 656-2423.

Operations

Alkaline 88, LLC, our operating subsidiary, operates primarily as a marketing, distribution, and manufacturing company. Alkaline 88, LLC has entered into co-packing agreements with six different bottling companies in Virginia, Georgia, California, Texas and Arizona to act as co-packers for our product. Our current capacity at all plants exceeds $7,000,000 per month wholesale. Our branding is being coordinated through 602 Design, LLC and our component materials are readily available through multiple vendors. Our principal suppliers are Vav Plastics Inc., Amcor Inc. and Packaging Corporation of America.

Our product is currently at the expansion phase of its lifecycle. In March 2012, Alkaline 88, LLC did market research on the demand for a bulk alkaline product at the Natural Product Expo West in Anaheim, California. In January 2013, we began the formal launching of our product in Southern California and Arizona. Since then, we have begun to deliver product through approximately 40,000 retail outlets throughout the United States. We are presently in all 50 States and the District of Columbia, although over 50% of our current sales are concentrated in the Southwest and Texas. We have distribution agreements with large national distributors (e.g., UNFI, KeHe, and C&S), representing over 150,000 retail establishments. Our current stores include convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Currently, we sell all of our products to our retailers through brokers and distributors. Our larger retail clients bring the water in through their own warehouse distribution network. Our current retail clients are made up of a variety of the following; convenience stores, including 7-11's; large national retailers, including Walmart, Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, and regional grocery chains such as Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Bristol Farms, Stater Brothers, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Brookshire's, HEB and other companies throughout the United States. In total we are now in more than half of the top 75 (by sales) grocery retailers in the United States.

In April 2014, we entered into an exclusive territorial distribution agreement with Kalil Bottling Co. on a new single serve 700ml bottle with a sport cap. This exclusivity is in Arizona and other areas in the Southwestern United States. Kalil Bottling Co. is a direct to store distributor (DSD).

In order to continue our expansion, we anticipate that we will be required, in most cases, to continue to give promotional deals throughout 2018 and in subsequent years on a quarterly basis ranging from a 5%-20% discount similar to all other beverage company promotional programs. It has been our experience that most of the retailers have requested some type of promotional introductory program which has included either a $0.25 -$0.50 per unit discount on an initial order; a buy one get one free program; or a free-fill program which includes 1- 2 cases of free product per store location. Slotting has only been presented and negotiated in the larger national grocery chains and, in most cases, is offset by product sales.

Plan of Operations

In order for us to implement our business plan over the next twelve-month period, we have identified the following milestones that we expect to achieve:

- Expansion of Broker Network – We expect to continue to develop our working relationship with our national broker network. We continually meet, train, and go on sales call with our national broker network in order to take advantage of the momentum currently being created by their efforts. We anticipate a considerable amount of travel and ongoing expenses at an estimated cost during that time of $300,000.

- Increase Manufacturing Capacity – We expect to add one or two new co-packer facilities, strategically located to reduce freight costs and meet current volumes and future growth objectives.

- Expand Retail Distribution – We believe that by the end of fiscal year 2019, we will be in over 50,000 stores. The cost of this retail expansion is expected to be up to $2,000,000 during that time.

- Addition of Support Staff – In order to support expansion efforts and to continue the training and support of our broker network, we will need to hire approximately two more people on the corporate level, which will be hired for the specific purpose of supporting the broker, distributor and retailers and their logistical and accounting requirements. We continue to seek and interview candidates to fill our growing need for additional staffing. The additional cost of these new hires is expected to be approximately $200,000 in salary and benefits over the next twelve months.

- Capital Considerations – Our business plan can be adjusted based on the available capital to the business. We anticipate that approximately $2,000,000 is necessary in the near term in order to build-out a national presence for our product and to allow for the purchase of the necessary equipment and facilities over the next twelve months. To fund our expansion in the longer term, we anticipate that we need at least $3,000,000 during the next 12 months.

- International Expansion – We expect to begin selling internationally over the next 12 months and have budgeted $160,000 towards our initial efforts.

We believe that cash flow from operations will not meet our present and near-term cash needs and thus we will require additional cash resources, including the sale of equity or debt securities, to meet our planned capital expenditures and working capital requirements for the next 12 months. We estimate that our capital needs over the next 12 months will be up to $3,000,000. We will require additional cash resources to achieve the milestones indicated above. If our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Distribution Method for Our Product

Our distribution network is a broker-distributor-retailer network, whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers. Our target retail markets are: (a) chain and independent health food stores; (b) grocery stores; (c) convenience stores; (d) drug stores; and (e) the mass retail market. We have recently gained broker representation through Advantage Solutions for the continued expansion into our target retail markets.

We have distribution agreements with large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, CoreMark, and C&S), representing over 150,000 retail establishments. Our current retailers include convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Currently, we sell all of our products to our retailers through brokers and distributors. Our larger retail clients bring the water in through their own warehouse distribution network. Our current retail clients are made up of a variety of the following; convenience stores, including 7-11's; large national retailers, including Walmart, Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, and regional grocery chains such as Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Bristol Farms, Stater Brothers, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Brookshire's, HEB and other companies throughout the United States. In total we are now in more than half of the top 75 (by sale) grocery retailers in the United States.

Dependence on Few Customers

We have 3 major customers that together account for 51% (25%, 16% and 10%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2018, and 3 customers that together account for 47% (25%, 12%, and 10%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2018.

There can be no assurance that such customers will continue to order our products in the same level or at all. A reduction or delay in orders from such customers, including reductions or delays due to market, economic or competitive conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Marketing

We intend to continue to market our product through our broker network and to avail ourselves to the promotional activities of other companies and competitors regarding the benefits of alkaline water. We anticipate that our initial marketing thrust will be to support the retailers and distribution network with point of sales displays and other marketing materials, strategically adding an extensive public relations program and other marketing as the markets dictate.

Competition

The beverage industry is extremely competitive. The principal areas of competition include pricing, packaging, development of new products and flavors, and marketing campaigns. Our product will be competing directly with a wide range of drinks produced by a relatively large number of manufacturers. Most of these brands have enjoyed broad, well-established national recognition for years, through well-funded ad and other marketing campaigns. In addition, companies manufacturing these products generally have far greater financial, marketing, and distribution resources than we have.

Important factors that will affect our ability to compete successfully include the continued public perception of the benefits of alkaline water, taste and flavor of our product, trade and consumer promotions, the development of new, unique and cutting edge products, attractive and unique packaging, branded product advertising, pricing, and the success of our distribution network.

We will also be competing to secure distributors who will agree to market our product over those of our competitors, provide stable and reliable distribution, and secure adequate shelf space in retail outlets. The extremely competitive pressures within the beverage categories could result in our product never even being introduced beyond what they can market locally themselves.

Our product will compete generally with all liquid refreshments, including bottled water and numerous specialty beverages, such as Core Hydration, SoBe, Snapple, Arizona Ice Tea, Vitamin Water, Gatorade, and Powerade. We will compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including Eternal, Essentia, Icelandic, Real Water, Aqua Hydrate, Mountain Valley, Qure, Penta, and Alka Power.

Products offered by our direct competitors are sold in various volumes and prices with prices ranging from approximately $0.99 for a half-liter bottle to $4.99 for a one-gallon bottle, and volumes ranging from half-liter bottles to one-and-a half liter bottles. We currently offer our product in a three-liter bottle for a suggested retail price (SRP) of $3.99, one-gallon bottle for an SRP of $4.99, 1.5 -liter at an SRP of $2.49, 1 liter at an SRP of $1.99, 700 milliliter single serving at an SRP of $1.19, and a 500 milliliter at an SRP of $0.99.

Intellectual Property

Where available, we intend to obtain trademark protection in the United States for a number of trademarks for slogans and product designs. We intend to aggressively assert our rights under trade secret, unfair competition, trademark and copyright laws to protect our intellectual property, including product design, product research and concepts and recognized trademarks. These rights are protected through the acquisition of patents and trademark registrations, the maintenance of trade secrets, the development of trade dress, and, where appropriate, litigation against those who are, in our opinion, infringing these rights. The trademark for Alkaline88® has been registered in the USA, Canada, Hong Kong, and has been applied for in China.

While there can be no assurance that registered trademarks will protect our proprietary information, we intend to assert our intellectual property rights against any infringer. Although any assertion of our rights could result in a substantial cost to, and diversion of effort by, our company, management believes that the protection of our intellectual property rights will be a key component of our sales and operating strategy.

Seasonality of Business

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our product and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

Government Regulation

The advertising, distribution, labeling, production, safety, sale, and transportation in the United States of our product will be subject to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; the Federal Trade Commission Act; the Lanham Act; state consumer protection laws; competition laws; federal, state and local workplace health and safety laws; various federal, state and local environmental protection laws; and various other federal, state and local statutes and regulations.

Legal requirements apply in many jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing, and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. The precise requirements imposed by these measures vary and are constantly evolving. Other types of statutes and regulations relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotaxes and/or product stewardship also apply in various jurisdictions in the United States. We anticipate that additional, similar legal requirements may be proposed or enacted in the future at the local, state and federal levels in the United States.

Any third-party bottling facility that we may choose to utilize in the future and any other such operations will be subject to various environmental protection statutes and regulations, including those relating to the use of water resources and the discharge of wastewater. It will be our policy to comply with any and all such legal requirements. Compliance with these provisions has not had, and we do not expect such compliance to have, any material adverse effect on our capital expenditures, net income or competitive position.

Employees

In addition to Richard A. Wright, who is our president, chief executive officer and director, and David A. Guarino, who is our chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and director, we currently employ 11 full time employees and 1 part-time employee. We also work with retail brokers in the United States who are paid on a contract basis. Our operations are overseen directly by management that engages our employees to carry on our business. Our management oversees all responsibilities in the areas of corporate administration, business development, and research. We intend to expand our current management to retain skilled directors, officers, and employees with experience relevant to our business focus. Our management's relationships with manufacturers, distillers, development/research companies, bottling concerns, and certain retail customers will provide the foundation through which we expect to grow our business in the future. We believe that the skill-set of our management team will be a primary asset in the development of our brands and trademarks. We also plan to form an independent network of contract sales and regional managers, a promotional support team, and several market segment specialists who will be paid on a variable basis.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a number of very significant risks. You should carefully consider the following risks and uncertainties in addition to other information in this report in evaluating our company and its business before purchasing our securities. Our business, operating results and financial condition could be seriously harmed as a result of the occurrence of any of the following risks. You could lose all or part of your investment due to any of these risks.

Risks Related to Our Business

Because we have a limited operating history, our ability to fully and successfully develop our business is unknown.

We were incorporated in June 6, 2011, and we have only begun producing and distributing alkaline bottled water in 2013, and we have a limited operating history from which investors can evaluate our business. Our ability to successfully develop our products, and to realize consistent, meaningful revenues and profit, has not been established and cannot be assured. For us to achieve success, our products must receive broad market acceptance by consumers. Without this market acceptance, we will not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business operation. If our products are not widely accepted by the market, our business may fail.

Our ability to achieve and maintain profitability and positive cash flow is dependent upon our ability to generate revenues, manage development costs and expenses, and compete successfully with our direct and indirect competitors. We anticipate operating losses in upcoming future periods. This will occur because there are expenses associated with the development, production, marketing, and sales of our product.

Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. As of March 31, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of $30,077,314. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital, we could be forced to significantly curtail or cease operations. In its report on the financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2018, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We will need additional funds to produce, market, and distribute our product.

We will have to spend additional funds to produce, market and distribute our product. If we cannot raise sufficient capital, we may have to cease operations and you could lose your investment. We will need additional funds to produce our product for distribution to our target market. Even after we have produced our product, we will have to spend substantial funds on distribution, marketing and sales efforts before we will know if we have commercially viable and marketable/sellable products.

There is no guarantee that sufficient sale levels will be achieved.

There is no guarantee that the expenditure of money on distribution and marketing efforts will translate into sufficient sales to cover our expenses and result in profits. Consequently, there is a risk that you may lose all of your investment.

Our development, marketing, and sales activities are limited by our size.

Because we are small and do not have much capital, we must limit our product development, marketing, and sales activities. As such, we may not be able to complete our production and business development program in a manner that is as thorough as we would like. We may not ever generate sufficient revenues to cover our operating and expansion costs and you may, therefore, lose your entire investment.

Changes in the non-alcoholic beverage business environment and retail landscape could adversely impact our financial results.

The non-alcoholic beverage business environment is rapidly evolving as a result of, among other things, changes in consumer preferences, including changes based on health and nutrition considerations and obesity concerns; shifting consumer tastes and needs; changes in consumer lifestyles; and competitive product and pricing pressures. In addition, the non-alcoholic beverage retail landscape is very dynamic and constantly evolving, not only in emerging and developing markets, where modern trade is growing at a faster pace than traditional trade outlets, but also in developed markets, where discounters and value stores, as well as the volume of transactions through e-commerce, are growing at a rapid pace. If we are unable to successfully adapt to the rapidly changing environment and retail landscape, our share of sales, volume growth and overall financial results could be negatively affected.

Intense competition and increasing competition in the commercial beverage market could hurt our business.

The commercial retail beverage industry, and in particular its non-alcoholic beverage segment, is highly competitive. Market participants are of various sizes, with various market shares and geographical reach, some of whom have access to substantially more sources of capital.

We compete generally with all liquid refreshments, including bottled water and numerous specialty beverages, such as: Core Hydration, SoBe; Snapple; Arizona Ice Tea; Vitamin Water; Gatorade; and Powerade.

We compete indirectly with major international beverage companies including but not limited to: the Coca-Cola Company; PepsiCo, Inc.; Nestlé; Dr Pepper Snapple Group; Groupe Danone; Kraft Foods Group, Inc.; and Unilever. These companies have established market presence in the United States, and offer a variety of beverages that are substitutes to our product. We face potential direct competition from such companies, because they have the financial resources, and access to manufacturing and distribution channels to rapidly enter the alkaline water market. We compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including: Eternal; Essentia; Icelandic; Real Water; Aqua Hydrate; Mountain Valley; Qure; Penta; and Alka Power. These companies could bolster their position in the alkaline water market through additional expenditure and promotion.

As a result of both direct and indirect competition, our ability to successfully distribute, market and sell our product, and to gain sufficient market share in the United States to realize profits may be limited, greatly diminished, or totally diminished, which may lead to partial or total loss of your investments in our company.

Alternative non-commercial beverages or processes could hurt our business.

The availability of non-commercial beverages, such as tap water, and machines capable of producing alkaline water at the consumer's home or at store-fronts, could hurt our business, market share, and profitability.

Expansion of the alkaline beverage market or sufficiency of consumer demand in that market for operations to be profitable are not guaranteed.

The alkaline water market is an emerging market and there is no guarantee that this market will expand or that consumer demand will be sufficiently high to allow our company to successfully market, distribute and sell our product, or to successfully compete with current or future competition, all of which may result in total loss of your investment.

Our growth and profitability depends on the performance of third-parties and our relationship with them.

Our distribution network and its success depend on the performance of third parties. Any non-performance or deficient performance by such parties may undermine our operations, profitability, and result in total loss to your investment. To distribute our product, we use a broker-distributor-retailer network whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers who will in turn sell our product to consumers. The success of this network will depend on the performance of the brokers, distributors and retailers of this network. There is a risk that a broker, distributor, or retailer may refuse to or cease to market or carry our product. There is a risk that the mentioned entities may not adequately perform their functions within the network by, without limitation, failing to distribute to sufficient retailers or positioning our product in localities that may not be receptive to our product. Furthermore, such third-parties' financial position or market share may deteriorate, which could adversely affect our distribution, marketing and sale activities. We also need to maintain good commercial relationships with third-party brokers, distributors and retailers so that they will promote and carry our product. Any adverse consequences resulting from the performance of third-parties or our relationship with them could undermine our operations, profitability and may result in total loss of your investment.

The loss of one or more of our major customers or a decline in demand from one or more of these customers could harm our business.

We have 3 major customers that together account for 51% (25%, 16% and 10%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2018, and 3 customers that together account for 47% (25%, 12%, and 10%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2018. There can be no assurance that such customers will continue to order our products in the same level or at all. A reduction or delay in orders from such customers, including reductions or delays due to market, economic or competitive conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our dependence on a limited number of vendors leaves us vulnerable to having an inadequate supply of required products, price increases, late deliveries, and poor product quality.

We have two vendors that accounted for 48% (35% and 13% respectively) of purchases for the year ended March 31, 2018. Like other companies in our industry, we occasionally experience shortages and are unable to purchase our desired volume of products. Increasingly, our vendors are combining and merging together, leaving us with fewer alternative sources. If we are unable to maintain an adequate supply of products, our revenue and gross profit could suffer considerably. Finally, we cannot provide any assurance that our products will be available in quantities sufficient to meet customer demand. Any limits to product access could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Health benefits of alkaline water is not guaranteed or proven, rather it is perceived by consumers.

Health benefits of alkaline water are not guaranteed and have not been proven. There is a consumer perception that drinking alkaline water has beneficial health effects. Consequently, negative changes in consumers' perception of the benefits of alkaline water or negative publicity surrounding alkaline water may result in loss of market share or potential market share and hence loss of your investment.

Water scarcity and poor quality could negatively impact our production costs and capacity.

Water is the main ingredient in our product. It is also a limited resource, facing unprecedented challenges from overexploitation, increasing pollution, poor management, and climate change. As demand for water continues to increase, as water becomes scarcer, and as the quality of available water deteriorates, we may incur increasing production costs or face capacity constraints that could adversely affect our profitability or net operating revenues in the long run.

Increase in the cost, disruption of supply or shortage of ingredients, other raw materials or packaging materials could harm our business.

We and our bottlers will use water, 84 trace minerals from Himalayan salts, packaging materials for bottles such as plastic and paper products. The prices for these ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials fluctuate depending on market conditions. Substantial increases in the prices of our or our bottlers' ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials, to the extent they cannot be recouped through increases in the prices of finished beverage products, would increase our operating costs and could reduce our profitability. Increases in the prices of our finished products resulting from a higher cost of ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials could affect the affordability of our product and reduce sales.

An increase in the cost, a sustained interruption in the supply, or a shortage of some of these ingredients, other raw materials, or packaging materials and containers that may be caused by a deterioration of our or our bottlers' relationships with suppliers; by supplier quality and reliability issues; or by events such as natural disasters, power outages, labor strikes, political uncertainties or governmental instability, or the like, could negatively impact our net revenues and profits.

Changes in laws and regulations relating to beverage containers and packaging could increase our costs and reduce demand for our products.

We and our bottlers intend to offer our product in non-refillable, recyclable containers in the United States. Legal requirements have been enacted in various jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. Other proposals relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotax and/or product stewardship have been introduced in various jurisdictions in the United States and overseas, and we anticipate that similar legislation or regulations may be proposed in the future at local, state and federal levels in the United States. Consumers' increased concerns and changing attitudes about solid waste streams and environmental responsibility and the related publicity could result in the adoption of such legislation or regulations. If these types of requirements are adopted and implemented on a large scale in the geographical regions in which we operate or intend to operate, they could affect our costs or require changes in our distribution model, which could reduce our net operating revenues or profitability.

Significant additional labeling or warning requirements or limitations on the availability of our product may inhibit sales of affected products.

Various jurisdictions may seek to adopt significant additional product labeling or warning requirements or limitations on the availability of our product relating to the content or perceived adverse health consequences of our product. If these types of requirements become applicable to our product under current or future environmental or health laws or regulations, they may inhibit sales of our product.

Unfavorable general economic conditions in the United States could negatively impact our financial performance.

Unfavorable general economic conditions, such as a recession or economic slowdown, in the United States could negatively affect the affordability of, and consumer demand for, our product in the United States. Under difficult economic conditions, consumers may seek to reduce discretionary spending by forgoing purchases of our products or by shifting away from our beverages to lower-priced products offered by other companies, including non-alkaline water. Consumers may also cease purchasing bottled water and consume tap water. Lower consumer demand for our product in the United States could reduce our profitability.

Adverse weather conditions could reduce the demand for our products.

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our product and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

Changes in, or failure to comply with, the laws and regulations applicable to our products or our business operations could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.

The advertising, distribution, labeling, production, safety, sale, and transportation in the United States of our product will be subject to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; the Federal Trade Commission Act; the Lanham Act; state consumer protection laws; competition laws; federal, state, and local workplace health and safety laws, such as the Occupational Safety and Health Act; various federal, state and local environmental protection laws; and various other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. Legal requirements also apply in many jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing, and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. The precise requirements imposed by these measures vary. Other types of statutes and regulations relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotaxes and/or product stewardship also apply in various jurisdictions in the United States. We anticipate that additional, similar legal requirements may be proposed or enacted in the future at the local, state and federal levels in the United States. Changes to such laws and regulations could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.

In addition, failure to comply with environmental, health or safety requirements and other applicable laws or regulations could result in the assessment of damages, the imposition of penalties, suspension of production, changes to equipment or processes, or a cessation of operations at our or our bottlers' facilities, as well as damage to our image and reputation, all of which could harm our profitability.

Our products are considered premium and healthy beverages and are being sold at premium prices compared to our competitors; we cannot provide any assurances as to consumers' continued market acceptance of our current and future products.

We will compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including Eternal, Essentia, Icelandic, Real Water, Aqua Hydrate, Mountain Valley, Qure, Penta, and Alka Power. Products offered by our direct competitors are sold in various volumes and prices with prices ranging from approximately $0.99 for a half-liter bottle to $4.99 for a one-gallon bottle, and volumes ranging from half-liter bottles to one-gallon bottles. We currently offer our product in a one-gallon bottle for an SRP of $4.99, three-liter bottle for an SRP of $3.99, 1.5 liter at an SRP of $2.49, 1 liter at an SRP of $1.99, 700 milliliter single serving at an SRP of $1.19, and a 500 milliliter at an SRP of $0.99. Our competitors may introduce larger sizes and offer them at an SRP that is lower than our product. We can provide no assurances that consumers will continue to purchase our product or that they will not prefer to purchase a competitive product.

We are subject to periodic claims and litigation that could result in unexpected expenses and could ultimately be resolved against us.

From time to time, we are involved in litigation and other proceedings, including matters related to product liability claims, stockholder class action and derivative claims, commercial disputes and intellectual property, as well as trade, regulatory, employment, and other claims related to our business. Any of these proceedings could result in significant settlement amounts, damages, fines or other penalties, divert financial and management resources, and result in significant legal fees. An unfavorable outcome of any particular proceeding could exceed the limits of our insurance policies or the carriers may decline to fund such final settlements and/or judgments and could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, any proceeding could negatively impact our reputation among our guests and our brand image.

We rely on key executive officers, and their knowledge of our business would be difficult to replace.

We are highly dependent on our two executive officers, Richard A. Wright and David A. Guarino. We do not have "key person" life insurance policies for any of our officers The loss of management and industry expertise of any of our key executive officers could result in delays in product development, loss of any future customers and sales and diversion of management resources, which could adversely affect our operating results.

Our executive officers are not subject to supervision or review by an independent board.

Our board of directors consists of Richard A. Wright, David A. Guarino, Aaron Keay, and Bruce Leitch. The activities of our executive officers are not subject to the review of an independent board of directors.

Risk Related to Our Stock

Because we can issue additional shares of common stock, our stockholders may experience dilution in the future.

We are authorized to issue up to 200,000,000 shares of common stock and 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 30,989,727 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, 1,500,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding, and 3,800,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2018. Our board of directors has the authority to cause us to issue additional shares of common stock and preferred stock, and to determine the rights, preferences and privileges of shares of our preferred stock, without consent of our stockholders. Consequently, the stockholders may experience more dilution in their ownership of our stock in the future.

Trading on the OTCQB or TSX Venture Exchange may be volatile and sporadic, which could depress the market price of our common stock and make it difficult for our stockholders to resell their shares.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB operated by the OTC Markets Group and listed on the TSX Venture Exchange. Trading in stock quoted on the OTCQB or TSX Venture Exchange is often characterized by wide fluctuations in trading prices, due to many factors that may have little to do with our operations or business prospects. This volatility could depress the market price of our common stock for reasons unrelated to operating performance. Moreover, trading of securities on the OTCQB or TSX Venture Exchange is often more sporadic than the trading of securities listed on a stock exchange like the NASDAQ, the NYSE or the Toronto Stock Exchange. Accordingly, stockholders may have difficulty reselling any of our shares.

A decline in the price of our common stock could affect our ability to raise further working capital, it may adversely impact our ability to continue operations and we may go out of business.

A prolonged decline in the price of our common stock could result in a reduction in the liquidity of our common stock and a reduction in our ability to raise capital. Because we plan to acquire a significant portion of the funds we need in order to conduct our planned operations through the sale of equity securities, a decline in the price of our common stock could be detrimental to our liquidity and our operations because the decline may cause investors not to choose to invest in our stock. If we are unable to raise the funds we require for all our planned operations, we may be forced to reallocate funds from other planned uses and may suffer a significant negative effect on our business plan and operations, including our ability to develop new products and continue our current operations. As a result, our business may suffer, and not be successful and we may go out of business. We also might not be able to meet our financial obligations if we cannot raise enough funds through the sale of our equity securities and we may be forced to go out of business.

Because we do not intend to pay any cash dividends on our shares of common stock in the near future, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

We intend to retain any future earnings to finance the development and expansion of our business. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the near future. The declaration, payment and amount of any future dividends will be made at the discretion of the board of directors, and will depend upon, among other things, the results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, operating and capital requirements, and other factors as the board of directors considers relevant. There is no assurance that future dividends will be paid, and if dividends are paid, there is no assurance with respect to the amount of any such dividend. Unless we pay dividends, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

Our stock is a penny stock. Trading of our stock may be restricted by the SEC's penny stock regulations, which may limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.

Our stock is a penny stock. The Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") has adopted Rule 15g-9 which generally defines "penny stock" to be any equity security that has a market price (as defined in Rule 15g-9) less than $5.00 per share or an exercise price of less than $5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. Our securities are covered by the penny stock rules, which impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell to persons other than established customers and "accredited investors". The term "accredited investor" refers generally to institutions with assets in excess of $5,000,000 or individuals with a net worth in excess of $1,000,000 or annual income exceeding $200,000 or $300,000 jointly with their spouse. The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document in a form prepared by the SEC, which provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks in the penny stock market. The broker-dealer also must provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker-dealer and its salesperson in the transaction and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer's account. The bid and offer quotations, and the broker-dealer and salesperson compensation information, must be given to the customer orally or in writing prior to effecting the transaction and must be given to the customer in writing before or with the customer's confirmation. In addition, the penny stock rules require that prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from these rules; the broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement to the transaction. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for the stock that is subject to these penny stock rules. Consequently, these penny stock rules may affect the ability of broker-dealers to trade our securities. We believe that the penny stock rules discourage investor interest in and limit the marketability of our common stock.

FINRA sales practice requirements may also limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.

In addition to the "penny stock" rules promulgated by the SEC, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") has adopted rules that require that in recommending an investment to a customer, a broker-dealer must have reasonable grounds for believing that the investment is suitable for that customer. Prior to recommending speculative low priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status, investment objectives and other information. Under interpretations of these rules, FINRA believes that there is a high probability that speculative low priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. FINRA requirements make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that their customers buy our common stock, which may limit your ability to buy and sell our stock.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Our principal offices are located at 14646 N. Kierland Blvd, Suite 255, Scottsdale, AZ 85254 with a size of 3,352 square feet leased from a third party through September, 2020 at the current rate of $7,611.83 per month. We believe that the condition of our principal offices is satisfactory, suitable and adequate for our current needs.

We do not own any real estate or other property used in the operation of our current business.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Our company was named as a defendant in a lawsuit filed on April 6, 2017, by Douglas Horn in the Maricopa County, Arizona, Superior Court, styled as "Horn v. The Alkaline Water Company, Inc., et al.," cause number CV2017-005485. Mr. Horn sought damages arising out of the alleged breach of a written employment agreement between our company and Mr. Horn. Mr. Horn alleged that our company has failed to pay wages and to transfer stock allegedly owed to him under the terms of his employment agreement. Our company denied the allegations of the claims, and moved to dismiss pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement which require that all disputes be resolved by arbitration. In response, Mr. Horn filed a notice of dismissal of all claims in that court, without prejudice. On September 21, 2017, Mr. Horn filed a Demand for Arbitration with the American Arbitration Association, asserting the same claims. The claim has been assigned No. 01-17-0005-6474. Our company has responded, denying any liability to Mr. Horn and the matter is currently in the discovery phase. The arbitration has been set for a three day hearing on October 8 to 10, 2018. Our company intends to defend the claim vigorously.

Except as detailed above, we know of no material pending legal proceedings to which our company or our subsidiary is a party or of which any of our properties, or the properties of our subsidiary, is the subject. In addition, we do not know of any such proceedings contemplated by any governmental authorities.

Except as detailed above, we know of no material proceedings in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates, or any owner of record or beneficially of more than five percent of our common stock, or any associate of any such director, officer, affiliate or stockholder is a party adverse to our company or our subsidiary or has a material interest adverse to our company or our subsidiary.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market Information

Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Markets Group's OTCQB under the trading symbol "WTER". Our common stock has also been listed on the TSX Venture Exchange in Canada under the same trading symbol "WTER" since April 25, 2018. Trading in stocks quoted on the OTCQB or listed on the TSX Venture Exchange is often thin and is characterized by wide fluctuations in trading prices due to many factors that may be unrelated or have little to do with a company's operations or business prospects.

Set forth below are the range of high and low bid quotations for the periods indicated as reported by the OTCQB. The market quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commissions and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

Quarter Ended	High Bid	Low Bid
March 31, 2018	$1.02	$0.91
December 31, 2017	$1.41	$1.02
September 30, 2017	$1.55	$1.24
June 30, 2017	$1.67	$1.08
March 31, 2017	$1.08	$1.08
December 31, 2016	$1.35	$0.95
September 30, 2016	$1.80	$1.23
June 30, 2016	$2.00	$1.38

On June 28, 2018, the closing price of our common stock as reported by the OTCQB was $2.106 per share and the closing price of our common stock as reported by the TSX Venture Exchange was CDN$2.92.

Transfer Agents

Our shares of common stock are issued in registered form. The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Island Stock Transfer, located at 15500 Roosevelt Boulevard, Suite 301, Clearwater, Florida 33760. The co-transfer agent for our common stock is TSX Trust Company, located at 650 West Georgia Street, Suite 2700, Vancouver, British Columbia V6B 4N9, Canada

Holders of Common Stock

As of June 28, 2018, there were approximately 63 holders of record of our common stock. As of such date 30,989,727 shares were issued and outstanding.

Dividends

The payment of dividends, if any, in the future, rests within the sole discretion of our board of directors. The payment of dividends will depend upon our earnings, our capital requirements and our financial condition, as well as other relevant factors. We have not declared any cash dividends since our inception and have no present intention of paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

There are no restrictions in our articles of incorporation or bylaws that prevent us from declaring dividends. The Nevada Revised Statutes, however, do prohibit us from declaring dividends where, after giving effect to the distribution of the dividend:

1. We would not be able to pay our debts as they become due in the usual course of business; or

2. Our total assets would be less than the sum of our total liabilities plus the amount that would be needed to satisfy the rights of stockholders who have preferential rights superior to those receiving the distribution.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table summarizes certain information regarding our equity compensation plans as of March 31, 2018**.**

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders (2013 Equity Incentive Plan)[(1)(2)]	2,434,000	$1.086	Nil
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders (2018 Stock Option Plan)[(3)]	Nil	N/A	2,737,612
Total	2,434,000	$1.086	2,737,612

(1) Effective October 7, 2013, our board of directors adopted and approved our 2013 equity incentive plan. The plan was approved by a majority of our stockholders on October 7, 2013. On October 31, 2014, our board of directors amended our 2013 equity incentive plan to, among other things, increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 20,000,000 shares to 35,000,000 shares. The purpose of the plan is to (a) enable our company and any of our affiliates to attract and retain the types of employees, consultants and directors who will contribute to our company's long range success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants and directors with those of the stockholders of our company; and (c) promote the success of our company's business. Effective as of December 30, 2015, we effected a 50-for-1 reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock which decreased the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 35,000,000 shares to 700,000 shares. Effective as of January 20, 2016, our board of directors amended the plan to increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 700,000 to 7,700,000. The plan enabled us to grant awards of a maximum of 7,700,000 shares of our stock and awards that may be granted under the plan included incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards and performance compensation awards.

(2) Our 2013 equity incentive plan has been suspended in connection with our application to list our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange, but the suspension does not affect any awards, including any stock options, already granted under the plan.

(3) On April 25, 2018, our board of directors adopted the 2018 Stock Option Plan, pursuant to which we may grant stock options to acquire up to a total of 5,171,612 shares of our common stock, including any other shares of our common stock which may be issued pursuant to any other stock options granted by our company outside the plan. We adopted the plan in connection with our application to list our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange. The purpose of the plan is to retain the services of valued key employees and consultants of our company and such other persons as our board of directors selects, and to encourage such persons to acquire a greater proprietary interest in our company, thereby strengthening their incentive to achieve the objectives of our stockholders, and to serve as an aid and inducement in the hiring of new employees and to provide an equity incentive to consultants and other persons selected by our board of directors.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Since the beginning of our fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, we have not sold any equity securities that were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933 that were not previously reported in a quarterly report on Form 10-Q or in a current report on Form 8-K.

Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

None

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

Not applicable.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere in this annual report. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K.

Overview

We offer retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 1-gallon, 3-liter, 1.5 -liter, 1-liter, 700-milliliter and 500-milliliter sizes under the trade name Alkaline88®. Our product is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce our 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any chemicals. Our product also incorporates 84 trace minerals from Himalayan salts.

Going Concern

Our financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. As of March 31, 2018, we had an accumulated deficit of $30,077,314. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital, we could be forced to significantly curtail or cease operations.

In its report on our financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2018, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We will need to raise additional funds to finance continuing operations. However, there are no assurances that we will be successful in raising additional funds. Without sufficient additional financing, it would be unlikely for us to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to successfully accomplish the plans described in this annual report and eventually secure other sources of financing and attain profitable operations.

Results of Operations

Years Ended March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017

The following summary of our results of operations should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 which are included herein:

	Year Ended March 31, 2018	Year Ended March 31, 2017
Revenue	$ 19,812,199	$ 12,763,630
Cost of goods sold	11,687,017	7,350,394
Gross profit	8,125,182	5,413,236
Net Loss (after operating expenses and other expenses)	(6,687,280)	(3,454,600)

Revenue and Cost of Goods Sold

We had revenue from sales of our product for the year ended March 31, 2018 of $19,812,199 as compared to $12,763,630 for the year ended March 31, 2017, an increase of 55%, generated by sales of our alkaline water. The increase in sales is due to the expanded distribution of our products to additional retailers throughout the country. As of March 31, 2018, the product is now available in all 50 states at over 40,000 retail locations. As of March 31, 2017, the product was available in all 50 states at over 31,000 retail locations. This increase has occurred primarily through the addition of a number of top national and regional grocery retailers as customer during the year ended March 31, 2018. We distribute our product through several channels. We sell through large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, C&S, and Core-Mark), which together represent over 150,000 retail outlets. We also sell our product directly to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Some examples of retail clients are: Walmart, Food Lion, Albertson's, Safeway, Kroger, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Ingles, HEB and Brookshire's.

Cost of goods sold is comprised of production costs, shipping and handling costs. For the year ended March 31, 2018, we had cost of goods sold of $11,687,017, or 59% of net sales, as compared to cost of goods sold of $7,350,394, or 57.6% of net sales, for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase in cost of goods sold as a percentage of net sales compared to the same period last year was due to increased raw material cost and associated freight as a result of our east coast expansion.

Expenses

Our operating expenses for the years ended March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2018	Year Ended March 31, 2017
Sales and marketing expenses	$ 7,211,399	$ 4,428,572
General and administrative expenses	6,425,069	3,164,101
Depreciation expenses	418,777	359,556
Total operating expenses	$ 14,055,245	$ 7,952,229

During the year ended March 31, 2018, our total operating expenses were $14,055,245, as compared to $7,952,229 for the year ended March 31, 2017. For the year ended March 31, 2018, the total included $7,211,399 of sales and marketing expenses and $6,425,069 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of $1,255,183 of professional fees and $3,385,340 in stock compensation expense. Our stock compensation expense was incurred as a part of our issuance of certain stock options and stock grants to employees, board members, and key consultants to develop our business.

For the year ended March 31, 2017, the total included $4,428,572 of sales and marketing expenses and $3,164,101 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of approximately $1,107,577 in stock compensation expense and $379,125 of professional fees. Our stock compensation expense was incurred as a part of our issuance of certain stock options and stock grants to employees and key consultants to develop our business. Although a non-cash expense, the value of such issuances had a material impact on our general and administrative expenses for the year ended March 31, 2017.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Working Capital

	At March 31, 2018	At March 31, 2017
Current assets	$ 4,886,491	$ 3,150,321
Current liabilities	5,595,885	3,429,437
Working capital (deficiency)	$ (709,394)	$ (279,116)

Current Assets

Current assets as of March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 primarily relate to $988,905 and $603,805 in cash, $2,599,095 and $1,419,281 in accounts receivable and $1,002,020 and $819,988 in inventory, respectively.

Current Liabilities

Current liabilities as of March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 primarily relate to $2,052,988 and $1,343,824 in accounts payable, revolving financing of $2,592,015 and $1,436,083, accrued expenses of $819,011 and $455,916, and current portion of capital leases of $-0- and $190,207, respectively.

Cash Flow

Our cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2018	Year Ended March 31, 2017
Net Cash used in operating activities	$ (2,625,849)	$ (2,554,253)
Net Cash used in investing activities	(317,855)	(253,170)
Net Cash provided by financing activities	3,328,804	2,219,109
Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents	$ 385,100	$ (588,314)

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was $2,625,849 for the year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to $2,554,253 used in operating activities for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase in net cash used was primarily due to the change in cash used for accounts receivable of ($1,179,814) for the year ended March 31, 2018 compared to ($507,891) for the year ended March 31, 2017.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $317,855 for the year ended March 31, 2018, as compared to $253,170 used in investing activities for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase net cash used by investing activities was from increased purchases of production equipment.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended March 31, 2018 was $3,328,804, as compared to $2,219,109 for the year ended March 31, 2017. The increase of net cash provided by financing activities was mainly attributable to an exercise of warrants of $1,950,000 in the year ended March 31, 2018 compared to $300,000 in the year ended March 31, 2017.

Subsequent Financing Activities

On May 25 and 30, 2018, we completed private placements of an aggregate of 5,131,665 units of our securities at a price of $0.75 per unit for aggregate gross proceeds of $3,848,748.75. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and one-half of one share purchase warrant, with each whole share purchase warrant entitling the holder to acquire one additional share of our common stock at a price of $0.90 per share for a period of two years.

Cash Requirements

We believe that cash flow from operations will not meet our present and near-term cash needs and thus we will require additional cash resources, including the sale of equity or debt securities, to meet our planned capital expenditures and working capital requirements for the next 12 months. We estimate that our capital needs over the next 12 months will be up to approximately $3,000,000. We will require additional cash resources to, among other things, expand broker network, increase manufacturing capacity, expand retail distribution and add support staff. If our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to our stockholders.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF MARCH 31, 2018

TABLE OF CONTENTS

AMC Auditing
Certified Public Accountants
PCAOB Registered Auditors – www.amclasvegas.com

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (the "Company") as of March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes and schedules (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2018 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has negative working capital at March 31, 2018, has incurred recurring losses and recurring negative cash flow from operating activities, and has an accumulated deficit which raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ AMC Auditing

AMC Auditing
We have served as the Company's auditor since 2013
Las Vegas, Nevada
June 29, 2018

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 988,905	$ 603,805
Accounts receivable	2,599,095	1,419,281
Inventory	1,002,020	819,988
Prepaid expenses	296,471	307,247
Total current assets	4,886,491	3,150,321
Fixed assets - net	1,169,635	1,120,148
Total assets	$ 6,056,126	$ 4,270,469
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	$ 2,052,988	$ 1,343,824
Accrued expenses	819,011	455,916
Revolving financing	2,592,015	1,436,083
Loans payable	131,583	-
Current portion of capital leases	-	190,207
Derivative liability	288	3,407
Total current liabilities	5,595,885	3,429,437
Long-term Liabilities		
Capitalized leases	-	8,006
Total long-term liabilities	-	8,006
Total liabilities	$ 5,595,885	$ 3,437,443
Stockholders' equity		
Preferred stock, $0.001 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, Series C issued 1,500,000 and Series D issued 3,800,000 at March 31, 2018 and Series A issued 20,000,000 Series C issued 3,000,000 at March 31, 2017	5,300	23,000
Common stock, Class A - $0.001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized 25,991,346 and 17,532,451shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, respectively	25,990	17,531
Additional paid in capital	30,506,265	24,181,029
Accumulated deficit	(30,077,314)	(23,388,534)
Total stockholders' equity	460,241	833,026
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 6,056,126	$ 4,270,469

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	For the Year Ended March 31, 2018	For the Year Ended March 31, 2017
Revenue	$ 19,812,199	$ 12,763,630
Cost of Goods Sold	11,687,017	7,350,394
Gross Profit	8,125,182	5,413,236
Operating expenses		
Sales and marketing expenses	7,211,399	4,428,572
General and administrative	6,425,069	3,164,101
Depreciation	418,777	359,556
Total operating expenses	14,055,245	7,952,229
Total operating loss	(5,930,063)	(2,538,993)
Other income (expense)		
Interest income	-	103
Interest expense	(465,336)	(367,115)
Amortization of debt discount and accretion	(295,000)	(556,331)
Change in derivative liability	3,119	7,736
Total other income (expense)	(757,217)	(915,607)
Net loss	$ (6,687,280)	$ (3,454,600)
EARNINGS PER SHARE (Basic)	$ (0.33)	$ (0.22)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING (Basic)	20,643,082	15,550,257

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Deficit Accumulated	Total
	Number	Par Value	Number	Par Value			
Balance, March 31, 2016	23,000,000	$ 23,000	14,568,970	$ 14,568	$ 21,423,247	$ (19,933,934)	1,526,881
Shares issued for cash private placement			425,000	425	424,575		425,000
Shares issued in connection with note payable			1,240,000	1,240	1,698,380		1,699,620
Shares issued to contractors			251,220	251	378,874		379,125
Warrant exercises			814,518	814	299,185		299,999
Stock Options issued to employees			249,887	250	(250)		-
Stock Repurchase			(17,144)	(17)	(42,982)		(42,999)
Net (loss)						(3,454,600)	(3,454,600)
Balance, March 31, 2017	23,000,000	$ 23,000	17,532,451	$ 17,531	$ 24,181,029	$ (23,388,534)	833,026
Retirement of Preferred A stock	(20,000,000)	(20,000)	-	-	-		(20,000)
Conversion of Preferred C stock to common stock	(1,500,000)	(1,500)	1,500,000	1,500	-	(1,500)	(1,500)
Issuance of Preferred D stock	3,000,000	3,000					3,000
Settlement with related parties (See Note 8)	800,000	800	1,400,000	1,400	1,718,795		1,720,995
Beneficial conversion feature on convertible note			-	-	295,000		295,000
Conversion of note payable to common stock			514,853	515	514,068		514,583
Shares issued to contractors			1,023,024	1,023	1,301,792		1,302,815
Warrant exercises			3,900,000	3,900	1,946,100		1,950,000
Stock Options issued to employees			-	-	549,602		549,602
Stock Option exercises			121,018	121	(121)		-
Net (loss)						(6,687,280)	(6,687,280)
Balance, March 31, 2018	5,300,000	$ 5,300	25,991,346	$ 25,990	$ 30,506,265	$ (30,077,314)	$ 460,241

See Accompanying Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Year Ended March 31, 2018	For the Year Ended March 31, 2017
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	$ (6,687,280)	$ (3,454,600)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating		
Depreciation expense	418,777	359,556
Stock compensation expense	3,554,912	379,125
Amortization of debt discount and accretion	295,000	556,330
Interest expense converted to equity	14,583	-
Interest expense relating to amortization of capital lease discount	60,089	103,009
Change in derivative liabilities	(3,119)	(7,736)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(1,179,814)	(507,891)
Inventory	(182,032)	(385,280)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	10,776	(296,441)
Accounts payable	709,164	496,372
Accrued expenses	363,095	203,303
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(2,625,849)	(2,554,253)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of fixed assets	(317,855)	(253,170)
CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(317,855)	(253,170)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from convertible note payable	500,000	1,260,000
Proceeds from revolving financing	1,155,932	960,810
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net	-	425,000
Proceeds for the exercise of warrants, net	1,950,000	300,000
Repayment of loan payable	(18,826)	-
Repayment of notes payable	-	(440,078)
Repayment of capital lease	(258,302)	(243,623)
Repurchase of common stock	-	(43,000)
CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES	3,328,804	2,219,109
NET CHANGE IN CASH	385,100	(588,314)
CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	603,805	1,192,119
CASH AT END OF PERIOD	$ 988,905	$ 603,805
INTEREST PAID	$ 324,260	$ 367,115
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING TRANSACTION		
Conversion of note payable to common shares	$ 514,602	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of presentation

The audited consolidated financial statements included herein, presented in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles and stated in U.S. dollars, have been prepared by the Company, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations, although the Company believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading.

These statements reflect all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, which in the opinion of management, are necessary for fair presentation of the information contained therein.

Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (a Nevada Corporation)and its wholly owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona Limited Liability Company).

All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (a Nevada Corporation) and Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona Limited Liability Company) will be collectively referred herein to as the “Company”. Any reference herein to “The Alkaline Water Company Inc.”, the “Company”, “we”, “our” or “us” is intended to mean The Alkaline Water Company Inc., including the subsidiary indicated above, unless otherwise indicated.

Reverse split

Effective December 30, 2015, the Company effected a fifty for one reverse stock split of its authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, the authorized common stock has decreased from 1,125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share, to 22,500,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. All shares and per share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect such split.

On January 21, 2016, stockholders of our company approved, by written consents, an amendment to the articles of incorporation of our company to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 22,500,000 to 200,000,000.

The Company received written consents representing 20,776,000 votes from the holders of shares of its common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class, representing approximately 61% of the voting power of its outstanding common stock and its outstanding Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class as of the record date (January 12, 2016). On January 21, 2016, there were no written consents received by the Company representing a vote against, abstention or broker non-vote with respect to the proposal.

Our authorized preferred stock was not affected by the reverse stock split and continues to be 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share.

On January 22, 2016, the Company amended the certificate of designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by filing an amendment to certificate of designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The Company amended the certificate of designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by deleting Section 2.2 of the certificate of designation, which proportionately increases or decreases the number of votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock in the event of any dividend or other distribution on our common stock payable in its common stock or a subdivision or consolidation of the outstanding shares of its common stock. Accordingly, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 0.2 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock. On November 14, 2017, we withdrew the Certificate of Designation establishing Series A Preferred Stock. There were no shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding immediately prior to the withdrawal.

On March 30, 2016, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) the Company achieves consolidated revenue equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

On May 3, 2017, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On November 2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and nonassessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid instruments with an original maturity of three months or less to be considered cash equivalents. The carrying value of these investments approximates fair value. The Company had $988,905 and $603,805 in cash and cash equivalents at March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company generally does not require collateral, and the majority of its trade receivables are unsecured. The carrying amount for accounts receivable approximates fair value.

Accounts receivable consisted of the following as of March 31, 2018 and 2017:

		2018		**2017**
Trade receivables, net	$	2,639,095	$	1,419,281
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts		(40,000)		(-0-)
Net accounts receivable	$	2,599,095	$	1,419,281

Accounts receivable are periodically evaluated for collectability based on past credit history with clients. Provisions for losses on accounts receivable are determined on the basis of loss experience, known and inherent risk in the account balance and current economic conditions.

Inventory

Inventory represents raw materials and finished goods valued at the lower of cost or market with cost determined using the weight average method which approximates first-in first-out method, and with market defined as the lower of replacement cost or realizable value.

As of March 31, 2018 and 2017, inventory consisted of the following:

		2018		2017
Raw materials	$	766,556	$	587,688
Finished goods		235,464		232,300
Total inventory	$	1,002,020	$	819,988

The Company records all property and equipment at cost less accumulated depreciation. Improvements are capitalized while repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the assets or the lease term, whichever is shorter. Depreciation periods are as follows for the relevant fixed assets:

Equipment	5 years
Equipment under capital lease	5 years

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation to employees in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718. Stock-based compensation to employees is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite employee service period. The Company accounts for stock-based compensation to other than employees in accordance with ASC 505-50. Equity instruments issued to other than employees are valued at the earlier of a commitment date or upon completion of the services, based on the consideration received or the fair value of the equity instruments issued and is recognized as expense over the service period. The Company estimates the fair value of stock-based payments using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for common stock options and warrants and the closing price of the Company's common stock for common share issuances.

Advertising

Advertising costs are charged to operations when incurred. Advertising expenses for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 were $479,524 and $367,456 respectively

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following conditions are satisfied: (1) there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement; (2) the product or service has been provided to the customer; (3) the amount to be paid by the customer is fixed or determinable; and (4) the collection of such amount is probable.

The Company records revenue when it is realizable and earned upon shipment of the finished products. The Company does not accept returns due to the nature of the product. However, the Company will provide credit to our customers for damaged goods.

Fair Value Measurements

The valuation of our embedded derivatives and warrant derivatives are determined primarily by the multinomial distribution (Lattice) model. An embedded derivative is a derivative instrument that is embedded within another contract, which under the convertible note (the host contract) includes the right to convert the note by the holder, certain default redemption right premiums and a change of control premium (payable in cash if a fundamental change occurs). In accordance with ASC 815 "*Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities"*, as amended, these embedded derivatives are marked-to-market each reporting period, with a corresponding non-cash gain or loss charged to the current period. A warrant derivative liability is also determined in accordance with ASC 815. Based on ASC 815, warrants which are determined to be classified as derivative liabilities are marked-to-market each reporting period, with a corresponding non-cash gain or loss charged to the current period. The practical effect of this has been that when our stock price increases so does our derivative liability resulting in a non-cash loss charge that reduces our earnings and earnings per share. When our stock price declines, the Company records a non-cash gain, increasing our earnings and earnings per share. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, there exists a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

Level 1 unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are directly observable for the asset or liability or indirectly observable through corroboration with observable market data.

Level 3 unobservable inputs for the asset or liability only used when there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date.

This hierarchy requires the Company to use observable market data, when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining fair value.

To determine the fair value of our embedded derivatives, management evaluates assumptions regarding the probability of certain future events. Other factors used to determine fair value include our period end stock price, historical stock volatility, risk free interest rate and derivative term. The fair value recorded for the derivative liability varies from period to period. This variability may result in the actual derivative liability for a period either above or below the estimates recorded on our consolidated financial statements, resulting in significant fluctuations in other income (expense) because of the corresponding non-cash gain or loss recorded.

Concentration Risks

We have 3 major customers that together account for 51% (25%, 16% and 10%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2018, and 3 customers that together account for 47% (25%, 12%, and 10%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2018.The Company has 2 vendors that accounted for 48% (35% and 13% respectively) of purchases for the year ended March 31, 2018.

Income Taxes

In accordance with ASC 740 "*Accounting for Income Taxes*", the provision for income taxes is computed using the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability method, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the currently enacted tax rates and laws. A valuation allowance is provided for the amount of deferred tax assets that, based on available evidence, are not expected to be realized.

Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share

Basic and diluted earnings or loss per share ("EPS") amounts in the consolidated financial statements are computed in accordance ASC 260– 10 "*Earnings per Share*", which establishes the requirements for presenting EPS. Basic EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and dilutive common stock equivalents. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders (numerator) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding (denominator) during the period. Potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share, because their effect would be anti-dilutive.

Business Segments

The Company operates on one segment in one geographic location - the United States of America and; therefore, segment information is not presented.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of the company's financial instruments including accounts payable, accrued expenses, and notes payable approximate fair value due to the relative short period for maturity these instruments.

Environmental Costs

Environmental expenditures that relate to current operations are expensed or capitalized as appropriate. Expenditures that relate to an existing condition caused by past operations, and which do not contribute to current or future revenue generation, are expensed. Liabilities are recorded when environmental assessments and/or remedial efforts are probable, and the cost can be reasonably estimated. Generally, the timing of these accruals coincides with the earlier of completion of a feasibility study or the Company's commitments to a plan of action based on the then known facts.

The Company incurred no environmental expenses during the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Reclassification

Certain accounts in the prior period were reclassified to conform to the current period financial statements presentation.

Newly Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In July 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-11 (ASU 2015-11) "Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory". According to ASU 2015-11 an entity should measure inventory within the scope of this update at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. Subsequent measurement is unchanged for inventory measured using LIFO or the retail inventory method. The amendments in ASU 2015-11 more closely align the measurement of inventory in GAAP with the measurement of inventory in International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The Board has amended some of the other guidance in Topic 330 to more clearly articulate the requirements for the measurement and disclosure of inventory. However, the Board does not intend for those clarifications to result in any changes in practice. Other than the change in the subsequent measurement guidance from the lower of cost or market to the lower of cost and net realizable value for inventory within the scope of ASU 2015-11, there are no other substantive changes to the guidance on measurement of inventory. For public business entities, the amendments in ASU 2015-11 are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, the amendments in ASU 2015-11 are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. The amendments in ASU 2015-11 should be applied prospectively with earlier application permitted as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period.

The Board decided that the only disclosures required at transition should be the nature of and reason for the change in accounting principle. An entity should disclose that information in the first annual period of adoption and in the interim periods within the first annual period if there is a measurement-period adjustment during the first annual period in which the changes are effective.

The Company has evaluated other recent accounting pronouncements through June 2018 and believes that none of them will have a material effect on our financial statements.

NOTE 2 – GOING CONCERN

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the recoverability and/or acquisition and sale of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. Since its inception, the Company has been engaged substantially in financing activities, developing its business plan and building its initial customer and distribution base for its products. As a result, the Company incurred accumulated net losses from Inception (June 19, 2012) through the period ended March 31, 2018 of ($30,077,314). In addition, the Company's development activities since inception have been financially sustained through debt and equity financing.

The ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent upon its ability to raise additional capital from the sale of common stock and, ultimately, the achievement of significant operating revenues. These financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts, or amounts and classification of liabilities that might result from this uncertainty.

NOTE 3 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Fixed assets consisted of the following at:

	March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
Machinery and Equipment	$ 2,096,074	$ 1,012,000
Machinery – Construction in Progress	312,160	185,848
Machinery under Capital Lease	-0-	735,781
Office Equipment	29,300	79,681
Leasehold Improvements	-0-	3,979
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(1,267,899)	(897,141)
Fixed Assets, net	$ 1,169,635	$ 1,120,148

Depreciation expense for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 was $418,777 and $359,556, respectively.

On February 1, 2018, we exercised our purchase option to purchase four alkaline generating electrolysis system machines leased under the master lease agreement entered into on October 22, 2014, as amended on February 25, 2015 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC for a total of $160,000. The purchase price bears interest of 12% per annum and is payable in eleven equal monthly installments of $14,934.00 each and one final installment of $4,040.41, with the first installment due on February 1, 2018 and on the remaining eleven installments due on the first of each month thereafter with the final installment due and payable on January 1, 2019.

The Company paid for equipment to Water Engineering Solutions, LLC, a related party, $-0- and $104,619 for the years ended March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our former president and chief executive officer, Steven P. Nickolas, and our current president and chief executive officer, Richard A. Wright. The Company no longer has any business relationship with Water Engineering Solutions, LLC and has not engaged in any business with Water Engineering Solutions, LLC, for the entirety of fiscal year 2018.

NOTE 4 – REVOLVING FINANCING

On February 1, 2017, The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") entered into a Credit and Security Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (the "Lender").

The Credit Agreement provides the Company with a revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Facility"), the proceeds of which are to be used to repay existing indebtedness of the Company, transaction fees incurred in connection with the Credit Agreement and for working capital needs of the Company.

Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, the Lender has agreed to make cash advances to the Company in an aggregate principal at any one time outstanding not to exceed the lesser of (i) $4 million (the "Revolving Loan Commitment Amount") and (ii) the Borrowing Base (defined to mean, as of any date of determination, 85% of net eligible billed receivables plus 65% of eligible unbilled receivables, minus certain reserves, and is subject to certain customer specific requirements).

The Credit Agreement has a term of three years, unless earlier terminated by the parties in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.

The principal amount of the Revolving Facility outstanding bears interest at a rate per annum equal to (i) a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal at all times to the rate of interest announced, from time to time, within Wells Fargo Bank at its principal office in San Francisco as its "prime rate," plus (ii) 3.25%, payable monthly in arrears.

To secure the payment and performance of the obligations under the Credit Agreement, the Company granted to the Lender a continuing security interest in all of the Company's assets and agreed to a lockbox account arrangement in respect of certain eligible receivables.

In connection with the Credit Agreement, the Company paid to the Lender a $30,000 facility fee. The Company agreed to pay to Lender monthly an unused line fee in amount equal to 0.083% per month of the difference derived by subtracting (i) the average daily outstanding balance under the Revolving Facility during the preceding month, from (ii) the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount. The unused line fee will be payable monthly in arrears. The Company also agreed to pay the Lender as additional interest a monthly collateral management fee equal to 0.35% per month calculated on the basis of the average daily balance under the Revolving Facility outstanding during the preceding month. The collateral management fee will be payable monthly in arrears. Upon a termination of the Revolving Facility, the Company agreed to pay the Lender a termination fee in an amount equal to 2% of the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount if the termination occurs before February 1, 2020. The Company must also pay certain fees in the event that receivables are not properly deposited in the appropriate lockbox account.

The interest rate will be increased by 5% in the event of a default under the Credit Agreement. Events of default under the Credit Agreement, some of which are subject to certain cure periods, include a failure to pay obligations when due, the making of a material misrepresentation to the Lender, the rendering of certain judgments or decrees against the Company and the commencement of a proceeding for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or conservator or filing of a petition seeking reorganization or liquidation or similar relief.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and various affirmative and negative covenants including the right of first refusal to provide financing for the Company and the financial and loan covenants, such as the loan turnover rate, minimum EBTDA, fixed charge coverage ratio and minimum liquidity requirements.

On February 13, 2018, the Lender agreed to provide the Company a $400,000 Temporary Over Advance ("TOA") under the Credit Facility Agreement. The TOA is to be repaid as follows: (i) the Company shall make five (5) weekly principal payments on the TOA each in the amount of $20,000 commencing on April 23, 2018 and on the first Business Day of each calendar week thereafter through and including May 21, 2018, (ii) the Company shall make ten (10) weekly principle payments on the TOA, each in the amount of $30,000, commencing on May 28, 2018 and on the first Business Day of each calendar week thereafter through and including July 30, 2018 and (iii) repay the remaining principal balance on the TOA, if any, in full on or prior to July 30, 2018.

On February 14, 2018, David A. Guarino entered into a Guarantee Agreement (the "Guarantee") with the Lender in order for the Lender to agree to provide the Company the $400,000 TOA under the Credit Agreement. Under the Guarantee, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of the Company's obligations to repay the TOA only, under the Credit Agreement, with the Lender.

NOTE 5 – DERIVATIVE LIABILITY

On May 1, 2014, the Company completed the offering and sale of an aggregate of shares of our common stock and warrants. Each share of common stock sold in the offering was accompanied by a warrant to purchase one-half of a share of common stock. The warrants include down-round provisions that reduce the exercise price of a warrant and convertible instrument. As required by ASC 815 "Derivatives and Hedging", if the Company either issues equity shares for a price that is lower than the exercise price of those instruments or issues new warrants or convertible instruments that have a lower exercise price, the investors will be entitled to down-round protection. The Company evaluated whether its warrants and convertible debt instruments contain provisions that protect holders from declines in its stock price or otherwise could result in modification of either the exercise price or the shares to be issued under the respective warrant agreements. The Company determined that a portion of its outstanding warrants and conversion instruments contained such provisions thereby concluding were not indexed to the Company's own stock and therefore a derivative instrument.

On August 20, 2014, the Company entered into a warrant amendment agreement with certain holders of the Company's outstanding common stock purchase warrants whereby the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of the Existing Warrants the Holders are to be issued new common stock purchase warrants of the Company in the form of the Existing Warrants to purchase up to a number of shares of our common stock equal to the number of Existing Warrants exercised by the Holders

The Company analyzed the warrants and conversion feature under ASC 815 "Derivatives and Hedging" to determine the derivative liability as of March 31, 2018 was $288.

NOTE 6 – STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

Preferred Shares

On October 7, 2013, the Company amended its articles of incorporation to create 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock by filing a Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada. The preferred stock may be divided into and issued in series, with such designations, rights, qualifications, preferences, limitations and terms as fixed and determined by our board of directors.

Grant of Series A Preferred Stock

On October 8, 2013, the Company issued a total of 20,000,000 shares of non-convertible Series A Preferred Stock to Steven Nickolas and Richard Wright (10,000,000 shares to each), our directors and executive officers, in consideration for the past services, at a deemed value of $0.001 per share. The company valued these shares based on the cost considering the time and average billing rate of these individuals and recorded a $20,000 stock compensation cost for the year ended March 31, 2014.

Our authorized preferred stock was not affected by the reverse stock split and continues to be 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. In addition, the number of issued and outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock continues to be 20,000,000. However, holders of Series A Preferred Stock had 0.2 vote per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, as a result of the reverse-stock split.

On January 22, 2016, the Company amended the certificate of designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by filing an amendment to certificate of designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The Company amended the certificate of designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by deleting Section 2.2 of the certificate of designation, which proportionately increases or decreases the number of votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock in the event of any dividend or other distribution on our common stock payable in its common stock or a subdivision or consolidation of the outstanding shares of its common stock. Accordingly, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 0.2 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock.

On November 14, 2017, we withdrew the Certificate of Designation establishing Series A Preferred Stock. There were no shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding immediately prior to the withdrawal.

Grant of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On March 30, 2016, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) the Company achieves consolidated revenue equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Effective March 31, 2016, the Company issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock to Steven Nickolas and Richard Wright (1,500,000 shares to each), pursuant to their employment agreements dated effective March 1, 2016. Mr. Nickolas converted his 1,500,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to Common Stock on July 11, 2017. Mr. Wright continues to hold his 1,500,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock.

Grant of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock

On May 3, 2017, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On November 2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and nonassessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time. In May, 2017, the company issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to our directors, officers, consultants and employees. In November, 2017, the company issued an additional 800,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock as follows: (a) 300,000 shares to Steve Nickolas pursuant to the Settlement Agreement detailed below; and (b) 500,000 shares to Richard A. Wright pursuant to the Exchange Agreement and stock option forfeitures detailed below. We issued these shares relying on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

Common Stock

Upon incorporation in 2011, the Company was authorized to issue 75,000,000 shares of $0.001 par value common stock. On May 31, 2013, the Company effected a 15-for-1 forward stock split of our $0.001 par value common stock. All shares and per share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect such split. Prior to the acquisition of Alkaline Water Corp., the Company had 109,500,000 shares of common stock issued and outstanding. On May 31, 2013, the Company issued 43,000,000 shares in exchange for a 100% interest in Alkaline Water Corp. For accounting purposes, the acquisition of Alkaline Water Corp. by The Alkaline Water Company Inc. has been recorded as a reverse acquisition of a company and recapitalization of Alkaline Water Corp. based on the factors demonstrating that Alkaline Water Corp. represents the accounting acquirer. Consequently, after the closing of this agreement the Company adopted the business of Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC. As part of the acquisition, the former management of the Company agreed to cancel 75,000,000 shares of common stock.

On December 30, 2015, the Company effected a fifty for one reverse stock split of its authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, the authorized common stock has decreased from 1,125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share, to 22,500,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. All shares and per share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect such split.

On January 21, 2016, stockholders of our company approved, by written consents, an amendment to the articles of incorporation of our company to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 22,500,000 to 200,000,000.

The Company received written consents representing 20,776,000 votes from the holders of shares of its common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class, representing approximately 61% of the voting power of its outstanding common stock and its outstanding Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class as of the record date (January 12, 2016). On January 21, 2016, there were no written consents received by the Company representing a vote against, abstention or broker non-vote with respect to the proposal.

Common Stock Issued for Services

In the year ended March 31, 2018, the company issued 262,596 shares of restricted common stock to consultants for services rendered that were valued at $333,897. In issuing these shares, we relied on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

Common Stock Issued in Conjunction with Notes and Warrant Exchanges

On March 31, 2016, the Company entered into a promissory note and warrant exchange agreement (the "March Exchange Agreement") with six holders of our promissory notes (each, a "Note") in the aggregate principal amount of $310,000 and warrants (each, a "March Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 88,563 shares of our common stock, whereby we exchanged the holders' Notes and March Warrants, for no additional consideration, for an aggregate of 551,246 shares of our common stock (the "March Exchange"), and following the March Exchange, the Notes and March Warrants were automatically cancelled and terminated and the holders have no further rights pursuant to the Notes, March Warrants and any agreement or instrument pursuant to which such Notes or March Warrants were issued. Pursuant to the March Exchange Agreement, the Company issued an aggregate of 551,246 shares of our common stock upon exchange of the above mentioned Notes and March Warrants.

On of May 16, 2016, the Company entered into a warrant exchange agreement (the "May Exchange Agreement") with six holders of our warrants (each, a "May Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 163,202 shares of our common stock, whereby the Company exchanged the holders' May Warrants, for no additional consideration, for an aggregate of 163,202 shares of our common stock (the "May Exchange"), and following the May Exchange, the May Warrants were automatically cancelled and terminated and the holders have no further rights pursuant to the May Warrants and any agreement or instrument pursuant to which such May Warrants were issued.

As of March 31, 2017, pursuant to a Note Exchange Agreement, we issued an aggregate of 210,000 shares of our common stock upon exchange of the applicable Notes. In issuing these shares, we relied on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 provided by Section 3(a)(9) and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

As of March 31, 2017, pursuant to a Warrant Exchange Agreement, we issued an aggregate of 25,716 shares of our common stock upon exchange of the applicable Warrants. In issuing these shares, we relied on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 provided by Section 3(a)(9) and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

NOTE 7 – OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

Stock Option Awards

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted a total of 1,790,000 stock options to our directors, officers, consultants employees. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. 360,000 of the stock options vest as follows: (i) 120,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 120,000 on each anniversary date of grant. 1,430,000 of the stock options vest as follows: (i) 357,500 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 357,500 on each anniversary date of grant. We granted the stock options to 12 U.S. Persons and 3 non U.S. Persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

On March 1, 2018, pursuant to Warrant Amendment Agreements dated February 22, 2018 with 16 holders (the **"Holders"**) of our common stock purchase warrants (the "existing warrants"), we issued an aggregate of 3,900,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of the Existing Warrants at an exercise price of $0.50 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $1,950,000. The Existing Warrants were issued by us as part of an offering that closed on March 4, 2016 and were included in our registration statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-209124). In addition, pursuant to the Warrant Amendment Agreements, we issued new common stock purchase warrants of our company (the **"New Warrants"**) in the form of the Existing Warrants to purchase up to a number of shares of our common stock equal to the number of Existing Warrants exercised by the Holders, provided that (i) the exercise price of the New Warrants is $0.60 per share, subject to adjustment in the New Warrants, (ii) the expiry date of the New Warrants is September 1, 2019 and (iii) the New Warrants are non-transferable.

For the years ended March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 the Company has recognized compensation expense of $549,602 and $0 respectively, on the stock options granted that vested. The fair value of the unvested shares is $0 as of March, 2018. The aggregate intrinsic value of these options was $0 at March 31, 2017. Stock option activity summary covering options is presented in the table below:

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)
Outstanding at March 31, 2016	4,653,400	$ 0.92	8.2
Granted	-	-	7.8
Exercised	(485,000)	0.52	-
Expired/Forfeited	(192,000)	0.52	-
Outstanding at March 31, 2017	4,145,800	0.92	7.7
Granted	1,790,000	1.29	9.1
Exercised	(181,000)	0.52	9.7
Expired/Forfeited	3,320,800	0.55	6.9
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	2,434,000	1.09	8.0
Exercisable at March 31, 2018	1,105,900	0.84	8.4

Warrants

The following is a summary of the status of all of our warrants as of March 31, 2018 and changes during the period ended on that date:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at March 31, 2016	4,988,116	$ 1.39
Granted	-	-
Exercised	(600,000)	0.50
Cancelled or Expired	(195,200)	1.50
Outstanding at March 31, 2017	4,192,916	0.79
Granted	3,900,000	0.50
Exercised	(3,900,000)	0.50
Cancelled or Expired	(162,858)	4.71
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	4,030,059	0.79
Warrants exercisable at March 31, 2018	3,900,000	0.60

The following table summarizes information about stock warrants outstanding and exercisable at March 31, 2018:

STOCK WARRANTS OUTSTANDING AND EXERCISABLE

Exercise Price	Number of Warrants Outstanding	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years
$27.50	2,326	0.8
9.375	19,067	2.1
7.50	6,667	1.7
5.00	102,000	0.8
0.60	3,900,000	1.4

On October 22, 2014, the Company entered into a master lease agreement with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (the "Lessor") for a secured lease line of credit financing in an amount not to exceed $600,000. The lease was secured by three new alkaline generating electrolysis system machines. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, and Water Engineering Solutions, LLC acted as co-lessees. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our former President, Chief Executive Officer, director and major stockholder, Steven P. Nickolas, and our current President, Chief Executive Officer, director, and major stockholder, Richard A. Wright. Pursuant to the master lease agreement, the Lessor agreed to lease to us the equipment described in any equipment schedule signed by us and approved by the Lessor. The three leases under the master lease agreement were structured for a three-year lease term with fixed monthly lease rental payments based on a monthly lease rate factor of 3.4667% of the Lessor's capital cost. In connection with the entering into the master lease agreement, the Company also entered into a warrant agreement with the Lessor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue a warrant to purchase 72,000 shares of our common stock to the Lessor and/or its affiliates at an exercise price of $6.25 per share for a period of five years.

On February 25, 2015, the Company amended the master lease agreement with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC for an increase in the secured lease line of credit financing to an amount not to exceed $800,000. The lease was secured by a new fourth alkaline generating electrolysis system machines. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, and Water Engineering Solutions, LLC acted as co-lessees. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our former President, Chief Executive Officer, director and major stockholder, Steven P. Nickolas, and our current President, Chief Executive Officer, director, and major stock holder, Richard A. Wright. Pursuant to the master lease agreement, the Lessor agreed to lease to us the equipment described in any equipment schedule signed by us and approved by the Lessor. Any lease under the master lease agreement will be structured for a three-year lease term with fixed monthly lease rental payments based on a monthly lease rate factor of 3.4667% of the Lessor's capital cost. In connection with the entering into the master lease agreement, the Company entered into a warrant agreement with the Lessor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to cancel the previous issued warrant for 72,000 and issue a warrant to purchase 102,000 shares of our common stock to the Lessor and/or its affiliates at an exercise price of $5.00 per share for a period of five years. 18,000 shares vested on October 22, 2014, 13,316 shares on October 28, 2014, 13,606 shares on December 22, 2014, 6,945 shares on February 3, 2015 and 15,799 shares on March 5, 2015. The remaining 18,105 shares will vest on a pro rata basis according to any amounts the Lessor funds pursuant to any lease schedules under the master lease agreement, provided that if we draw on 90% or more of the total lease line under the master lease agreement, then all such shares will be deemed to be vested. The Company recorded the bifurcated value of $309,028 of the warrants issued as additional paid in capital, the value was determine using a Black-Scholes, a level 3 valuation measure.

The fair value of the warrants granted during the year ended March 31, 2018 was estimated at the date of agreement using the Black- Scholes option-pricing model and a level 3 valuation measure, with the following assumptions:

Market value of stock on purchase date	$3.75	to	$7.10
Risk-free interest rate	.26%	to	1.42%
Dividend yield		0.00%	
Volatility factor	116%	to	161%
Weighted average expected life (years)		2	

NOTE 8 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On October 8, 2013, the Company issued a total of 20,000,000 shares of non-convertible Series A Preferred Stock to Steven A. Nickolas, former Chairman and CEO as of April 7, 2017, and Richard A. Wright (10,000,000 shares to each), in consideration for the past services, at a deemed value of $0.001 per share. We valued these shares based on the cost considering the time and average billing rate of these individuals and recorded a $20,000 stock compensation cost for the year ended March 31, 2014. On October 30, 2018, Steven Nickolas forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the Settlement Agreement detailed below. On November 8, 2018, Richard A. Wright forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the Exchange Agreement as detailed below.

Effective March 31, 2016, the Company issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock to Steven P. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (1,500,000 shares to each), our directors and executive officers, pursuant to their employment agreements dated effective March 1, 2016. Mr. Nickolas converted his 1,500,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to Common Stock on August 17, 2017. Mr. Wright continues to hold his 1,500,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock.

On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Richard A. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and he was appointed as the chief executive officer of our company.

On April 28, 2017, our board of directors appointed David A. Guarino as chief financial officer, treasurer, secretary president of our company.

On May 3, 2017, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright and Mr. Guarino were each issued 1,000,000 shares each of the Series D Preferred Stock.

On October 25, 2017, Mr. Wright and the Company entered into a stock option forfeiture and general release agreement whereby Mr. Wright forfeited stock options to purchase 148,000 shares of the Company's common stock.

On October 31, 2017, our company and its subsidiaries entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the **"**Settlement Agreement**"**) with Steven P. Nickolas, the Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC and Enhanced Beverages, LLC, companies and trust that are controlled or owned by Mr. Nickolas, (collectively, the **"**Nickolas Parties**"**) and McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC, a company controlled or owned by Richard A. Wright, (collectively, "Wright/McDowell"). The Settlement Agreement provides, among other things, the following: a) simultaneous with the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to pay Mr. Nickolas $110,000 in one lump sum (paid); b) in exchange of 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Mr. Nickolas forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration; c) upon the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, Mr. Nickolas and our company agreed to file the stipulations to dismiss the complaints and counterclaim filed by each of them with prejudice, with each side to bear its own costs and attorney's fees. In addition, our company and Wright/McDowell agreed that they will effectuate the dismissal of an arbitration proceeding against the Nickolas Parties with prejudice, with each side to bear its own attorneys' fees and costs; e) Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that the employment agreement between Mr. Nickolas and our company was terminated as of April 7, 2017 and no further amounts are owed to Mr. Nickolas under the employment agreement and we agreed to waive restrictive covenants set out in the employment agreement; f) we agreed to assume financial responsibility for certain obligations owed by Mr. Nickolas; g) Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that 1,500,000 stock options with an exercise price of $0.52 issued to Mr. Nickolas on or about March 1, 2016 has expired and a total of 148,000 stock options issued to Mr. Mr. Nickolas before 2016 will automatically expire 90 days from October 6, 2017, the date Mr. Nickolas ceased being a director of our company; and h) the parties also agreed to mutual release of claims.

On November 8, 2017, Richard A. Wright and the Company entered in to an Exchange Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the "Exchange Agreement"). The Exchange Agreement provided, among other things, for the following: a) in exchange for the issuance of 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Richard A. Wright forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration; and b) Richard A. Wright also agreed to a release of claims against the Company. Also on November 8, 2017, Richard A. Wright forfeited stock options to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our company's common stock at an exercise price of $0.52 per share in exchange for the Company agreeing to issue Richard A. Wright an additional 200,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock.

On September 14, 2017, October 17, 2017 and November 22, 2017 Wright Investment Group LLC, an entity controlled by Richard A. Wright, chief executive officer, president and director, advanced $200,000, $400,000 and $400,000, respectively, to the Company for a total of $1,000,000 advanced. The $1,000,000 in advancements were repaid to Wright Investment Group, LLC on March 2, 2018.

On February 14, 2018, David A. Guarino entered into a Guarantee Agreement (the "Guarantee") with CNH Specialty Finance (the "Lender") in order for the Lender to agree to provide the Company a $400,000 Temporary Over Advance ("TOA") under the Credit Facility Agreement (the "Credit Agreement"). Under the Guarantee, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of the Company's obligations to repay the TOA only, under the Credit Agreement, with the Lender.

Employment Agreement with Steven P. Nickolas

On March 30, 2016, the Company entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas, our former president, chief executive officer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Nickolas agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the president and chief executive officer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Nickolas's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, the Company have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Nickolas $15,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Nickolas 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). The Company also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Nickolas; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

On November 18, 2016, our company provided notice to Steven Nickolas, our CEO and President, of our board of director's finding that there is "just cause" for termination of Mr. Nickolas's employment and of our company's intent to terminate the employment of Mr. Nickolas for "just cause" pursuant to the provision of the Employment Agreement with Mr. Nickolas dated March 1, 2016. Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Nickolas had 30 days to cure the failures and breaches creating "just cause" for termination. Mr. Nickolas failed to cure such failure and breaches and, on April 7, 2017, our company terminated the employment of Mr. Nickolas for cause. In addition, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the President and Chief Executive Officer of our company.

Employment Agreement with Richard A. Wright

On March 30, 2016, the Company entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard A. Wright, our vice- president, secretary, treasurer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Wright agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the vice president, secretary and treasurer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Wright's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, the Company have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Wright $14,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Wright 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). The Company also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Wright; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

In addition, the Company may (i) grant awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan to Mr. Wright from time to time and (ii) pay to Mr. Wright an annual discretionary performance bonus in an amount to be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion. Mr. Wright will also be eligible to participate in other bonus programs offered by our company to our senior staff from time to time.

In addition, Mr. Wright will be entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans provided by our company to our senior officers. If the Company do not provide such plans at any time, the Company agreed to reimburse Mr. Wright for the reasonable cost of any such plans obtained privately. The Company also agreed to (i) provide Mr. Wright with vehicle leased in our company's name, with lease payments not exceeding $700/month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors; (ii) pay Mr. Wright an allowance of $5,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors, which may be used by Mr. Wright as he sees fit, including without limitation, the funding of non-qualified retirement plans; (iii) reimburse Mr. Wright for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement. Mr. Wright will be entitled in each year to five weeks' paid vacation, in addition to weekends and statutory holidays, to be taken in installments of no more than three consecutive weeks of paid time off.

The initial term of the employment agreement is three years and, on the third anniversary of the effective date of the employment and on each annual anniversary date thereafter, the term of the employment agreement will automatically be extended by one additional year unless either party gives 90 days' written notice to the other of its intention not to renew the employment agreement.

If, within 90 days of the occurrence of a change of control event, Mr. Wright resigns from his employment relationship with our company or our company terminates his employment agreement for any reason other than for just cause, then the Company agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment agreement, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

The Company may terminate Mr. Wright's employment at any time for other than just cause by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In such a case, the Company agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

Subject to applicable employment laws or similar legislation, the Company may terminate Mr. Wright's employment in the event he has been unable to perform his duties for a period of eight consecutive months or a cumulative period of 12 months in any consecutive 24 month period, because of a physical or mental disability. Mr. Wright's employment will automatically terminate on his death. In the event Mr. Wright's employment with our company terminates by reason of Mr. Wright's death or disability, then upon and immediately effective on the date of termination the Company agreed to promptly pay and provide Mr. Wright (or in the event of Mr. Wright's death, Mr. Wright's estate); any unpaid salary and any outstanding and accrued regular and special vacation pay through the date of termination; reimbursement for any unreimbursed expenses incurred through to the date of termination; and any outstanding amounts due under any awards which will be dealt with in accordance with our 2013 equity incentive plan and the award agreement. In the event Mr. Wright's employment is terminated due to a disability, the Company agreed to pay to Mr. Wright the severance referred to above.

The Company may terminate Mr. Wright's employment for just cause at any time by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In the event that Mr. Wright's employment with our company is terminated by our company for just cause, Mr. Wright will not be entitled to any additional payments or benefits (except as otherwise provided in his employment agreement), other than for amounts due and owing to Mr. Wright by our company as of the date of termination, except for any awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan will be dealt with in accordance with the plan and award agreement.

Provided that Mr. Wright has acted within the scope of his authority, the Company agreed to indemnify and save harmless Mr. Wright (including his heirs and legal representatives) against any and all costs, claims and expenses (including any amounts paid to settle any actions or satisfy any judgments) which: he may suffer or incur by reason of any matter or thing which he may in good faith do or have done or caused to be done as an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; or was reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; provided that, the foregoing indemnification will apply only if: he acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates; and in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he had reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful.

Mr. Wright agreed to indemnify and save harmless our company against, and agree to hold it harmless from, any and all damages, injuries, claims, demands, actions, liability, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred or made against our company arising from or connected with the performance or non-performance of his employment by him or the beach of any warranty, representation or covenant herein by him, other than claims by him pursuant to his employment agreement.

If and to the extent the Company maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance for the protection of our executives in connection with acts and omissions occurring during their employment with our company, the Company agreed that Mr. Wright will be included as an officer and director who is covered by such policy on a basis no less favorable than made available to other executives of our company.

On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Richard A. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and he was appointed as the chief executive officer of our company.

NOTE 9 – INCOME TAXES

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company recorded the valuation allowance due to the uncertainty of future realization of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards. The deferred income tax assets are comprised of the following at March 31, 2018:

	2018	2017
Deferred income tax assets:	$ 3,360,000	$ 3,850,000
Valuation allowance	(3,360,000)	(3,850,000)
Net total	$ -	$ -

At March 31, 2018, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $14,000,000 and net operating loss carryforwards expire in 2023 through 2037. The current year's net operating loss will carryforward indefinitely.

The valuation allowance was decreased by $490,000 during the year ended March 31, 2018 as a result of the reduction of U.S. tax rate to 21%. The current income tax benefit of ($490,000) and $1,750,000 generated for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively, was offset by an equal decreased in the valuation allowance. The valuation allowance was increased due to uncertainties as to the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income to utilize the net operating loss carryforwards and other deferred income tax items.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in general and administrative expense. As of March 31, 2018, the Company has no unrecognized uncertain tax positions, including interest and penalties

NOTE 10 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Leases

The Company has long-term leases for its office, warehouse, and office equipment under cancelable operating leases from April 1, 2016 through December 26, 2020. At March 31, 2018, future minimum contractual obligations were as follows:

	FACILITIES
Year ending March 31, 2019	$ 138,338
Year ending March 31, 2020	117,578
Year ending March 31, 2021	71,021
Total Minimum Lease Payments:	$ 326,937

On April 1, 2016, the Company entered into an 18-month lease agreement for certain warehouse space requiring a monthly payment of $1,125. On September 12, 2017, the Company extended the lease until March 31, 2020, requiring a monthly rent payment of $1,187.50 for the period October 1, 2017 to September 30, 2018 and a monthly rent payment of $1,250.00 for the period October 1, 2018 to March 31, 2020.

On December 1, 2016, the Company entered into a 16-month lease agreement for certain warehouse space requiring a monthly payment of $2,250. On May 7, 2018, the Company extended the lease until March 30, 2019, requiring a monthly payment of $2,375 for the period June 1, 2018 to March 31, 2019.

On September 26, 2017, the Company entered into a 39-month lease agreement for its corporate headquarters in Scottsdale, Arizona requiring a monthly payment of $7,611.83, with a monthly lease increase to $7,751.83 per month in months 15-26 of the lease and to $7,981.17 per month in the months 27-38 of the lease. The Company shall have the option to extend this lease for one (1) additional three (3) year term for increased monthly rent.

NOTE 11 – CAPITAL LEASE

On October 22, 2014, the Company entered into a master lease agreement with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (the "Lessor") for a secured lease line of credit financing in an amount not to exceed $600,000. The lease was secured by three new alkaline generating electrolysis system machines. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, and Water Engineering Solutions, LLC acted as co-lessees. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our former President, Chief Executive Officer, director and major stockholder, Steven P. Nickolas, and our current President, Chief Executive Officer, director, and major stockholder, Richard A. Wright. Pursuant to the master lease agreement, the Lessor agreed to lease to us the equipment described in any equipment schedule signed by us and approved by the Lessor. The three leases under the master lease agreement were structured for a three-year lease term with fixed monthly lease rental payments based on a monthly lease rate factor of 3.4667% of the Lessor's capital cost. In connection with the entering into the master lease agreement, the Company also entered into a warrant agreement with the Lessor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue a warrant to purchase 72,000 shares of our common stock to the Lessor and/or its affiliates at an exercise price of $6.25 per share for a period of five years.

On February 25, 2015, the Company amended the master lease agreement with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC to increase the secured lease line of credit financing to an amount not to exceed $800,000. The lease was secured by a new fourth alkaline generating electrolysis system machine. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, and Water Engineering Solutions, LLC acted as co-lessees. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our former President, Chief Executive Officer, director and major stockholder, Steven P. Nickolas, and our current President, Chief Executive Officer, director, and major stock holder, Richard A. Wright. Pursuant to the master lease agreement, the Lessor agreed to lease to us the equipment described in any equipment schedule signed by us and approved by the Lessor. Any lease under the master lease agreement will be structured for a three-year lease term with fixed monthly lease rental payments based on a monthly lease rate factor of 3.4667% of the Lessor's capital cost. In connection with the entering into the master lease agreement, the Company entered into a warrant agreement with the Lessor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to cancel the previous issued warrant for 72,000 and issue a warrant to purchase 102,000 shares of our common stock to the Lessor and/or its affiliates at an exercise price of $5.00 per share for a period of five years. 18,000 shares vested on October 22, 2014, 13,316 shares on October 28, 2014, 13,606 shares on December 22, 2014, 6,945 shares on February 3, 2015 and 15,799 shares on March 5, 2015. The remaining 18,105 shares will vest on a pro rata basis according to any amounts the Lessor funds pursuant to any lease schedules under the master lease agreement, provided that if we draw on 90% or more of the total lease line under the master lease agreement, then all such shares will be deemed to be vested. The Company recorded the bifurcated value of $309,028 of the warrants issued as additional paid in capital, the value was determine using a Black-Scholes, a level 3 valuation measure.

During the year ended March 31, 2015 the Company agreed to lease the four pieces of specialized equipment used to make our alkaline water with a value of $735,781 under the above Master Lease agreement. The Company evaluated this lease under ASC 840-30 "Leases- Capital Leases" and concluded that these lease where a capital asset.

NOTE 12 – LOANS PAYABLE

On December 31, 2017, the Company exercised its purchase option with Lessor to purchase all four pieces of equipment leased under the above referenced master lease agreement for a total of $160,000 (the "Purchase Payment"). The Purchase Payment bears interest of 12% per annum and is payable in eleven equal monthly installments of $14,934.00 each and one final installment of $4,040.41, with the first installment due on February 1, 2018 and on the remaining eleven installments due on the first of each month thereafter with the final installment due and payable on January 1, 2019.

NOTE 13 – CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

On September 20, 2016, we entered into a loan facility agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with Turnstone Capital Inc. (the "Lender"), whereby the Lender agreed to make available to our company a loan in the aggregate principal amount of $1,500,000 (the "Loan Amount"). Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Lender agreed to make one or more advances of the Loan Amount to our company as requested from time to time by our company in an amount to be agreed upon by our company and the Lender (each, an "Advance").

During the year ended March 31, 2017, the lender made advances totaling $1,000,000. This amount together with accrued interest of $30,000 was converted to 1,030,000 common shares on March 31, 2017.

In June, 2017, Turnstone Capital Inc. advanced an additional $500,000 under the Loan Agreement. The Company evaluated this transaction under ASC 470-20-30 "Debt – liability and equity component" and determined that a debt discount of $295,000 was provided and will be amortized over the remaining term of the Loan Agreement.

On September 29, 2017, Turnstone Capital Inc. converted the $500,000 plus accrued interest of 14,583 to 514,583 common shares for services provides.

During the year ended March, 31 2017, the Company entered into a promissory notes totaling $360,000 of which $50,000 was repaid and the remaining amount of $310,000 was converted into equity on March 31, 2016.

During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company entered into promissory notes totaling $260,000 of which $50,000 was repaid and the remaining amount of $210,000 was converted into equity on March 31, 2017.

On March 31, 2016, the Company entered into a promissory and warrant exchange agreement (the **"**March Exchange Agreement") with six holders of our promissory notes (each, a "Note") in the aggregate principal amount of $310,000 and warrants (each, a "March Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 88,563 shares of our common stock, whereby the Company exchanged the holders' Notes and March Warrants, for no additional consideration, for an aggregate of 551,246 shares of our common stock (the "March Exchange"), and following the March Exchange, the Notes and March Warrants were automatically cancelled and terminated and the holders have no further rights pursuant to the Notes, March Warrants and any agreement or instrument pursuant to which such Notes or March Warrants were issued.

NOTE 14 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On April 25, 2018, the Company's common shares were listed and began trading on the TSX Venture Exchange under the symbol "WTER".

On April 25, 2018, our board of directors adopted the 2018 Stock Option Plan, pursuant to which we may grant stock options to acquire up to a total of 5,171,612 shares of our common stock, including any other shares of our common stock which may be issued pursuant to any other stock options granted by our company outside the plan. We adopted the plan in connection with our application to list our common stock on the TSX Venture Exchange. Effective April 25, 2018, the Company suspended 2013 Equity Incentive Plan in order to comply with policies of the TSX Venture Exchange.

On May 25 and 30, 2018, we completed private placements of an aggregate of 5,131,665 units of our securities at a price of US$0.75 per unit for aggregate gross proceeds of US$3,848,748.75. Each unit consisted of one share of our common stock and one-half of one share purchase warrant, with each whole share purchase warrant entitling the holder to acquire one additional share of our common stock at a price of US$0.90 per share for a period of two years.

Of the 5,131,665 units we issued: (i) 906,666 units were issued pursuant to the exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended provided by Section 4(a)(2) and/or Rule 506 of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended to four investors who were "accredited investors" within the respective meanings ascribed to that term in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended; and (ii) 4,224,999 units were issued to 26 non-U.S. persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

In connection with these private placements, we agreed with each subscriber who purchased these units to prepare and file a registration statement with respect to (i) the shares of our common stock comprising these units and (ii) the shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the share purchase warrants comprising these units with the Securities and Exchange Commission within 90 days following the closing of the private placements and agreed to use commercially reasonable efforts to have the registration statement declared effective by the Securities and Exchange Commission as soon as possible after filing.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain "disclosure controls and procedures", as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e), promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended. Disclosure controls and procedures include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our company's reports filed under the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934* is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by paragraph (b) of Rules 13a-15 under the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, evaluated our company's disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934).

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2018. Our management's evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting was based on the framework in Internal Control—Integrated Framework, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of March 31, 2018 and that there were no material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting.

A material weakness is a deficiency or a combination of control deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

Our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer do not expect that our disclosure controls or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within our company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additional controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost- effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

On December 31, 2017, we exercised our purchase option to purchase four alkaline generating electrolysis system machines leased under the master lease agreement entered into on October 22, 2014, as amended on February 25, 2015 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC for a total of $160,000. The purchase price bears interest of 12% per annum and is payable in eleven equal monthly installments of $14,934.00 each and one final installment of $4,040.41, with the first installment due on February 1, 2018 and on the remaining eleven installments due on the first of each month thereafter with the final installment due and payable on January 1, 2019.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors and Executive Officers

All directors of our company hold office until the next annual meeting of our stockholders or until their successors have been elected and qualified, or until their death, resignation or removal. The executive officers of our company are appointed by our board of directors and hold office until their death, resignation or removal from office.

Our directors and executive officers, their ages, positions held, and duration of such, are as follows:

Name	Position Held with Our Company	Age	Date First Elected or Appointed
Richard A. Wright	President, Chief Executive Officer, Vice-President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director	60	May 31, 2013
David A. Guarino	Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director	54	April 28, 2017
Aaron Keay	Chairman of the Board and Director	41	July 22, 2016
Bruce Leitch	Director	60	September 8, 2016

Business Experience

The following is a brief account of the education and business experience of our directors and executive officers during at least the past five years, indicating their principal occupation during the period, and the name and principal business of the organization by which they were employed:

Richard A. Wright

Mr. Wright is a Certified Public Accountant. He graduated Magnum Cum Laude in 1978 from Mount Union University in Alliance, Ohio. He has done graduate level MBA courses at Case Western Reserve College in Cleveland, Ohio. In 2008, Mr. Wright became the Chief Financial Officer for PCT International. PCT is a leading worldwide developer and manufacturer of last mile and access network solutions for broadband communication networks. PCT focuses on innovative and cost-effective solutions that allow service providers to improve system integrity and expand service offerings. It has manufacturing plants in USA and China and sells their products in 42 countries. In 2010, Mr. Wright began his own tax and accounting CPA firm in Scottsdale, Arizona, Wright Tax Solutions PLC. Mr. Wright also began Wright Investment Group, LLC, a small equity participation firm that helps provide seed capital through micro loans and financial expertise to start-up enterprises.

Effective as of May 31, 2013, Mr. Wright was appointed as vice-president, treasurer and a director of our company. On August 7, 2013, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as secretary of our company. On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the chief executive officer of our company.

We believe that Mr. Wright is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experiences described above.

David A. Guarino

On April 28, 2017, Mr. Guarino was appointed as the chief financial officer, secretary and treasurer and a director of our company. Mr. Guarino currently holds a bachelor of science in accounting and a masters of accountancy from the University of Denver. From 2008 to 2013, Mr. Guarino was President and a Director of Kahala Corp, a worldwide franchisor of multiple quick service restaurant brands with locations in 49 states and over 25 countries. From 2014 to 2015, Mr. Guarino was President of HTI International Holdings, Inc., a technology company focused on forward osmosis water filtration technology. From 2015 until April, 2017, Mr. Guarino had been a consultant to our company.

We believe that Mr. Guarino is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experiences described above.

Aaron Keay

On July 22, 2016, Mr. Keay was appointed as a director of our company and on August 17, 2017, Mr. Keay was appointed as the Chairman of the Board.

Mr. Keay has been the President and Managing Partner of Inform Capital Partner, a corporate finance advisory and merchant banking firm, from 2008 to present. He was the Chairman, CEO and director of Inform Resources Corp., a mining company listed on the TSX Venture Exchange (the "TSXV"), from August 2010 until July 10, 2014. Mr. Keay was the CEO, President and director of IDM Mining Ltd. (formerly Revolution Resources), a mining company listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange, from 2009 until January 7, 2015. He was a director of OrganiGram Holdings Inc., an industrial company specializing in the production of condition specific medical marihuana under license from Health Canada listed on the TSXV, from September 14, 2010 until July 17, 2014. Mr. Keay was a director of Plateau Uranium Inc. (formerly Macusani Yellowcake Inc.), a uranium exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from April 5, 2013 until September 4, 2014. He was a director of Aftermath Silver Inc. (formerly Full Metal Zinc Ltd.), a mineral exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from February 2011 until December 12, 2013. Mr. Keay holds a Bachelor of Human Kinetics from the University of British Columbia.

We believe that Mr. Keay is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his education and business experiences described above.

Bruce Leitch

Mr. Leitch has been a director of our company since September 8, 2016. During the past five years Mr. Leitch has been actively engaged as a management consultant with respect to business development strategies and overseeing the corporate governance requirements for various private companies. The bulk of his time has been spent as the V.P. Corporate Finance and a Director for Citadel LED Lighting Corp., a private company engaged in the importation of innovative LED lighting products with applications in the retail, hospitality, outdoor lighting and commercial buildings and facilities market sectors.

Mr. Leitch has extensive experience with consumer products companies, and is well versed in all aspects of branding, marketing, cross marketing through strategic relationships, interacting with advertising agencies to create highly focused and effective sales campaigns, along with being very conversant in wholesale distribution networks, logistics, managing multiple channels of product distribution and supply chain management. Mr. Leitch has extensive experience in the capital markets and the securities industry, having worked for several major financial services institutions as well as having been an officer, director and principal of several public and private companies.

We believe that Mr. Leitch is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his knowledge of our current operations in addition to his business experiences described above.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between any director or executive officer.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

None of our directors and executive officers has been involved in any of the following events during the past ten years:

(a) any petition under the federal bankruptcy laws or any state insolvency laws filed by or against, or an appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer by a court for the business or property of such person, or any partnership in which such person was a general partner at or within two years before the time of such filing, or any corporation or business association of which such person was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of such filing;

(b) any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offences);

(c) being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining such person from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities: (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity; engaging in any type of business practice; or (iii) engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of federal or state securities laws or federal commodities laws;

(d) being the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any federal or state authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days the right of such person to engage in any activity described in paragraph (c)(i) above, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;

(e) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Securities and Exchange Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Securities and Exchange Commission has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;

(f) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated any federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated;

(g) being the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of: (i) any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation; or (ii) any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease- and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order; or (iii) any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or

(h) being the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self- regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 requires our executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock, to file reports regarding ownership of, and transactions in, our securities with the Securities and Exchange Commission and to provide us with copies of those filings. Based solely on our review of the copies of such forms received by us, or written representations from certain reporting persons we believe that during year ended March 31, 2018 all filing requirements applicable to our executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock were complied with, with the exception of the following:

Name	Number of Late Reports	Number of Transactions Not Reported on a Timely Basis	Failure to File Requested Forms
Richard A. Wright	3	9	Nil
David A. Guarino	3	3	Nil
Aaron Keay	1	1	Nil
Bruce Leitch	1	1	Nil

Code of Ethics

We have not adopted a code of ethics because our board of directors believes that our small size does not merit the expense of preparing, adopting and administering a code of ethics. Our board of directors intends to adopt a code of ethics when circumstances warrant.

Committees of Board of Directors

Audit Committee

Effective February 22, 2018, our board of directors established an audit committee. The audit committee currently consists of three directors, Aaron Keay, Bruce Leitch and David A. Guarino. Our audit committee assists our board of directors in fulfilling its financial oversight responsibilities by reviewing the financial reports and other financial information provided by our company to regulatory authorities and stockholders, our systems of internal controls regarding finance and accounting and our auditing, accounting and financial reporting processes. Our audit committee's primary duties and responsibilities are to: serve as an independent and objective party to monitor our financial reporting and internal control system and review our financial statements; oversee our accounting and financial reporting processes and the preparation and auditing of our financial statements; review and appraise the performance of our external auditor; and provide an open avenue of communication among our auditor, financial and senior management and our board of directors.

Audit Committee Financial Expert

Our board of directors has determined that each of Richard A. Wright and David A. Guarino, both directors of our company, qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K, but Mr. Wright and Mr. Guarino are not "independent" as the term is used by NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 5605(a)(2). We believe that retaining an independent director who would qualify as an "audit committee financial expert" would be overly costly and burdensome and is not warranted in our circumstances given the early stages of our development.

Nominating and Compensation Committees

We do not presently have a separately constituted compensation committee, or nominating committee. Our board of directors does not believe that it is necessary to have such committees because it believes that the functions of such committees can be adequately performed by our board of directors.

We do not have any defined policy or procedure requirements for our stockholders to submit recommendations or nominations for directors. We do not currently have any specific or minimum criteria for the election of nominees to our board of directors and we do not have any specific process or procedure for evaluating such nominees. Our board of directors assesses all candidates, whether submitted by management or stockholders, and makes recommendations for election or appointment.

A stockholder who wishes to communicate with our board of directors may do so by directing a written request to the address appearing on the first page of this annual report.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation

The particulars of compensation paid to the following persons:

(a) all individuals serving as our principal executive officer during the year ended March 31, 2018

(b) each of our two most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers at the end of the year ended March 31, 2018; and

(c) up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided under (b) but for the fact that the individual was not serving as our executive officer at March 31, 2018,

who we will collectively refer to as the named executive officers, for all services rendered in all capacities to our company and subsidiaries for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 are set out in the following summary compensation table:

Summary Compensation Table – Years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017									
Name and Principal Position	**Year**	**Salary ($)**	**Bonus ($)**	**Stock Awards ($)**	**Option Awards ($)**	**Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensa-tion ($)**	**Non-qualified Deferred Compensa-tion Earnings ($)**	**All Other Compensa-tion ($)**	**Total ($)**
Richard A. Wright *President, Chief Executive Officer, Vice-President, Chief Operating Officer, Director and Former Secretary and Treasurer*[1]	2018 2017	168,000 168,000	Nil Nil	1,500[4] Nil	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	24,186 22,002	193,686 190,002
David A. Guarino *Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director*[2]	2018 2017	154,000 N/A	Nil N/A	168,700[5] N/A	Nil N/A	Nil N/A	Nil N/A	5,500 N/A	328,200 N/A
Steven P. Nickolas *Former President, Chief Executive Officer and Director*[3]	2018 2017	3,072 180,000	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	Nil 24,035	3,072 204,035

Notes:

(1) Effective as of May 31, 2013, Mr. Wright was appointed as vice-president, treasurer and a director of our company. On August 7, 2013, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as secretary of our company. On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the chief executive officer of our company.

(2) On April 28, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Guarino as the chief financial officer, secretary and treasurer and a director of our company. From 2015 until April, 2017, Mr. Guarino has been a consultant to our company.

(3) On April 7, 2017, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the president and chief executive officer of our company. On October 6, 2017, Mr. Nickolas resigned as a director of our company.

(4) Reflects the grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Reflects the issuance of 1,500,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock which will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(5) Reflects the grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. Reflects the issuance of 130,000 shares of common stock effective April 28, 2017 (valued at $167,700) and the issuance of 1,000,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock (valued at $1,000).

Employment Agreement with Richard A. Wright

On March 30, 2016, we entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard A. Wright, our vice-president, secretary, treasurer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Wright agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the vice president, secretary and treasurer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Wright's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, we have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Wright $14,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Wright 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). We also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Wright; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

In addition, we may (i) grant awards under our 2018 stock option plan to Mr. Wright from time to time and (ii) pay to Mr. Wright an annual discretionary performance bonus in an amount to be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion. Mr. Wright will also be eligible to participate in other bonus programs offered by our company to our senior staff from time to time.

In addition, Mr. Wright will be entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans provided by our company to our senior officers. If we do not provide such plans at any time, we agreed to reimburse Mr. Wright for the reasonable cost of any such plans obtained privately. We also agreed to (i) provide Mr. Wright with vehicle leased in our company's name, with lease payments not exceeding $700/month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors; (ii) pay Mr. Wright an allowance of $5,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors, which may be used by Mr. Wright as he sees fit, including without limitation, the funding of non-qualified retirement plans; (iii) reimburse Mr. Wright for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement. Mr. Wright will be entitled in each year to five weeks' paid vacation, in addition to weekends and statutory holidays, to be taken in installments of no more than three consecutive weeks of paid time off.

The initial term of the employment agreement is three years and, on the third anniversary of the effective date of the employment and on each annual anniversary date thereafter, the term of the employment agreement will automatically be extended by one additional year unless either party gives 90 days' written notice to the other of its intention not to renew the employment agreement.

Provided that Mr. Wright has acted within the scope of his authority, we agreed to indemnify and save harmless Mr. Wright (including his heirs and legal representatives) against any and all costs, claims and expenses (including any amounts paid to settle any actions or satisfy any judgments) which: he may suffer or incur by reason of any matter or thing which he may in good faith do or have done or caused to be done as an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; or was reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; provided that, the foregoing indemnification will apply only if: he acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates; and in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he had reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful.

Mr. Wright agreed to indemnify and save harmless our company against, and agree to hold it harmless from, any and all damages, injuries, claims, demands, actions, liability, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred or made against our company arising from or connected with the performance or non-performance of his employment by him or the beach of any warranty, representation or covenant herein by him, other than claims by him pursuant to his employment agreement.

If and to the extent we maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance for the protection of our executives in connection with acts and omissions occurring during their employment with our company, we agreed that Mr. Wright will be included as an officer and director who is covered by such policy on a basis no less favorable than made available to other executives of our company.

On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the chief executive officer of our company.

David A. Guarino

We pay David A. Guarino $14,000 per month for his services and a $500 monthly car allowance. Effective April 28, 2017, we issued 130,000 shares of common stock to Mr. Guarino, who was appointed as the chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company on the same date. These shares are restricted from transfer for a period of two years.

Employment Agreement with Steven P. Nickolas

On March 30, 2016, we entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas, our former president and chief executive officer and a former director of our company, pursuant to which Mr. Nickolas agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the president and chief executive officer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Nickolas's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, we agreed to (i) pay Mr. Nickolas $15,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Nickolas 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). We also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Nickolas; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

In addition, we agreed to (i) provide Mr. Nickolas with vehicle leased in our company's name, with lease payments not exceeding $700/month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors; (ii) pay Mr. Nickolas an allowance of $5,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors, which may be used by Mr. Nickolas as he sees fit, including without limitation, the funding of non-qualified retirement plans; (iii) reimburse Mr. Nickolas for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement.

On November 18, 2016, our company provided notice to Mr. Nickolas of our board of director's finding that there is "just cause" for termination of Mr. Nickolas's employment and of our company's intent to terminate the employment of Mr. Nickolas for "just cause" pursuant to the provision of the employment agreement with Mr. Nickolas dated March 1, 2016. Under the employment agreement, Mr. Nickolas had 30 days to cure the failures and breaches creating "just cause" for termination. Mr. Nickolas failed to cure such failure and breaches and, on April 7, 2017, our company terminated the employment of Mr. Nickolas for cause. In addition, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the president and chief executive officer of our company. On October 6, 2017, Mr. Nickolas resigned as a director of our company.

On October 31, 2017, our company and its subsidiaries entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims with Steven P. Nickolas, the Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC and Enhanced Beverages, LLC, companies and trust that are controlled or owned by Mr. Nickolas, and McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC, a company controlled or owned by Richard A. Wright. The Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims provides that Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that the employment agreement between Mr. Nickolas and our company was terminated as of April 7, 2017 and no further amounts are owed to Mr. Nickolas under the employment agreement and we agreed to waive restrictive covenants set out in the employment agreement.

Grant of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On March 30, 2016, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Effective March 31, 2016, we issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (1,500,000 shares to each) to Steven P. Nickolas, a former director and executive officer of our company, and Richard A. Wright, a director and executive officer of our company, pursuant to their employment agreements dated effective March 1, 2016.

On August 17, 2017, we issued 1,500,000 shares of our common stock to Steven P. Nickolas upon conversion of 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock held by Mr. Nickolas. The shares of our Series C Preferred Stock became convertible into shares of our common stock without the payment of any additional consideration by Mr. Nickolas and at the option of Mr. Nickolas because the termination of the employment agreement between our company and Mr. Nickolas was an event constituting a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for our Series C Preferred Stock.

Grant of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock

On May 3, 2017, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On November 2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Effective May 3, 2017, we issued 1,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to Richard A. Wright and 1,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to Mr. Guarino.

Retirement or Similar Benefit Plans

There are no arrangements or plans in which we provide retirement or similar benefits for our directors or executive officers.

Resignation, Retirement, Other Termination, or Change in Control Arrangements

Other than the provisions of the employment agreement with Mr. Wright described below, we have no contract, agreement, plan or arrangement, whether written or unwritten, that provides for payments to our directors or executive officers at, following, or in connection with the resignation, retirement or other termination of our directors or executive officers, or a change in control of our company or a change in our directors' or executive officers' responsibilities following a change in control.

If, within 90 days of the occurrence of a change of control event, Mr. Wright resigns from his employment relationship with our company or our company terminates his employment agreement for any reason other than for just cause, then we agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment agreement, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

We may terminate Mr. Wright's employment at any time for other than just cause by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In such a case, we agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

Subject to applicable employment laws or similar legislation, we may terminate Mr. Wright's employment in the event he has been unable to perform his duties for a period of eight consecutive months or a cumulative period of 12 months in any consecutive 24 month period, because of a physical or mental disability. Mr. Wright's employment will automatically terminate on his death. In the event Mr. Wright's employment with our company terminates by reason of Mr. Wright's death or disability, then upon and immediately effective on the date of termination we agreed to promptly pay and provide Mr. Wright (or in the event of Mr. Wright's death, Mr. Wright's estate); any unpaid salary and any outstanding and accrued regular and special vacation pay through the date of termination; reimbursement for any unreimbursed expenses incurred through to the date of termination; and any outstanding amounts due under any awards which will be dealt with in accordance with our 2013 equity incentive plan or 2018 stock option plan and the award agreement. In the event Mr. Wright's employment is terminated due to a disability, we agreed to pay to Mr. Wright the severance referred to above.

We may terminate Mr. Wright's employment for just cause at any time by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In the event that Mr. Wright's employment with our company is terminated by our company for just cause, Mr. Wright will not be entitled to any additional payments or benefits (except as otherwise provided in his employment agreement), other than for amounts due and owing to Mr. Wright by our company as of the date of termination, except for any awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan or 2018 stock option plan will be dealt with in accordance with the plan and award agreement.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth for each named executive officer certain information concerning the outstanding equity awards as of March 31, 2018:

	Option awards					Stock awards			
Name	**Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable**	**Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable**	**Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised unearned options (#)**	**Option exercise price ($)**	**Option expiration date**	**Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)**	**Market value of shares of units of stock that have not vested ($)**	**Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)**	**Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested ($)**
Richard A. Wright	Nil	Nil	Nil	N/A	N/A	Nil	N/A	Nil	N/A
David A. Guarino	Nil	Nil	Nil	N/A	N/A	Nil	N/A	Nil	N/A
Steven P. Nickolas	Nil	Nil	Nil	N/A	N/A	Nil	N/A	Nil	N/A

Compensation of Directors

The particulars of compensation paid to our directors who are not named executive officers for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 are set out in the following director compensation table:

Name	**Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ($)**	**Stock Awards ($)**	**Option Awards ($)**	**Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation ($)**	**Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ($)**	**All Other Compensation ($)**	**Total ($)**
Aaron Keay	Nil	Nil	100,712[(1)(3)]	Nil	Nil	Nil	100,712
Bruce Leitch	Nil	Nil	28,775[(2)(3)]	Nil	Nil	Nil	28,775

Notes:

(1) Effective April 28, 2017, we granted 350,000 stock options to Aaron Keay, a director of our company. These stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant and vest as follows: (i) 87,500 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 87,500 on each anniversary date of grant.

(2) Effective April 28, 2017, we granted 100,000 stock options to Bruce Leitch, a director of our company. These stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant and vest as follows: (i) 25,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 25,000 on each anniversary date of grant.

(3) Reflects the grant date fair value computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718.

We have no formal plan for compensating our directors for their services in their capacity as directors. Our directors are entitled to reimbursement for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attendance at meetings of our board of directors. Our board of directors may award special remuneration to any director undertaking any special services on their behalf other than services ordinarily required of a director.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The following table sets forth, as of June 28, 2018, certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by each stockholder known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities and by each of our current directors, our named executive officers(as defined in the "Executive Compensation" section above) and by our current executive officers and directors as a group.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Title of Class	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership[1]	Percentage of Class[2]
Richard A. Wright	Common Stock	700,000	2.26%
	Series C Preferred Stock[3]	1,500,000	100%
	Series D Preferred Stock[4]	1,500,000	39.47%
David A. Guarino	Common Stock	909,300	2.93%
	Series D Preferred Stock[4]	1,000,000	26.32%
Aaron Keay	Common Stock	175,000[5]	*
Bruce Leitch	Common Stock	50,000[6]	*
Steven P. Nickolas 14301 North 87 St., Suite 109 Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Common Stock	Nil[7]	*
	Series D Preferred Stock[4]	300,000	7.89%
All executive officers and directors as a group (4 persons)	**Common Stock**	**1,834,300**	**5.88%**
	Series C Preferred Stock[3]	**1,500,000**	**100%**
	Series D Preferred Stock[4]	**2,500,000**	**65.79%**

Notes
* Less than 1%.

(1) Except as otherwise indicated, we believe that the beneficial owners of the common stock listed above, based on information furnished by such owners, have sole investment and voting power with respect to such shares, subject to community property laws where applicable. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Common stock subject to options or warrants currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days, are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such option or warrants, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

(2) Percentage of common stock is based on 30,989,727 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2018. Percentage of Series C Preferred Stock is based on 1,500,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2018. Percentage of Series D Preferred Stock is based on 3,800,000 shares of Series D Preferred Stock issued and outstanding as of June 28, 2018.

(3) Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(4) Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(5) Consists of 175,000 stock options exercisable within 60 days.

(6) Consists of 50,000 stock options exercisable within 60 days.

(7) This number is an estimated number based on information currently available to our company.

Changes in Control

We are unaware of any contract or other arrangement the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of our company.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Other than as disclosed below, there has been no transaction, since April 1, 2016, or currently proposed transaction, in which our company was or is to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds $50,960, being the lesser of $120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any of the following persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest:

(a) Any director or executive officer of our company;

(b) Any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of any class of our voting securities;

(c) Any person who acquired control of our company when it was a shell company or any person that is part of a group, consisting of two or more persons that agreed to act together for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of our common stock, that acquired control of our company when it was a shell company; and

(d) Any member of the immediate family (including spouse, parents, children, siblings and in- laws) of any of the foregoing persons.

Under the terms of the exclusive manufacturing agreement entered into on April 15, 2013 between our company and Water Engineering Solutions LLC, an entity that is controlled and majority owned by Steven P. Nickolas, a stockholder who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of a class of our voting securities and a former officer and director of our company, and Richard A. Wright, an officer, director and stockholder of our company, and during the year ended March 31, 2017, we paid $104,619 to Water Engineering Solutions LLC for custom engineered equipment used in the production of our alkaline water.

On October 31, 2017, our company and its subsidiaries entered into a Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the "**Settlement Agreement**") with Steven P. Nickolas, the Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC and Enhanced Beverages, LLC, companies and trust that are controlled or owned by Mr. Nickolas, (collectively, the "**Nickolas Parties**") and McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC, a company controlled or owned by Richard A. Wright, (collectively, **"Wright/McDowell"**).

The Settlement Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. Simultaneous with the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to pay Mr. Nickolas $110,000 in one lump sum (paid);

2. From the date of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to waive the application of our Insider Trading Policy as to Mr. Nickolas, thereby removing any black-out periods for all future sales of our common stock by Mr. Nickolas;

3. Within three business date of the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to instruct our transfer agent to issue Mr. Nickolas 700,000 shares of our common stock (issued);

4. Within 10 business days of the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, we agreed to issue Mr. Nickolas 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued);

5. In exchange of 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Mr. Nickolas forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration;

6. Upon the full execution of the Settlement Agreement, Mr. Nickolas and our company agreed to file the stipulations to dismiss the complaints and counterclaim filed by each of them with prejudice, with each side to bear its own costs and attorney's fees. In addition, our company and Wright/McDowell agreed that they will effectuate the dismissal of an arbitration proceeding against the Nickolas Parties with prejudice, with each side to bear its own attorneys' fees and costs;

7. Mr. Nickolas surrendered all right, interest or claim to the shares of our common stock owned by WIN Investments, LLC and Lifewater Industries, LLC for no additional consideration;

8. Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that the employment agreement between Mr. Nickolas and our company was terminated as of April 7, 2017 and no further amounts are owed to Mr. Nickolas under the employment agreement and we agreed to waive restrictive covenants set out in the employment agreement;

9. We agreed to assume financial responsibility for the federal tax obligations in the total amount of $45,738.68 owed by Mr. Nickolas and certain outstanding invoice in the amount of $21,008.71;

10. Mr. Nickolas acknowledged and agreed that 1,500,000 stock options with an exercise price of $0.52 issued to Mr. Nickolas on or about March 1, 2016 has expired and a total of 148,000 stock options issued to Mr. Nickolas before 2016 will automatically expire 90 days from October 6, 2017, the date Mr. Nickolas ceased being a director of our company (expired);

11. We agreed that Mr. Nickolas will have access to a reasonable amount of Alkaline88 water, not to exceed 30 cases at the time of pickup at our facility, for his personal consumption only at no cost while Mr. Nickolas is a direct stockholder of our company and Mr. Nickolas will be limited to an average of 20 cases per month for his personal consumption; and

12. The parties also agreed to mutual release of claims.

On November 8, 2017, we entered into an Exchange Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims (the **"Exchange Agreement"**) with Richard A. Wright, our president, chief executive officer and director.

The Exchange Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. Within five business date of the full execution of the Exchange Agreement, we agreed to instruct our transfer agent to issue Mr. Wright 700,000 shares of our common stock (issued on November 9, 2017);

2. Within 10 business days of the full execution of the Exchange Agreement, we agreed to issue 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued on November 9, 2017);

3. In exchange of 700,000 shares of our common stock and 300,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock described above, Mr. Wright forfeited his 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, to be cancelled for no further consideration; and

4. The parties also agreed to mutual release of claims.

On November 8, 2017, Richard A. Wright and Sharon Wright, Mr. Wright's spouse, executed a Stock Option Forfeiture & General Release (the **"Stock Option Forfeiture Agreement"**).

The Stock Option Forfeiture Agreement provides, among other things, the following:

1. In exchange for, among other things, receipt of 200,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock (issued on November 9, 2017), Mr. Wright agreed that Mr. Wright's stock options to purchase 1,500,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of $0.52 per share were forfeited, terminated and otherwise cancelled as of November 8, 2017; and

2. Mr. Wright also agreed to release of claims against our company.

On September 14, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC, an entity controlled by Richard A. Wright, our president, chief executive officer and director, advanced $200,000 to our company. On October 17, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC advanced $400,000 to our company. On November 22, 2017, Wright Investment Group LLC advanced $400,000 to our company. The $1,000,000 in advancements were repaid to Wright Investment Group, LLC on March 2, 2018.

On February 14, 2018, David A. Guarino, our chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and director, entered into a guarantee agreement with CNH Specialty Finance in order for CNH Specialty Finance to agree to provide our company a $400,000 temporary order advance under the credit facility agreement. Under the guarantee agreement, Mr. Guarino personally, absolutely, and unconditionally, jointly and severally, guaranteed the prompt, complete and full payment of our obligations to repay the temporary order advance only, under the credit agreement, with CNH Speciality Finance.

Compensation for Executive Officers and Directors

For information regarding compensation for our executive officers and directors, see "Executive Compensation".

Director Independence

We currently act with four directors consisting of Richard A. Wright, David A. Guarino, Aaron Keay and Bruce Leitch. Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB operated by the OTC Markets Group, which does not impose any director independence requirements. Our common stock is also listed on the TSX Venture Exchange which imposes director independent requirements. Under NASDAQ rule 5605(a)(2), a director is not independent if he or she is also an executive officer or employee of the corporation or was, at any time during the past three years, employed by the corporation. Using this definition of independent director, we have two independent directors, Aaron Keay and Bruce Leitch.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Audit Fees

We were notified that Seale & Beers, CPAs was acquired by AMC Auditing, LLC. As a result, effective as of November 18, 2016, Seale& Beers, CPAs resigned as our independent registered public accounting firm and we engaged AMC Auditing, LLC as our independent registered public accounting firm. The change of our independent registered public accounting firm from Seale& Beers, CPAs to AMC Auditing, LLC was approved by our board of directors.

The following table sets forth the fees billed to our company for the years ended March 31, 2018 and 2017 for professional services rendered by Seale & Beers, CPAs and AMC Auditing, LLC:

Fees		**2018**		**2017**
Audit Fees	$	40,000	$	35,000
Audit Related Fees		-		-
Tax Fees		-		-
Other Fees		22,500		22,500
Total Fees	**$**	**62,500**	**$**	**57,500**

Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our audit committee reviews and pre-approves all audit and audit-related services and the fees and other compensation related thereto, and any non-audit services, provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. All of the above services and fees were reviewed and approved by our board of directors (prior to the establishment of our audit committee) and our audit committee (subsequent to the establishment of our audit committee) before the respective services were rendered.

Our board of directors has considered the nature and amount of fees billed by Seale & Beers, CPAs and AMC Auditing, LLC and believes that the provision of services for activities unrelated to the audit is compatible with maintaining its respective independence.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

Exhibit Number	Description
(3)	**Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws**
3.1	Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Form S-1 Registration Statement, filed on October 28, 2011)
3.2	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2013)
3.3	Articles of Merger (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2013)
3.4	Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2013)
3.5	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2013)
3.6	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 12, 2013)
3.7	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 30, 2015)
3.8	Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
3.9	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
3.10	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
3.11	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 4, 2017)
3.12	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017)
3.13	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 6, 2017)
3.14	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 20, 2017)
3.15	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8- K, filed on March 15, 2013)
(10)	**Material Contracts**
10.1	Contract Packer Agreement dated November 14, 2012 between Alkaline 84, LLC and AZ Bottled Water, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 5, 2013)
10.2	Contract Packer Agreement dated October 7, 2013 with White Water, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 13, 2013)
10.3	Manufacturing Agreement dated August 15, 2013 with Water Engineering Solutions, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on November 27, 2013)
10.4	Equipment Lease Agreement dated January 17, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 27, 2014)
10.5	Revolving Accounts Receivable Funding Agreement dated February 20, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 25, 2014)
10.6	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of April 28, 2014, between The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and the purchasers named therein (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)

Exhibit Number	Description
10.7	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.8	Form of Placement Agent Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.9	Amendment #1 dated February 12, 2014 to Equipment Lease Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2014)
10.10	Equipment Sale/Lease Back Agreement dated April 2, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2014)
10.11	Agreement dated August 12, 2014 with H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.12	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.13	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.14	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 9, 2014)
10.15	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 9, 2014)
10.16	Master Lease Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.17	Warrant Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.18	Registration Rights Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.19	Form of Amending Agreement to Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.20	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.21	Secured Term Note dated May 2015 issued to Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.22	General Security Agreement dated as of May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.23	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of August 20, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.24	Secured Term Note dated August 20, 2015 issued to Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.25	General Security Agreement dated as of August 20, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.26	Loan Agreement dated November 30, 2015 with Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.27	Promissory Note dated November 30, 2015 issued to Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.28	Escrow Agreement dated November 30, 2015 with Neil Rogers and Escrow Agent (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.29	2013 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)

Exhibit Number	Description
10.30	Loan Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.31	Promissory Note dated January 25, 2016 issued to Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.32	Escrow Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. and Escrow Agent (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.33	Amendment Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.34	Employment Agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
10.35	Employment Agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard A. Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
10.36	Form of Promissory Note and Warrant Exchange Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 16, 2016)
10.37	Loan Facility Agreement dated September 20, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 22, 2016)
10.38	Credit and Security Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2017)
10.39	Payoff Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with Gibraltar Business Capital, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2017)
10.40	Form of Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017)
10.41	Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims dated October 31, 2017 with Steven P. Nickolas, Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC, Enhanced Beverages, LLC, McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 6, 2017)
10.42	Exchange Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims dated November 8, 2017 with Ricky Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 14, 2017)
10.43	Stock Option Forfeiture & General Release dated November 8, 2017 by Ricky Wright and Sharon Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 14, 2017)
10.44	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 22, 2018)
10.45	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 5, 2018)
10.46	2018 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 25, 2018)
10.47	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 31, 2018)
(16)	**Letter re Change in Certifying Accountant**
16.1	Letter from Seale & Beers, CPAs dated November 18, 2016 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 18, 2016)

Exhibit Number	Description
(21)	**Subsidiaries**
21.1	Subsidiaries of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. Alkaline 88, LLC, Arizona limited liability company
(23)	**Consents of Experts and Counsel**
23.1*	Consent of AMC Auditing
(31)	**Rule 13a-14 Certifications**
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
(32)	**Section 1350 Certifications**
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
(101)	**Interactive Data File**
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase

* Filed herewith

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

By: /s/ Richard A. Wright
Richard A. Wright
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: June 29, 2018

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

By: /s/ Richard A. Wright
Richard A. Wright
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: June 29, 2018

By: /s/ David A. Guarino
David A. Guarino
Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Director
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)
Date: June 29, 2018

By: /s/ Aaron Keay
Aaron Keay
Director
Date: June 29, 2018

10-K 1 form10k.htm FORM 10-K

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(Mark One)

[X] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended: **March 31, 2017**

Or

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: **000-55096**

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada	**99-0367049**
State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

7730 E Greenway Road, Ste. 203, Scottsdale, AZ 85260
(Address of principal executive offices and zip code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(480) 656-2423**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act

Title of Each Class	Name of each Exchange on which registered
Nil	**N/A**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act

Common stock with a par value of $0.001 per share
(Title of Class)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
Yes [ ] No [X]

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act.
Yes [ ] No [X]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.
Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).
Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act

Large accelerated filer [ ] Accelerated filer [ ]
Non-accelerated filer [ ] Smaller reporting company [X]
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act).
Yes [ ] No [X]

State the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter.

15,254,697 shares of common stock at a price of $1.28 per share for an aggregate market value of $19,526,012.

(APPLICABLE ONLY TO CORPORATE REGISTRANTS)

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the registrant's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date:
As of July 13, 2017, there were 18,263,739 shares of common stock outstanding.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

List hereunder the following documents if incorporated by reference and the Part of the Form 10-K (e.g., Part I, Part II, etc.) into which the document is incorporated: (1) Any annual report to security holders; (2) Any proxy or information statement; and (3) Any prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) or (c) of the Securities Act of 1933. The listed documents should be clearly described for identification purposes (e.g., annual report to security holders for fiscal year ended December 24, 1980). **Not Applicable**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

Forward-Looking Statements

This annual report contains "forward-looking statements." All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements" for purposes of federal and state securities laws, including, but not limited to, any projections of earnings, revenue or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objections of management for future operations; any statements concerning proposed new services or developments; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements or belief; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may include the words "may," "could," "estimate," "intend," "continue," "believe," "expect" or "anticipate" or other similar words. These forward-looking statements present our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this report. Accordingly, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the dates on which they are made. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States, we do not intend, and undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in any of our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in any of our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and inherent risks and uncertainties. The factors impacting these risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- our current lack of working capital;
- inability to raise additional financing;
- the fact that our accounting policies and methods are fundamental to how we report our financial condition and results of operations, and they may require our management to make estimates about matters that are inherently uncertain;
- deterioration in general or regional economic conditions;
- adverse state or federal legislation or regulation that increases the costs of compliance, or adverse findings by a regulator with respect to existing operations;
- inability to efficiently manage our operations;
- inability to achieve future sales levels or other operating results; and
- the unavailability of funds for capital expenditures.

Our financial statements are stated in United States Dollars (US$) unless otherwise stated and are prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

In this annual report, unless otherwise specified, all references to "common shares" refer to the common shares in our capital stock.

As used in this annual report on Form 10-K, the terms "we", "us" "our", the "Company" and "Alkaline" refer to The Alkaline Water Company Inc., a Nevada corporation, and its wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline Water Corp., and Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC (formerly Alkaline 84, LLC), unless otherwise specified.

Corporate Overview

Our company offers retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500ml, 700ml, 1-liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes under the trade name Alkaline88®. Our product is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce our 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any chemicals. Our product also incorporates 84 trace minerals from Pink Himalayan Rock Salt. Our product was designed to have a clean smooth taste using only purified water and the Himalayan salt. Consumers drink our water because of the taste profile and the perceived health benefits. We are now one of the largest (by sales volume) alkaline water companies in the United States.

Our company, The Alkaline Water Company Inc., was incorporated under the laws of the State of Nevada on June 6, 2011 under the name "Global Lines Inc." Our business model prior to the acquisition of Alkaline Water Corp. on May 31, 2013 was to provide chauffeuring and transportation services to residents within our local market, primarily providing transportation services such as private school student transport, sightseeing trips, and elderly transportation, and offering transportation to the airport and special events such as proms and weddings. However, as we had not successfully developed our service and had no source of revenue from our business plan, we determined to seek out a new business opportunity to increase value for our stockholders.

On February 20, 2013, The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (formerly Global Lines Inc.) entered into a non-binding letter of intent with Alkaline 88, LLC (formerly Alkaline 84, LLC), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Alkaline Water Corp., for the acquisition of all of the issued and outstanding securities of the capital of Alkaline 88, LLC. Further to this letter of intent, on May 31, 2013, The Alkaline Water Company Inc. entered into a share exchange agreement with Alkaline Water Corp. and all of its stockholders, and as a result of the closing of this agreement on the same date, Alkaline Water Corp. became a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. Consequently, after the closing of this agreement we adopted the business of Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC.

Alkaline Water Corp. was incorporated in the State of Arizona on March 7, 2013, and it is the sole stockholder of Alkaline 88, LLC. Alkaline Water Corp. is the wholly-owned subsidiary of The Alkaline Water Company Inc., and Alkaline 88, LLC is Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned subsidiary.

Prior to the closing of the share exchange agreement, on May 30, 2013, our company effected a name change by merging with its wholly-owned Nevada subsidiary named "The Alkaline Water Company Inc." with our company as the surviving corporation under the new name "The Alkaline Water Company Inc." In addition, on May 30, 2013, our company effected a 15:1 forward stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding common stock.

On October 7, 2013, we amended our articles of incorporation to create 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock by filing a Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The preferred stock may be divided into and issued in series, with such designations, rights, qualifications, preferences, limitations and terms as fixed and determined by our board of directors.

On October 8, 2013, we designated 20,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series A Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. At the time, the Series A Preferred Stock had 10 votes per share. The Series A Preferred Stock is not convertible into shares of our common stock.

On November 5, 2013, we designated 1,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "10% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The 10% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock had, among other things, conversion rights, liquidation preferences, dividend rights, redemption rights and conversion rights.

On December 30, 2015, we effected a 50-for-1 reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock. As a result of the reverse stock split, the number of authorized shares of common stock of our company decreased from 1,125,000,000 to 22,500,000 and the number of issued and outstanding shares of common stock of our company decreased correspondingly. As a result of the reverse stock split, holders of our Series A Preferred Stock had 0.2 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock.

On January 21, 2016, we amended our Articles of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 22,500,000 to 200,000,000 by filing a Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. As a result, the aggregate number of shares that we have the authority to issue is 300,000,000, of which 200,000,000 shares are common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share, and 100,000,000 shares are preferred stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share.

On January 22, 2016, we amended the Certificate of Designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by filing an Amendment to Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. We amended the Certificate of Designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by deleting Section 2.2 of the certificate of designation, which proportionately increases or decreases the number of votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock in the event of any divided or other distribution on our common stock payable in our common stock or a subdivision or consolidation of the outstanding shares of our common stock. Accordingly, holders of Series A Preferred Stock now have 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 0.2 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock.

On March 30, 2016, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

On March 31, 2017, we withdrew the Certificate of Designation establishing 10% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock. The withdrawal was required under the Credit and Security Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. There were no shares of 10% Series B Convertible Preferred Stock outstanding immediately prior to the withdrawal.

On May 3, 2017, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

The principal offices of our company are located at 7730 East Greenway Road, Ste. 203, Scottsdale, AZ 85260. Our telephone number is (480) 656-2423.

Operations

Alkaline 88, LLC, our operating subsidiary, operates primarily as a marketing, distribution, and manufacturing company. Alkaline 88, LLC has entered into one-year agreement(s) with six different bottling companies in Virginia, Georgia, California, Texas and Arizona to act as co-packers for our product. Our current capacity at all plants exceeds $2,900,000 per month wholesale. Our branding is being coordinated through 602 Design, LLC and our component materials are readily available through multiple vendors. Our principal suppliers are Plastipack Packaging, Vav Plastics Inc., Amcor Inc. and Packaging Corporation of America.

Our product is currently at the expansion phase of its lifecycle. In March 2012 Alkaline 88, LLC did market research on the demand for a bulk alkaline product at the Natural Product Expo West in Anaheim, California. In January 2013, we began the formal launching of our product in Southern California and Arizona. Since then, we have begun to deliver product through approximately 31,000 retail outlets throughout the United States. We are presently in all 50 States and the District of Columbia, although over 50% of our current sales are concentrated in the Southwest and Texas. We have distribution agreements with large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, and C&S), representing over 150,000 retail establishments. Our current stores include convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Currently, we sell all of our products to our retailers through brokers and distributors. Our larger retail clients bring the water in through their own warehouse distribution network. Our current retail clients are made up of a variety of the following; convenience stores, including 7-11's; large national retailers, including Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, and regional grocery chains such as Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Bristol Farms, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Brookshire's, HEB and other companies throughout the United States. In total we are now in 36 of the top 75 (by sales) grocery retailers in the United States.

In April 2014 we entered into an exclusive territorial distribution agreement with Kalil Bottling Co. on a new single serve 700ml Bottle with a sport cap. This exclusivity is in Arizona and other areas in the Southwestern United States. Kalil Bottling Co. is a direct to store distributor (DSD). In the past fiscal year we have added a number of additional DSD's in the Southwest and have expanded our product offering to include 500ml and 1 liter bottles.

In order to continue our expansion, we anticipate that we will be required, in most cases, to continue to give promotional deals throughout 2017 and in subsequent years on a quarterly basis ranging from a 5%-20% discount similar to all other beverage company promotional programs. It has been our experience that most of the retailers have requested some type of promotional introductory program which has included either a $0.25 -$0.50 per unit discount on an initial order; a buy one get one free program; or a free-fill program which includes 1-2 cases of free product per store location. Slotting has only been presented and negotiated in the larger national grocery chains and, in most cases, is offset by product sales.

Plan of Operations

In order for us to implement our business plan over the next twelve-month period, we have identified the following milestones that we expect to achieve:

- Expansion of Broker Network - We expect to continue to develop our working relationship with our national broker network. We continually meet train and go on sales call with our national broker network in order to take advantage of the momentum currently being created by their efforts. We anticipate a considerable amount of travel and ongoing expenses at an estimated cost during that time of $300,000.

- Increase Manufacturing Capacity – We expect to add one or two new co-packer facilities, strategically located to reduce freight costs and meet future growth objectives.

- Expand Retail Distribution - We are currently in negotiations or have received the new item paperwork from retailers that will introduce our Alkaline 88 product line to retailers representing approximately 45,000 store locations throughout North America. We believe that by the end of fiscal year 2018, we will be in over 40,000 stores. The cost of this retail expansion is expected to be up to $2,000,000 during that time.

- Addition of Support Staff - In order to support expansion efforts and to continue the training and support of our broker network, we will need to hire approximately two more people on the corporate level, which will be hired for the specific purpose of supporting the broker, distributor and retailers and their logistical requirements. We continue to seek and interview candidates to fill our growing need for additional staffing. The additional cost of these new hires is expected to be approximately $200,000 in salary and benefits over the next twelve months.

- Capital Considerations – Our business plan can be adjusted based on the available capital to the business. We anticipate that approximately $2,000,000 is necessary in the near term in order to build-out a national presence for our product and to allow for the purchase of the necessary equipment and facilities over the next twelve months. To fund our expansion in the longer term, we anticipate that we need at least $3,000,000 during the next 12 months.

- International Expansion- We expect to begin selling internationally over the next 12 months and have budgeted $160,000 towards our initial efforts.

We believe that cash flow from operations will not meet our present and near-term cash needs and thus we will require additional cash resources, including the sale of equity or debt securities, to meet our planned capital expenditures and working capital requirements for the next 12 months. We estimate that our capital needs over the next 12 months will be up to $3,000,000. We will require additional cash resources to achieve the milestones indicated above. If our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Distribution Method for Our Product

Our distribution network is a broker-distributor-retailer network, whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers. Our target retail markets are: (a) chain and independent health food stores; (b) grocery stores; (c) convenience stores; (d) drug stores; and (e) the mass retail market.

Currently we have gained broker representation through the Beacon United Group of brokers, which extend throughout the United States. Across the country and in all categories of retail trade, we are aggressively utilizing both DSD (direct to store deliveries) and warehouse opportunities in the distribution of our products throughout the country.

We have distribution agreements with large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, CoreMark, and C&S), representing over 150,000 retail establishments. Our current stores include convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Currently, we sell all of our products to our retailers through brokers and distributors. Our larger retail clients bring the water in through their own warehouse distribution network. Our current retail clients are made up of a variety of the following; convenience stores, including 7-11's; large national retailers, including Albertson's/Safeway, Kroger companies, and regional grocery chains such as Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Bristol Farms, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Brookshire's, HEB and other companies throughout the United States. In total we are now in 36 of the top 75 grocery retailers in the United States.

Dependence on Few Customers

We have 2 major customers that together account for 38% (21%, and 17%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2017, and 3 customers that together account for 58% (29%, 15%, and 14%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2017.

There can be no assurance that such customers will continue to order our products in the same level or at all. A reduction or delay in orders from such customers, including reductions or delays due to market, economic or competitive conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Marketing

We intend to market our product through our broker network and to avail ourselves to the promotional activities of other companies and competitors regarding the benefits of alkaline water. We anticipate that our initial marketing thrust will be to support the retailers and distribution network with point of sales displays and other marketing materials, strategically adding an extensive public relations program and other marketing as the markets dictate.

Competition

The beverage industry is extremely competitive. The principal areas of competition include pricing, packaging, development of new products and flavors, and marketing campaigns. Our product will be competing directly with a wide range of drinks produced by a relatively large number of manufacturers. Most of these brands have enjoyed broad, well-established national recognition for years, through well-funded ad and other marketing campaigns. In addition, companies manufacturing these products generally have far greater financial, marketing, and distribution resources than we have.

Important factors that will affect our ability to compete successfully include the continued public perception of the benefits of alkaline water, taste and flavor of our product, trade and consumer promotions, the development of new, unique and cutting edge products, attractive and unique packaging, branded product advertising, pricing, and the success of our distribution network.

We will also be competing to secure distributors who will agree to market our product over those of our competitors, provide stable and reliable distribution, and secure adequate shelf space in retail outlets. The extremely competitive pressures within the beverage categories could result in our product never even being introduced beyond what they can market locally themselves.

Our product will compete generally with all liquid refreshments, including bottled water and numerous specialty beverages, such as SoBe, Snapple, Arizona, Vitamin Water, Gatorade, and Powerade. We will compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including Eternal, Essentia, Icelandic, Real Water, Aqua Hydrate, Mountain Valley, Qure, Penta, and Alka Power.

Products offered by our direct competitors are sold in various volumes and prices with prices ranging from approximately $0.99 for a half-liter bottle to $4.99 for a one-gallon bottle, and volumes ranging from half-liter bottles to one-and-a half liter bottles. We currently offer our product in a three-liter bottle for a suggested retail price (SRP) of $3.99, one-gallon bottle for an SRP of $4.99, 700 milliliter single serving at an SRP of $1.19, 1 liter at an SRP of $1.99 and a 500 milliliter at an SRP of $0.99.

Intellectual Property

Where available, we intend to obtain trademark protection in the United States for a number of trademarks for slogans and product designs. We intend to aggressively assert our rights under trade secret, unfair competition, trademark and copyright laws to protect our intellectual property, including product design, product research and concepts and recognized trademarks. These rights are protected through the acquisition of patents and trademark registrations, the maintenance of trade secrets, the development of trade dress, and, where appropriate, litigation against those who are, in our opinion, infringing these rights. The trademark for Alkaline 88 has been approved in the USA and Canada and has been applied for in China.

While there can be no assurance that registered trademarks will protect our proprietary information, we intend to assert our intellectual property rights against any infringer. Although any assertion of our rights could result in a substantial cost to, and diversion of effort by, our company, management believes that the protection of our intellectual property rights will be a key component of our sales and operating strategy.

Seasonality of Business

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our product and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

Research and Development Costs During the Last Two Years

Alkaline 88, LLC currently has an in-house research and development department that works on activities related to the development of our alkaline generating electrolysis system machines, a proprietary alkaline water system.

Government Regulation

The advertising, distribution, labeling, production, safety, sale, and transportation in the United States of our product will be subject to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; the Federal Trade Commission Act; the Lanham Act; state consumer protection laws; competition laws; federal, state and local workplace health and safety laws; various federal, state and local environmental protection laws; and various other federal, state and local statutes and regulations.

Legal requirements apply in many jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing, and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. The precise requirements imposed by these measures vary. Other types of statutes and regulations relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotaxes and/or product stewardship also apply in various jurisdictions in the United States. We anticipate that additional, similar legal requirements may be proposed or enacted in the future at the local, state and federal levels in the United States.

Any third-party bottling facility that we may choose to utilize in the future and any other such operations will be subject to various environmental protection statutes and regulations, including those relating to the use of water resources and the discharge of wastewater. It will be our policy to comply with any and all such legal requirements. Compliance with these provisions has not had, and we do not expect such compliance to have, any material adverse effect on our capital expenditures, net income or competitive position.

Employees

In addition to Richard A. Wright, who is our President, Chief Executive Officer and Director, and David Guarino, who is our Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director, we currently employ 11 full time employees and 1 part-time employee. We also work with retail brokers in the United States who are paid on a contract basis. Our operations are overseen directly by management that engages our employees to carry on our business. Our management oversees all responsibilities in the areas of corporate administration, business development, and research. We intend to expand our current management to retain skilled directors, officers, and employees with experience relevant to our business focus. Our management's relationships with manufacturers, distillers, development/research companies, bottling concerns, and certain retail customers will provide the foundation through which we expect to grow our business in the future. We believe that the skill-set of our management team will be a primary asset in the development of our brands and trademarks. We also plan to form an independent network of contract sales and regional managers, a promotional support team, and several market segment specialists who will be paid on a variable basis.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a number of very significant risks. You should carefully consider the following risks and uncertainties in addition to other information in this report in evaluating our company and its business before purchasing our securities. Our business, operating results and financial condition could be seriously harmed as a result of the occurrence of any of the following risks. You could lose all or part of your investment due to any of these risks.

Risks Related to Our Business

Because we have a limited operating history, our ability to fully and successfully develop our business is unknown.

We were incorporated in June 6, 2011, and we have only begun producing and distributing alkaline bottled water in 2013, and we have a limited operating history from which investors can evaluate our business. Our ability to successfully develop our products, and to realize consistent, meaningful revenues and profit has not been established and cannot be assured. For us to achieve success, our products must receive broad market acceptance by consumers. Without this market acceptance, we will not be able to generate sufficient revenue to continue our business operation. If our products are not widely accepted by the market, our business may fail.

Our ability to achieve and maintain profitability and positive cash flow is dependent upon our ability to generate revenues, manage development costs and expenses, and compete successfully with our direct and indirect competitors. We anticipate operating losses in upcoming future periods. This will occur because there are expenses associated with the development, production, marketing, and sales of our product.

Our independent registered public accounting firm has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

Our financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. As of March 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of $23,388,534. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital, we could be forced to significantly curtail or cease operations. In its report on the financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2017, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We will need additional funds to produce, market, and distribute our product.

We will have to spend additional funds to produce, market and distribute our product. If we cannot raise sufficient capital, we may have to cease operations and you could lose your investment. We will need additional funds to produce our product for distribution to our target market. Even after we have produced our product, we will have to spend substantial funds on distribution, marketing and sales efforts before we will know if we have commercially viable and marketable/sellable products.

There is no guarantee that sufficient sale levels will be achieved.

There is no guarantee that the expenditure of money on distribution and marketing efforts will translate into sufficient sales to cover our expenses and result in profits. Consequently, there is a risk that you may lose all of your investment.

Our development, marketing, and sales activities are limited by our size.

Because we are small and do not have much capital, we must limit our product development, marketing, and sales activities. As such we may not be able to complete our production and business development program in a manner that is as thorough as we would like. We may not ever generate sufficient revenues to cover our operating and expansion costs and you may, therefore, lose your entire investment.

Changes in the non-alcoholic beverage business environment and retail landscape could adversely impact our financial results.

The non-alcoholic beverage business environment is rapidly evolving as a result of, among other things, changes in consumer preferences, including changes based on health and nutrition considerations and obesity concerns; shifting consumer tastes and needs; changes in consumer lifestyles; and competitive product and pricing pressures. In addition, the non-alcoholic beverage retail landscape is very dynamic and constantly evolving, not only in emerging and developing markets, where modern trade is growing at a faster pace than traditional trade outlets, but also in developed markets, where discounters and value stores, as well as the volume of transactions through e-commerce, are growing at a rapid pace. If we are unable to successfully adapt to the rapidly changing environment and retail landscape, our share of sales, volume growth and overall financial results could be negatively affected.

Intense competition and increasing competition in the commercial beverage market could hurt our business.

The commercial retail beverage industry, and in particular its non-alcoholic beverage segment, is highly competitive. Market participants are of various sizes, with various market shares and geographical reach, some of whom have access to substantially more sources of capital.

We compete generally with all liquid refreshments, including bottled water and numerous specialty beverages, such as: SoBe; Snapple; Arizona; Vitamin Water; Gatorade; and Powerade.

We compete indirectly with major international beverage companies including but not limited to: the Coca-Cola Company; PepsiCo, Inc.; Nestlé; Dr Pepper Snapple Group; Groupe Danone; Kraft Foods Group, Inc.; and Unilever. These companies have established market presence in the United States, and offer a variety of beverages that are substitutes to our product. We face potential direct competition from such companies, because they have the financial resources, and access to manufacturing and distribution channels to rapidly enter the alkaline water market. We compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including: Eternal; Essentia; Icelandic; Real Water; Aqua Hydrate; Mountain Valley; Qure; Penta; and Alka Power. These companies could bolster their position in the alkaline water market through additional expenditure and promotion.

As a result of both direct and indirect competition, our ability to successfully distribute, market and sell our product, and to gain sufficient market share in the United States to realize profits may be limited, greatly diminished, or totally diminished, which may lead to partial or total loss of your investments in our company.

Alternative non-commercial beverages or processes could hurt our business.

The availability of non-commercial beverages, such as tap water, and machines capable of producing alkaline water at the consumer's home or at store-fronts could hurt our business, market share, and profitability.

Expansion of the alkaline beverage market or sufficiency of consumer demand in that market for operations to be profitable are not guaranteed.

The alkaline water market is an emerging market and there is no guarantee that this market will expand or that consumer demand will be sufficiently high to allow our company to successfully market, distribute and sell our product, or to successfully compete with current or future competition, all of which may result in total loss of your investment.

Our growth and profitability depends on the performance of third-parties and our relationship with them.

Our distribution network and its success depend on the performance of third parties. Any non-performance or deficient performance by such parties may undermine our operations, profitability, and result in total loss to your investment. To distribute our product, we use a broker-distributor-retailer network whereby brokers represent our products to distributors and retailers who will in turn sell our product to consumers. The success of this network will depend on the performance of the brokers, distributors and retailers of this network. There is a risk that a broker, distributor, or retailer may refuse to or cease to market or carry our product. There is a risk that the mentioned entities may not adequately perform their functions within the network by, without limitation, failing to distribute to sufficient retailers or positioning our product in localities that may not be receptive to our product. Furthermore, such third-parties' financial position or market share may deteriorate, which could adversely affect our distribution, marketing and sale activities. We also need to maintain good commercial relationships with third-party brokers, distributors and retailers so that they will promote and carry our product. Any adverse consequences resulting from the performance of third-parties or our relationship with them could undermine our operations, profitability and may result in total loss of your investment.

The loss of one or more of our major customers or a decline in demand from one or more of these customers could harm our business.

We have 2 major customers that together account for 38% (21%, and 17%, respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2017, and 3 customers that together account for 58% (29%, 15%, and 14%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2017. There can be no assurance that such customers will continue to order our products in the same level or at all. A reduction or delay in orders from such customers, including reductions or delays due to market, economic or competitive conditions, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

Our dependence on a limited number of vendors leaves us vulnerable to having an inadequate supply of required products, price increases, late deliveries, and poor product quality.

We have two vendors that accounted for 51% (37% and 14% respectively) of purchases for the year ended March 31, 2017. Like other companies in our industry, we occasionally experience shortages and are unable to purchase our desired volume of products. Increasingly, our vendors are combining and merging together, leaving us with fewer alternative sources. If we are unable to maintain an adequate supply of products, our revenue and gross profit could suffer considerably. Finally, we cannot provide any assurance that our products will be available in quantities sufficient to meet customer demand. Any limits to product access could materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Health benefits of alkaline water is not guaranteed or proven, rather it is perceived by consumers.

Health benefits of alkaline water are not guaranteed and have not been proven. There is a consumer perception that drinking alkaline water has beneficial health effects. Consequently, negative changes in consumers' perception of the benefits of alkaline water or negative publicity surrounding alkaline water may result in loss of market share or potential market share and hence loss of your investment.

Water scarcity and poor quality could negatively impact our production costs and capacity.

Water is the main ingredient in our product. It is also a limited resource, facing unprecedented challenges from overexploitation, increasing pollution, poor management, and climate change. As demand for water continues to increase, as water becomes scarcer, and as the quality of available water deteriorates, we may incur increasing production costs or face capacity constraints that could adversely affect our profitability or net operating revenues in the long run.

Increase in the cost, disruption of supply or shortage of ingredients, other raw materials or packaging materials could harm our business.

We and our bottlers will use water, 84 trace Himalayan salts, packaging materials for bottles such as plastic and paper products. The prices for these ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials fluctuate depending on market conditions. Substantial increases in the prices of our or our bottlers' ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials, to the extent they cannot be recouped through increases in the prices of finished beverage products, would increase our operating costs and could reduce our profitability. Increases in the prices of our finished products resulting from a higher cost of ingredients, other raw materials and packaging materials could affect the affordability of our product and reduce sales.

An increase in the cost, a sustained interruption in the supply, or a shortage of some of these ingredients, other raw materials, or packaging materials and containers that may be caused by a deterioration of our or our bottlers' relationships with suppliers; by supplier quality and reliability issues; or by events such as natural disasters, power outages, labor strikes, political uncertainties or governmental instability, or the like, could negatively impact our net revenues and profits.

Changes in laws and regulations relating to beverage containers and packaging could increase our costs and reduce demand for our products.

We and our bottlers intend to offer our product in nonrefillable, recyclable containers in the United States. Legal requirements have been enacted in various jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing and use of certain nonrefillable beverage containers. Other proposals relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotax and/or product stewardship have been introduced in various jurisdictions in the United States and overseas, and we anticipate that similar legislation or regulations may be proposed in the future at local, state and federal levels in the United States. Consumers' increased concerns and changing attitudes about solid waste streams and environmental responsibility and the related publicity could result in the adoption of such legislation or regulations. If these types of requirements are adopted and implemented on a large scale in the geographical regions in which we operate or intend to operate, they could affect our costs or require changes in our distribution model, which could reduce our net operating revenues or profitability.

Significant additional labeling or warning requirements or limitations on the availability of our product may inhibit sales of affected products.

Various jurisdictions may seek to adopt significant additional product labeling or warning requirements or limitations on the availability of our product relating to the content or perceived adverse health consequences of our product. If these types of requirements become applicable to our product under current or future environmental or health laws or regulations, they may inhibit sales of our product.

Unfavorable general economic conditions in the United States could negatively impact our financial performance.

Unfavorable general economic conditions, such as a recession or economic slowdown, in the United States could negatively affect the affordability of, and consumer demand for, our product in the United States. Under difficult economic conditions, consumers may seek to reduce discretionary spending by forgoing purchases of our products or by shifting away from our beverages to lower-priced products offered by other companies, including non-alkaline water. Consumers may also cease purchasing bottled water and consume tap water. Lower consumer demand for our product in the United States could reduce our profitability.

Adverse weather conditions could reduce the demand for our products.

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our product and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

Changes in, or failure to comply with, the laws and regulations applicable to our products or our business operations could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.

The advertising, distribution, labeling, production, safety, sale, and transportation in the United States of our product will be subject to: the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act; the Federal Trade Commission Act; the Lanham Act; state consumer protection laws; competition laws; federal, state, and local workplace health and safety laws, such as the Occupational Safety and Health Act; various federal, state and local environmental protection laws; and various other federal, state, and local statutes and regulations. Legal requirements also apply in many jurisdictions in the United States requiring that deposits or certain ecotaxes or fees be charged for the sale, marketing, and use of certain non-refillable beverage containers. The precise requirements imposed by these measures vary. Other types of statutes and regulations relating to beverage container deposits, recycling, ecotaxes and/or product stewardship also apply in various jurisdictions in the United States. We anticipate that additional, similar legal requirements may be proposed or enacted in the future at the local, state and federal levels in the United States. Changes to such laws and regulations could increase our costs or reduce our net operating revenues.

In addition, failure to comply with environmental, health or safety requirements and other applicable laws or regulations could result in the assessment of damages, the imposition of penalties, suspension of production, changes to equipment or processes, or a cessation of operations at our or our bottlers' facilities, as well as damage to our image and reputation, all of which could harm our profitability.

Our products are considered premium and healthy beverages and are being sold at premium prices compared to our competitors; we cannot provide any assurances as to consumers' continued market acceptance of our current and future products.

We will compete directly with other alkaline water producers and brands focused on the emerging alkaline beverage market including Eternal, Essentia, Icelandic, Real Water, Aqua Hydrate, Mountain Valley, Qure, Penta, and Alka Power. Products offered by our direct competitors are sold in various volumes and prices with prices ranging from approximately $0.99 for a half-liter bottle to $4.99 for a one-gallon bottle, and volumes ranging from half-liter bottles to one-and-a half liter bottles. We currently offer our product in a three-liter bottle for an SRP of $3.99, one-gallon bottle for an SRP of $4.99, 700 milliliter single serving at an SRP of $1.19, 1 liter at an SRP of $1.99 and a 500 milliliter at an SRP of $.99. Our competitors may introduce larger sizes and offer them at an SRP that is lower than our product. We can provide no assurances that consumers will continue to purchase our product or that they will not prefer to purchase a competitive product.

We are subject to periodic claims and litigation that could result in unexpected expenses and could ultimately be resolved against us.

From time to time, we are involved in litigation and other proceedings, including matters related to product liability claims, stockholder class action and derivative claims, commercial disputes and intellectual property, as well as trade, regulatory, employment, and other claims related to our business. Any of these proceedings could result in significant settlement amounts, damages, fines or other penalties, divert financial and management resources, and result in significant legal fees. An unfavorable outcome of any particular proceeding could exceed the limits of our insurance policies or the carriers may decline to fund such final settlements and/or judgments and could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, and results of operations. In addition, any proceeding could negatively impact our reputation among our guests and our brand image.

On April 7, 2017, our company terminated the employment of Steven P. Nickolas for cause. In addition, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the president and chief executive officer of our company. Mr. Nicholas filed multiple lawsuits against our company. In addition, we are currently subject to multiple lawsuits by entities and individuals under the control of Mr. Nickolas. See Item 3. Legal Proceedings, below for more information on these lawsuits.

We rely on key executive officers, and their knowledge of our business would be difficult to replace.

We are highly dependent on our two executive officers, Richard A. Wright and David A. Guarino. We do not have "key person" life insurance policies for any of our officers nor do we currently have Directors & Officers Insurance coverage. The loss of management and industry expertise of any of our key executive officers could result in delays in product development, loss of any future customers and sales and diversion of management resources, which could adversely affect our operating results.

Our executive officers are not subject to supervision or review by an independent board or audit committee.

Our board of directors consists of Richard A. Wright, David Guarino, Aaron Keay, Bruce Leitch and Steven P. Nickolas. We do not have an independent audit committee. As a result, the activities of our executive officers are not subject to the review and scrutiny of an audit committee.

Risk Related to Our Stock

Because Richard A. Wright controls a large percentage of our voting stock, he has the ability to influence matters affecting our stockholders.

Richard A. Wright, our President and Chief Executive Officer and Director, directly owns 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, which has 10 votes per share upon any matter submitted to our stockholders for a vote. Accordingly, he controls a large percentage of the votes attached to our outstanding voting securities. As a result, he has the ability to influence matters affecting our stockholders, including the election of our directors, the acquisition or disposition of our assets, and the future issuance of our securities. Because he controls such large percentage of votes, investors may find it difficult to replace our management if they disagree with the way our business is being operated. Because the influence by Mr. Wright could result in management making decisions that are in the best interest of Mr. Wright and not in the best interest of the investors, you may lose some or all of the value of your investment in our common stock.

Because Steven P. Nickolas controls a large percentage of our voting stock, he has the ability to influence matters affecting our stockholders.

To our knowledge, Steven P. Nickolas, our former President and Chief Executive Officer and current Director, exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to approximately 776,000 shares of our common stock, which are beneficially owned by WiN Investments, LLC and Lifewater Industries, LLC, and he directly owns 10,000,000 shares of our Series A Preferred Stock, which has 10 votes per share upon any matter submitted to our stockholders for a vote. Accordingly, he controls a large percentage of the votes attached to our outstanding voting securities. As a result, he has the ability to influence matters affecting our stockholders, including the election of our directors, the acquisition or disposition of our assets, and the future issuance of our securities. Because he controls such large percentage of votes, investors may find it difficult to replace our management if they disagree with the way our business is being operated. Because the influence by Mr. Nickolas could result in management making decisions that are in the best interest of Mr. Nickolas and not in the best interest of the investors, you may lose some or all of the value of your investment in our common stock.

Because we can issue additional shares of common stock, our stockholders may experience dilution in the future.

We are authorized to issue up to 200,000,000 shares of common stock and 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 18,263,739 shares of common stock are issued and outstanding, 20,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock are issued and outstanding, as of July 13, 2017. Our board of directors has the authority to cause us to issue additional shares of common stock and preferred stock, and to determine the rights, preferences and privileges of shares of our preferred stock, without consent of our stockholders. Consequently, the stockholders may experience more dilution in their ownership of our stock in the future.

Trading on the OTCQB may be volatile and sporadic, which could depress the market price of our common stock and make it difficult for our stockholders to resell their shares.

Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB operated by the OTC Markets Group. Trading in stock quoted on the OTCQB is often thin and characterized by wide fluctuations in trading prices, due to many factors that may have little to do with our operations or business prospects. This volatility could depress the market price of our common stock for reasons unrelated to operating performance. Moreover, the OTCQB is not a stock exchange, and trading of securities on the OTCQB is often more sporadic than the trading of securities listed on a national securities exchange like the NASDAQ or the NYSE. Accordingly, stockholders may have difficulty reselling any of our shares.

A decline in the price of our common stock could affect our ability to raise further working capital, it may adversely impact our ability to continue operations and we may go out of business.

A prolonged decline in the price of our common stock could result in a reduction in the liquidity of our common stock and a reduction in our ability to raise capital. Because we plan to acquire a significant portion of the funds we need in order to conduct our planned operations through the sale of equity securities, a decline in the price of our common stock could be detrimental to our liquidity and our operations because the decline may cause investors not to choose to invest in our stock. If we are unable to raise the funds we require for all our planned operations, we may be forced to reallocate funds from other planned uses and may suffer a significant negative effect on our business plan and operations, including our ability to develop new products and continue our current operations. As a result, our business may suffer, and not be successful and we may go out of business. We also might not be able to meet our financial obligations if we cannot raise enough funds through the sale of our equity securities and we may be forced to go out of business.

Because we do not intend to pay any cash dividends on our shares of common stock in the near future, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

We intend to retain any future earnings to finance the development and expansion of our business. We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the near future. The declaration, payment and amount of any future dividends will be made at the discretion of the board of directors, and will depend upon, among other things, the results of operations, cash flows and financial condition, operating and capital requirements, and other factors as the board of directors considers relevant. There is no assurance that future dividends will be paid, and if dividends are paid, there is no assurance with respect to the amount of any such dividend. Unless we pay dividends, our stockholders will not be able to receive a return on their shares unless they sell them.

Our stock is a penny stock. Trading of our stock may be restricted by the SEC's penny stock regulations, which may limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.

Our stock is a penny stock. The Securities and Exchange Commission ("**SEC**") has adopted Rule 15g-9 which generally defines "penny stock" to be any equity security that has a market price (as defined in Rule 15g-9) less than $5.00 per share or an exercise price of less than $5.00 per share, subject to certain exceptions. Our securities are covered by the penny stock rules, which impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell to persons other than established customers and "accredited investors". The term "accredited investor" refers generally to institutions with assets in excess of $5,000,000 or individuals with a net worth in excess of $1,000,000 or annual income exceeding $200,000 or $300,000 jointly with their spouse. The penny stock rules require a broker-dealer, prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from the rules, to deliver a standardized risk disclosure document in a form prepared by the SEC, which provides information about penny stocks and the nature and level of risks in the penny stock market. The broker-dealer also must provide the customer with current bid and offer quotations for the penny stock, the compensation of the broker-dealer and its salesperson in the transaction and monthly account statements showing the market value of each penny stock held in the customer's account. The bid and offer quotations, and the broker-dealer and salesperson compensation information, must be given to the customer orally or in writing prior to effecting the transaction and must be given to the customer in writing before or with the customer's confirmation. In addition, the penny stock rules require that prior to a transaction in a penny stock not otherwise exempt from these rules; the broker-dealer must make a special written determination that the penny stock is a suitable investment for the purchaser and receive the purchaser's written agreement to the transaction. These disclosure requirements may have the effect of reducing the level of trading activity in the secondary market for the stock that is subject to these penny stock rules. Consequently, these penny stock rules may affect the ability of broker-dealers to trade our securities. We believe that the penny stock rules discourage investor interest in and limit the marketability of our common stock.

FINRA sales practice requirements may also limit a stockholder's ability to buy and sell our stock.

In addition to the "penny stock" rules promulgated by the SEC, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") has adopted rules that require that in recommending an investment to a customer, a broker-dealer must have reasonable grounds for believing that the investment is suitable for that customer. Prior to recommending speculative low priced securities to their non-institutional customers, broker-dealers must make reasonable efforts to obtain information about the customer's financial status, tax status, investment objectives and other information. Under interpretations of these rules, FINRA believes that there is a high probability that speculative low priced securities will not be suitable for at least some customers. FINRA requirements make it more difficult for broker-dealers to recommend that their customers buy our common stock, which may limit your ability to buy and sell our stock.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

We do not own any real estate or other property used in the operation of our current business. Our principal offices are located at 7730 E Greenway Road Ste. 203, Scottsdale, AZ 85260 with the size of 3,500 square feet are leases from a third party through September, 2017 at the rate of $7,000 per month. We believe that the condition of our principal offices is satisfactory, suitable and adequate for our current needs.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

The Company is a defendant in a lawsuit filed on April 6, 2017 by Water Engineering Solutions, Inc. ("WES"), in the Maricopa County, Arizona, Superior Court, "Water Engineering Solutions, Inc. v. The Alkaline Water Company, Inc., et al.," cause number CV2017-005487. WES seeks damages arising out of the alleged breach of a written manufacturing agreement between the Company and WES. WES alleges that the Company has failed to purchase equipment from WES as required under the manufacturing agreement. The Company denies the allegations of the claims, and has moved to dismiss pursuant to the terms of the agreement which require that all disputes be resolved by arbitration. In response, WES filed an amended complaint apparently abandoning its breach of contract claim, and instead seeking damages for alleged misappropriation of claimed trade secrets relating to the equipment which the Company purchased under the manufacturing agreement. The Company intends to renew its motion to dismiss based on the arbitration provisions of that agreement. The Company intends to defend the claim vigorously, whether in court or in arbitration proceedings.

The Company is a defendant in a lawsuit filed on April 11, 2017 by Steven Nickolas, the former Chief Executive Officer of the Company, in the Maricopa County, Arizona, Superior Court, "Nickolas v. The Alkaline Water Company, Inc., et al.," cause number CV2017-053064. Mr. Nickolas seeks damages arising out of the alleged breach of a written employment agreement between the Company and Mr. Nickolas. Mr. Nickolas alleges that the Company wrongfully terminated the employment agreement and has failed to pay wages due under the employment agreement. The Company denies the allegations of the claims, and has counterclaimed against Mr. Nickolas for damages suffered by the Company as a result of numerous breaches of fiduciary duty owed to the Company by Mr. Nickolas in his capacity as officer and director of the company, including diversion of corporate assets to personal matters, and actively interfering with the Company's suppliers and customers. The Company intends to defend against Mr. Nickolas's claims vigorously and to pursue its counterclaims.

The Company is nominal defendant in a lawsuit filed on April 6, 2017 by Steven Nickolas, a shareholder of the Company, derivatively on behalf of the Company, against Richard Wright, David Guarino, and Aaron Keay (current directors of the Company), and Daniel Lorey (current employee of the Company) and the Company's former accounting firm, Seale & Beers, LLC. The lawsuit is pending in the Maricopa County, Arizona, Superior Court, "Steven Nickolas, derivatively on behalf of the Alkaline Water Company, v. Richard Wright, et al." cause number CV2017-005488 (the "Derivative Action"). Mr. Nickolas alleges a range of conduct breaching fiduciary and general duties owed to the Company. Some of these allegations were first raised by Mr. Nickolas in August, 2016 and, at that time, the Company appointed an independent director, Mr. Keay, to conduct an investigation of the allegations. Mr. Keay conducted the investigation and concluded that the claims were without merit. Though the Company is a nominal defendant in this action, the Company believes the claims in the action are baseless and has denied the claims. The Company anticipates that the other defendants will defend the action vigorously, and is paying the cost of defending against the claims, subject to a reservation of rights in the event of a finding the principal defendants breached duties owed to the Company and are not eligible for indemnification.

Steven Nickolas also filed virtually an identical lawsuit to the Derivative Action in his individual capacity against Richard Wright, David Guarino, and Dan Lorey. The lawsuit was filed on April 6, 2017 and is pending in the Maricopa County, Arizona, Superior Court, "Steven Nickolas vs. Richard Wright et al." cause number CV2017-005486 (the "Individual Action"). The allegations in the Individual Action are nearly identical to those in the Derivative Action. The Company anticipates that the defendants will defend the action vigorously, and is paying the cost of defending against the claims, subject to a reservation of rights in the event of a finding the principal defendants breached duties owed to the Company and are not eligible for indemnification.

The Company is a defendant in a lawsuit filed on June 1, 2017 by Black Mountain Equities, Inc. ("BM") in the San Diego County, California, Superior Court, "Black Mountain Equities, Inc. v. The Alkaline Water Company, Inc., et al.," cause number 37-2017-00019820-CU-BT-CTL. BM is seeking damages of $151,000 for intentional interference with contractual relations arising from the Company putting a stop on the transfer of certain stock in the Company from a third party to the Plaintiff. The Company intends to defend the claim vigorously.

Except as detailed above, we know of no material pending legal proceedings to which our company or any of our subsidiaries is a party or of which any of our properties, or the properties of any of our subsidiaries, is the subject. In addition, we do not know of any such proceedings contemplated by any governmental authorities.

Except as detailed above, we know of no material proceedings in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates, or any registered or beneficial stockholder is a party adverse to our company or any of our subsidiaries or has a material interest adverse to our company or any of our subsidiaries.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Market Information

Our common stock is quoted on the OTC Markets Group's OTCQB under the trading symbol "WTER". Trading in stocks quoted on the OTCQB is often thin and is characterized by wide fluctuations in trading prices due to many factors that may be unrelated or have little to do with a company's operations or business prospects.

Set forth below are the range of high and low bid quotations for the periods indicated as reported by the OTCQB. The market quotations reflect inter-dealer prices, without retail mark-up, mark-down or commissions and may not necessarily represent actual transactions.

Quarter Ended	High Bid	Low Bid
March 31, 2017	$1.08	$0.88
December 31, 2016	$1.35	$0.95
September 30, 2016	$1.80	$1.23
June 30, 2016	$2.00	$1.38
March 31, 2016	$1.95	$0.52
December 31, 2015	$5.00	$1.41
September 30, 2015	$8.50	$4.50
June 30, 2015	$7.10	$3.50

On July 13, 2017, the closing price of our common stock as reported by the OTCQB was $1.29 per share.

Transfer Agent

Our shares of common stock are issued in registered form. The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Island Stock Transfer, located at 15500 Roosevelt Boulevard, Suite 301, Clearwater, Florida 33760.

Holders of Common Stock

As of July 13, 2017, there were approximately 175 holders of record of our common stock. As of such date, 18,263,739 shares were issued and outstanding.

Dividends

The payment of dividends, if any, in the future, rests within the sole discretion of our board of directors. The payment of dividends will depend upon our earnings, our capital requirements and our financial condition, as well as other relevant factors. We have not declared any cash dividends since our inception and have no present intention of paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future.

There are no restrictions in our articles of incorporation or bylaws that prevent us from declaring dividends. The Nevada Revised Statutes, however, do prohibit us from declaring dividends where, after giving effect to the distribution of the dividend:

1. We would not be able to pay our debts as they become due in the usual course of business; or

2. Our total assets would be less than the sum of our total liabilities plus the amount that would be needed to satisfy the rights of stockholders who have preferential rights superior to those receiving the distribution.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table summarizes certain information regarding our equity compensation plans as of March 31, 2017.

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	4,145,800	$0.9228	1,506,560
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	Nil	N/A	Nil
Total	4,145,800	$0.9228	1,506,560

Effective October 7, 2013, our board of directors adopted and approved the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. The plan was approved by a majority of our stockholders on October 7, 2013. On October 31, 2014, our board of directors amended the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan to, among other things, increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 20,000,000 shares to 35,000,000 shares. The purpose of the plan is to (a) enable our company and any of our affiliates to attract and retain the types of employees, consultants and directors who will contribute to our company's long range success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants and directors with those of the stockholders of our company; and (c) promote the success of our company's business. Effective as of December 30, 2015, we effected a 50-for-1 reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock which decreased the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 35,000,000 shares to 700,000 shares. Effective as of January 20, 2016, our board of directors amended the plan to increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 700,000 to 7,700,000. The plan enables us to grant awards of a maximum of 7,700,000 shares of our stock and awards that may be granted under the plan includes incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards and performance compensation awards.

Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

Since the beginning of our fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, we have not sold any equity securities that were not registered under the Securities Act of 1933 that were not previously reported in a quarterly report on Form 10-Q or in a current report on Form 8-K.

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

Not applicable.

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our financial statements and the related notes that appear elsewhere in this annual report. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this annual report on Form 10-K.

Overview

We offer retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500ml, 700ml, 1-liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes under the trade name Alkaline88®. Our product is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce our 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any chemicals. Our product also incorporates 84 trace Himalayan salts.

Going Concern

Our financial statements are prepared using generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America applicable to a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and liquidation of liabilities in the normal course of business. We have not yet established an ongoing source of revenues sufficient to cover our operating costs and to allow us to continue as a going concern. As of March 31, 2017, we had an accumulated deficit of $23,388,534. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our company obtaining adequate capital to fund operating losses until we become profitable. If we are unable to obtain adequate capital, we could be forced to significantly curtail or cease operations.

In its report on our financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2017, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph regarding substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We will need to raise additional funds to finance continuing operations. However, there are no assurances that we will be successful in raising additional funds. Without sufficient additional financing, it would be unlikely for us to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to successfully accomplish the plans described in this annual report and eventually secure other sources of financing and attain profitable operations.

Results of Operations

Years Ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016

The following summary of our results of operations should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements for the years ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016 which are included herein:

	Year Ended March 31, 2017	Year Ended March 31, 2016
Revenue	$ 12,763,630	$ 7,088,806
Cost of goods sold	7,350,394	4,432,459
Gross profit	5,413,236	2,656,347
Net Loss (after operating expenses and other expenses)	(3,454,600)	(8,281,584)

Revenue and Cost of Goods Sold

We had revenue from sales of our product for the year ended March 31, 2017 of $12,763,630 as compared to $7,088,806 for the year ended March 31, 2016, an increase of 80%, generated by sales of our alkaline water. The increase in sales is due to the expanded distribution of our products to additional retailers throughout the country. As of March 31, 2017, the product is now available in all 50 states at over 31,000 retail locations. As of March 31, 2016, the product was available in all 50 states at over 29,000 retail locations. This increase has occurred primarily through the addition of a number of top national and regional grocery retailers as customer during the year ended March 31, 2017. We distribute our product through several channels. We sell through large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, C&S, and Core-Mark), which together represent over 150,000 retail outlets. We also sell our product directly to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Some examples of retail clients are, Food Lion, Albertson's, Safeway, Kroger, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Ingles, HEB and Brookshire's.

Cost of goods sold is comprised of production costs, shipping and handling costs. For the year ended March 31, 2017, we had cost of goods sold of $7,350,394, or 57.6% of net sales, as compared to cost of goods sold of $4,432,459, or 62.5% of net sales, for the year ended March 31, 2016. The decrease in cost of goods sold as a percentage of net sales compared to the same period last year was due to reduced raw material cost through greater volume purchases from our suppliers.

Expenses

Our operating expenses for the year ended March 31, 2017 and for the year ended March 31, 2016 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2017	Year Ended March 31, 2016
Sales and marketing expenses	$ 4,428,672	$ 2,931,870
General and administrative expenses	3,164,101	6,883,287
Depreciation expenses	359,556	318,328
Total operating expenses	$ 7,952,229	$ 10,133,485

During the year ended March 31, 2017, our total operating expenses were $7,952,229, as compared to $10,133,485 for the year ended March 31, 2016. For the year ended March 31, 2017, the total included $4,428,672 of sales and marketing expenses and $3,164,101 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of $1,111,196 of wages and related expenses, $1,107,577 of professional fees and 379,125 in stock compensation expense. Our stock compensation expense was incurred as a part of our issuance of certain stock options and stock grants to employees and key consultants to develop our business.

For the year ended March 31, 2016, the total included $2,931,870 of sales and marketing expenses and $6,883,287 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of approximately $4,039,291 in stock compensation expense and $646,244 of professional fees. Our stock compensation expense was incurred as a part of our issuance of certain stock options and stock grants to employees and key consultants to develop our business. Although a non-cash expense, the value of such issuances had a material impact on our general and administrative expenses for the year ended March 31, 2016.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Working Capital

	At March 31, 2017	At March 31, 2016
Current assets	$ 3,150,321	$ 2,549,023
Current liabilities	3,429,437	2,153,472
Working capital (deficiency)	$ (279,116)	$ 395,551

Current Assets

Current assets as of March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016 primarily relate to $603,805 and $1,192,119 in cash, $1,419,281 and $911,390 in accounts receivable and $819,988 and $434,708 in inventory, respectively.

Current Liabilities

Current liabilities as of March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016 primarily relate to $1,343,824 and $847,452 in accounts payable, revolving financing of $1,436,083 and $475,273, accrued expenses of $455,916 and $251,613, notes payable of $-0- and $324,368, current portion of capital leases of $190,207 and $243,623 and $3,407.

Cash Flow

Our cash flows for the years ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016 are as follows:

	Year Ended March 31, 2017	Year Ended March 31, 2016
Net Cash used in operating activities	$ (2,553,253)	$ (3,109,541)
Net Cash used in investing activities	(253,170)	(344,961)
Net Cash provided by financing activities	2,219,109	4,556,508
Net decrease in cash and cash equivalents	$ (587,314)	$ 1,102,006

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was $2,593,253 for the year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to $3,109,541 used in operating activities for the year ended March 31, 2016.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $253,170 for the year ended March 31, 2017, as compared to $344,961 used in investing activities for the year ended March 31, 2016. The net cash used by investing activities was from purchase of production equipment.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the year ended March 31, 2017 was $2,258,109, as compared to $4,556,508 for the year ended March 31, 2016. The decrease of net cash provided by financing activities was mainly attributable to a reduced amount of sales of our common stock.

Subsequent Financing Activities

In June 2017, we borrowed $500,000 from Turnstone Capital Inc. under the loan facility agreement dated September 20, 2016.

Cash Requirements

We believe that cash flow from operations will not meet our present and near-term cash needs and thus we will require additional cash resources, including the sale of equity or debt securities, to meet our planned capital expenditures and working capital requirements for the next 12 months. We estimate that our capital needs over the next 12 months will be up to approximately $3,000,000. We will require additional cash resources to, among other things, expand broker network, increase manufacturing capacity, expand retail distribution and add support staff. If our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise additional funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to our stockholders.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Not applicable.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AS OF MARCH 31, 2017

TABLE OF CONTENTS

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. as of March 31, 2017 and the related statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2017. The Alkaline Water Company Inc.'s management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. as of March 31, 2017 and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year ended ended March 31, 2017 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has negative working capital at March 31, 2017, has incurred recurring losses and recurring negative cash flow from operating activities, and has an accumulated deficit which raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ AMC Auditing

AMC Auditing
Las Vegas, Nevada
July 11, 2017

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of
The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. as of March 31, 2016 and the related statements of income, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2016. The Alkaline Water Company Inc.'s management is responsible for these financial statements. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. as of March 31, 2016, and the related statements of income, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for the year ended March 31, 2016 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 2 to the financial statements, the Company has incurred recurring losses and recurring negative cash flow from operating activities, and has an accumulated deficit which raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans concerning these matters are also described in Note 2. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ Seale and Beers, CPAs

Seale and Beers, CPAs
Las Vegas, Nevada
July 13, 2016

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	March 31, 2017	March 31, 2016
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 603,805	$ 1,192,119
Accounts receivable	1,419,281	911,390
Inventory	819,988	434,708
Prepaid expenses	307,247	10,806
Total current assets	3,150,321	2,549,023
Fixed assets - net	1,120,148	1,226,534
Total assets	$ 4,270,469	$ 3,775,557
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	$ 1,343,824	$ 847,452
Accrued expenses	455,916	251,613
Revolving financing	1,436,083	475,273
Current portion of capital leases	190,207	243,623
Note payable, net of debt discount	-	283,120
Note payable with original issue discount, net of debt discount	-	41,248
Derivative liability	3,407	11,143
Total current liabilities	3,429,437	2,153,472
Long-term Liabilities		
Capitalized leases	8,006	95,204
Total long-term liabilities	8,006	95,204
Total liabilities	$ 3,437,443	$ 2,248,676
Stockholders' equity		
Preferred stock, $0.001 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, Series A issued 20,000,000, Series C issued 3,000,000	23,000	23,000
Common stock, Class A - $0.001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized 17,532,451 and 14,568,970 share issued and outstanding at March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016, respectively	17,531	14,568
Additional paid in capital	24,181,029	21,423,247
Accumulated deficit	(23,388,534)	(19,933,934)
Total stockholders' equity	833,026	1,526,881
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 4,270,469	$ 3,775,557

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS

	For the Year Ended	
	March 31, 2017	**March 31, 2016**
Revenue	$ 12,763,630	$ 7,088,806
Cost of Goods Sold	7,350,394	4,432,459
Gross Profit	5,413,236	2,656,347
Operating expenses		
Sales and marketing expenses	4,428,572	2,931,870
General and administrative	3,164,101	6,883,287
Depreciation	359,556	318,328
Total operating expenses	7,952,229	10,133,485
Total operating loss	(2,538,993)	(7,477,138)
Other income (expense)		
Interest income	103	97
Interest expense	(367,115)	(350,053)
Amortization of debt discount and accretion	(556,331)	(498,458)
Change in derivative liability	7,736	43,968
Total other income (expense)	(915,607)	(804,446)
Net loss	$ (3,454,600)	$ (8,281,584)
EARNINGS PER SHARE (Basic)	$ (0.22)	$ (2.19)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING (Basic)	15,550,257	3,772,941

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional	Deficit	
	Number	Par Value	Number	Par Value	Paid-in Capital	Accumulated	Total
Balance, March 31, 2015	20,000,000	$ 20,000	2,489,917	$ 2,491	$ 11,899,999	$ (11,652,350)	270,140
Value of warrants issued with capital lease agreement					78,031		78,031
Shares issued for cash private placement			9,223,200	9,222	3,731,042		3,740,264
Shares issued in connection with note payable			871,246	871	1,053,279		1,054,150
Shares issued to contractors			1,600,000	1,600	2,124,541		2,126,141
Shares issued to employees			129,000	129	168,065		168,194
Warrant exercises			255,607	255	127,090		127,345
Stock Options issued to employees					2,241,200		2,241,200
Preferred Stock issued to directors	3,000,000	3,000					3,000
Net (loss)						(8,281,584)	(8,281,584)
Balance, March 31, 2016	23,000,000	$ 23,000	14,568,970	$ 14,568	$ 21,423,247	$ (19,933,934)	1,526,881
Shares issued for cash private placement			425,000	425	424,575		425,000
Shares issued in connection with note payable			1,240,000	1,240	1,698,380		1,699,620
Shares issued to contractors			251,220	251	378,874		379,125
Warrant exercises			814,518	814	299,185		299,999
Stock Options issued to employees			249,887	250	(250)		-
Stock Repurchase			(17,144)	(17)	(42,982)		(42,999)
Net (loss)						(3,454,600)	(3,454,600)
Balance, March 31, 2017	23,000,000	$ 23,000	17,532,451	$ 17,531	$ 24,181,029	$ (23,388,534)	$ 833,026

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

	For the Year Ended March 31, 2017	For the Year Ended March 31, 2016
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	$ (3,454,600)	$ (8,281,584)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating		
Depreciation expense	359,556	318,328
Stock compensation expense	379,125	4,551,961
Amortization of debt discount and accretion	556,330	639,524
Interest expense relating to amortization of capital lease discount	103,009	102,781
Change in derivative liabilities	(7,736)	(43,968)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(507,891)	(495,017)
Inventory	(385,280)	(241,353)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(296,441)	6,694
Accounts payable	496,372	284,953
Accounts payable - related party	-	(43,036)
Accrued expenses	204,303	91,176
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(2,553,253)	(3,109,541)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of fixed assets	(253,170)	(344,961)
CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(253,170)	(344,961)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from notes payable	-	2,075,000
Proceeds from convertible note payable	1,260,000	435,000
Proceeds from revolving financing	960,810	232,398
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net	425,000	3,751,200
Proceeds for the exercise of warrants, net	300,000	-
Repayment of notes payable	(440,078)	(1,729,821)
Repayment of capital lease	(243,623)	(207,269)
Repurchase of common stock	(43,000)	-
CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES	2,219,109	4,556,508
NET CHANGE IN CASH	(587,314)	1,102,006
CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	1,192,119	90,113
CASH AT END OF PERIOD	$ 604,805	$ 1,192,119
INTEREST PAID	$ 367,115	$ 152,557

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.
NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

NOTE 1 – SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of presentation

The audited consolidated financial statements included herein, presented in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles and stated in U.S. dollars, have been prepared by the Company, pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles have been condensed or omitted pursuant to such rules and regulations, although the Company believes that the disclosures are adequate to make the information presented not misleading.

These statements reflect all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, which in the opinion of management, are necessary for fair presentation of the information contained therein.

Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), Alkaline Water Corp. (an Arizona Corporation) and Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona Limited Liability Company).

All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), Alkaline Water Corp. (an Arizona Corporation) and Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona Limited Liability Company) will be collectively referred herein to as the "Company". Any reference herein to "The Alkaline Water Company Inc.", the "Company", "we", "our" or "us" is intended to mean The Alkaline Water Company Inc., including the subsidiaries indicated above, unless otherwise indicated.

Reverse split

Effective December 30, 2015, the Company effected a fifty for one reverse stock split of its authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, the authorized common stock has decreased from 1,125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share, to 22,500,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. All shares and per share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect such split.

On January 21, 2016, stockholders of our company approved, by written consents, an amendment to the articles of incorporation of our company to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 22,500,000 to 200,000,000.

The Company received written consents representing 20,776,000 votes from the holders of shares of its common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class, representing approximately 61% of the voting power of its outstanding common stock and its outstanding Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class as of the record date (January 12, 2016). On January 21, 2016, there were no written consents received by the Company representing a vote against, abstention or broker non-vote with respect to the proposal.

Our authorized preferred stock was not affected by the reverse stock split and continues to be 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. In addition, the number of issued and outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock continues to be 20,000,000. However, holders of Series A Preferred Stock had 0.2 vote per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, as a result of the reverse stock split.

On January 22, 2016, the Company amended the certificate of designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by filing an amendment to certificate of designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The Company amended the certificate of designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by deleting Section 2.2 of the certificate of designation, which proportionately increases or decreases the number of votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock in the event of any dividend or other distribution on our common stock payable in its common stock or a subdivision or consolidation of the outstanding shares of its common stock. Accordingly, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 0.2 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock.

On March 30, 2016, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) the Company achieves consolidated revenue equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

On May 3, 2017, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid instruments with an original maturity of three months or less to be considered cash equivalents. The carrying value of these investments approximates fair value. The Company had $603,805 and $1,192,119 in cash and cash equivalents at March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company generally does not require collateral, and the majority of its trade receivables are unsecured. The carrying amount for accounts receivable approximates fair value.

Accounts receivable consisted of the following as of March 31, 2017 and 2016:

		2017		2016
Trade receivables	$	1,419,281	$	911,390
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts		(-0-)		(-0-)
Net accounts receivable	$	1,419,281	$	911,390

Accounts receivable are periodically evaluated for collectability based on past credit history with clients. Provisions for losses on accounts receivable are determined on the basis of loss experience, known and inherent risk in the account balance and current economic conditions.

Inventory

Inventory represents raw and blended chemicals and other items valued at the lower of cost or market with cost determined using the weight average method which approximates first-in first-out method, and with market defined as the lower of replacement cost or realizable value.

As of March 31, 2017 and 2016, inventory consisted of the following:

	2017	2016
Raw materials	$ 587,688	$ 300,575
Finished goods	232, 300	134,133
Total inventory	$ 819,988	$ 434,708

Property and Equipment

The Company records all property and equipment at cost less accumulated depreciation. Improvements are capitalized while repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the assets or the lease term, whichever is shorter. Depreciation periods are as follows for the relevant fixed assets:

Equipment	5 years
Equipment under capital lease	3 years or term of the lease

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation to employees in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718. Stock-based compensation to employees is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite employee service period. The Company accounts for stock-based compensation to other than employees in accordance with ASC 505-50. Equity instruments issued to other than employees are valued at the earlier of a commitment date or upon completion of the services, based on the fair value of the equity instruments and is recognized as expense over the service period. The Company estimates the fair value of stock-based payments using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for common stock options and warrants and the closing price of the Company's common stock for common share issuances.

Advertising

Advertising costs are charged to operations when incurred. Advertising expenses for the years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 were $367,456 and $244,890, respectively.

Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following conditions are satisfied: (1) there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement; (2) the product or service has been provided to the customer; (3) the amount to be paid by the customer is fixed or determinable; and (4) the collection of such amount is probable.

The Company records revenue when it is realizable and earned upon shipment of the finished products. The Company does not accept returns due to the nature of the product. However, the Company will provide credit to our customers for damaged goods.

Fair Value Measurements

The valuation of our embedded derivatives and warrant derivatives are determined primarily by the multinomial distribution (Lattice) model. An embedded derivative is a derivative instrument that is embedded within another contract, which under the convertible note (the host contract) includes the right to convert the note by the holder, certain default redemption right premiums and a change of control premium (payable in cash if a fundamental change occurs). In accordance with ASC 815 "*Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities"*, as amended, these embedded derivatives are marked-to-market each reporting period, with a corresponding non-cash gain or loss charged to the current period. A warrant derivative liability is also determined in accordance with ASC 815. Based on ASC 815, warrants which are determined to be classified as derivative liabilities are marked-to-market each reporting period, with a corresponding non-cash gain or loss charged to the current period. The practical effect of this has been that when our stock price increases so does our derivative liability resulting in a non-cash loss charge that reduces our earnings and earnings per share. When our stock price declines, the Company records a non-cash gain, increasing our earnings and earnings per share. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that should be determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability. As a basis for considering such assumptions, there exists a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value as follows:

Level 1 unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access as of the measurement date.

Level 2 inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are directly observable for the asset or liability or indirectly observable through corroboration with observable market data.

Level 3 unobservable inputs for the asset or liability only used when there is little, if any, market activity for the asset or liability at the measurement date.

This hierarchy requires the Company to use observable market data, when available, and to minimize the use of unobservable inputs when determining fair value.

To determine the fair value of our embedded derivatives, management evaluates assumptions regarding the probability of certain future events. Other factors used to determine fair value include our period end stock price, historical stock volatility, risk free interest rate and derivative term. The fair value recorded for the derivative liability varies from period to period. This variability may result in the actual derivative liability for a period either above or below the estimates recorded on our consolidated financial statements, resulting in significant fluctuations in other income (expense) because of the corresponding non-cash gain or loss recorded.

Concentration

The Company has 2 major customers that together account for 38% (21% and 17% respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2017, and 3 customers that together account for 58% (29% 15%, and 14%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2017.

The Company has 2 vendors that accounted for 51% (37% and 14% respectively) of purchases for the year ended March 31, 2017.

The Company has 3 major customers that together account for 57% (24%, 17%, and 15% respectively) of accounts receivable at March 31, 2016, and 4 customers that together account for 60% (20%, 17%, and 12%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the year ended March 31, 2016.

The Company has 5 vendors that accounted for 74% (24%, 17%, 17%, and 16%, respectively) of purchases for the year ended March 31, 2016.

Income Taxes

In accordance with ASC 740 "*Accounting for Income Taxes*", the provision for income taxes is computed using the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability method, deferred income tax assets and liabilities are determined based on the differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and are measured using the currently enacted tax rates and laws. A valuation allowance is provided for the amount of deferred tax assets that, based on available evidence, are not expected to be realized.

Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share

Basic and diluted earnings or loss per share ("EPS") amounts in the consolidated financial statements are computed in accordance ASC 260 – 10 "*Earnings per Share*", which establishes the requirements for presenting EPS. Basic EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and dilutive common stock equivalents. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders (numerator) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding (denominator) during the period. Potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share, because their effect would be anti-dilutive.

Business Segments

The Company operates on one segment in one geographic location the United States of America and, therefore, segment information is not presented.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of the company's financial instruments including accounts payable, accrued expenses, and notes payable approximate fair value due to the relative short period for maturity these instruments.

Environmental Costs

Environmental expenditures that relate to current operations are expensed or capitalized as appropriate. Expenditures that relate to an existing condition caused by past operations, and which do not contribute to current or future revenue generation, are expensed. Liabilities are recorded when environmental assessments and/or remedial efforts are probable, and the cost can be reasonably estimated. Generally, the timing of these accruals coincides with the earlier of completion of a feasibility study or the Company's commitments to a plan of action based on the then known facts.

The Company incurred no environmental expenses during the years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Reclassification

Certain accounts in the prior period were reclassified to conform to the current period financial statements presentation.

Newly Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In July 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-11 (ASU 2015-11) "Simplifying the Measurement of Inventory". According to ASU 2015-11 an entity should measure inventory within the scope of this update at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Net realizable value is the estimated selling prices in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal, and transportation. Subsequent measurement is unchanged for inventory measured using LIFO or the retail inventory method. The amendments in ASU 2015-11 more closely align the measurement of inventory in GAAP with the measurement of inventory in International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). The Board has amended some of the other guidance in Topic 330 to more clearly articulate the requirements for the measurement and disclosure of inventory. However, the Board does not intend for those clarifications to result in any changes in practice. Other than the change in the subsequent measurement guidance from the lower of cost or market to the lower of cost and net realizable value for inventory within the scope of ASU 2015-11, there are no other substantive changes to the guidance on measurement of inventory. For public business entities, the amendments in ASU 2015-11 are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim periods within those fiscal years. For all other entities, the amendments in ASU 2015-11 are effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. The amendments in ASU 2015-11 should be applied prospectively with earlier application permitted as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period.

The Board decided that the only disclosures required at transition should be the nature of and reason for the change in accounting principle. An entity should disclose that information in the first annual period of adoption and in the interim periods within the first annual period if there is a measurement-period adjustment during the first annual period in which the changes are effective.

The Company has evaluated other recent accounting pronouncements through June 2017 and believes that none of them will have a material effect on our financial statements.

NOTE 2 – GOING CONCERN

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the recoverability and/or acquisition and sale of assets and the satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. Since its inception, the Company has been engaged substantially in financing activities, developing its business plan and building its initial customer and distribution base for its products. As a result, the Company incurred accumulated net losses from Inception (June 19, 2012) through the period ended March 31, 2017 of ($23,388,534). In addition, the Company's development activities since inception have been financially sustained through debt and equity financing.

The ability of the Company to continue as a going concern is dependent upon its ability to raise additional capital from the sale of common stock and, ultimately, the achievement of significant operating revenues. These financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts, or amounts and classification of liabilities that might result from this uncertainty.

NOTE 3 – PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Fixed assets consisted of the following at:

	March 31, 2017	March 31, 2016
Machinery and Equipment	$ 1,012,000	$ 970,728
Machinery under Capital Lease	735,781	735,781
Office Equipment	79,681	53,631
Leasehold Improvements	3,979	3,979
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(897,149)	(537,555)
Fixed Assets, net	$ 1,120,148	$ 1,226,534

Depreciation expense for the years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 was $359,556 and $318,328, respectively.

NOTE 4 – EQUIPMENT DEPOSITS – RELATED PARTY

The Company paid for equipment to Water Engineering Solutions, LLC, a related party, $104,619 and $312,500 for the years ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016. At March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016, the Company owed $0.00 and $43,036 respectively to Water Engineering Solutions, LLC. The equipment was being manufactured by and under an exclusive manufacturing contract from Water Engineering Solutions, LLC, an entity that is controlled and majority owned by Steven P. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright, for the production of our alkaline water.

NOTE 5 – REVOLVING FINANCING

On February 1, 2017, The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") entered into a Credit and Security Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (the "Lender").

The Credit Agreement provides the Company with a revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Facility"), the proceeds of which are to be used to repay existing indebtedness of the Company, transaction fees incurred in connection with the Credit Agreement and for working capital needs of the Company.

Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, the Lender has agreed to make cash advances to the Company in an aggregate principal at any one time outstanding not to exceed the lesser of (i) $3 million (the "Revolving Loan Commitment Amount") and (ii) the Borrowing Base (defined to mean, as of any date of determination, 85% of net eligible billed receivables plus 65% of eligible unbilled receivables, minus certain reserves).

The Credit Agreement has a term of three years, unless earlier terminated by the parties in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.

The principal amount of the Revolving Facility outstanding bears interest at a rate per annum equal to (i) a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal at all times to the rate of interest announced, from time to time, within Wells Fargo Bank at its principal office in San Francisco as its "prime rate," plus (ii) 3.25%, payable monthly in arrears.

To secure the payment and performance of the obligations under the Credit Agreement, the Company granted to the Lender a continuing security interest in all of the Company's assets and agreed to a lockbox account arrangement in respect of certain eligible receivables.

In connection with the Credit Agreement, the Company paid to the Lender a $30,000 facility fee. The Company agreed to pay to Lender monthly an unused line fee in amount equal to 0.083% per month of the difference derived by subtracting (i) the average daily outstanding balance under the Revolving Facility during the preceding month, from (ii) the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount. The unused line fee will be payable monthly in arrears. The Company also agreed to pay the Lender as additional interest a monthly collateral management fee equal to 0.35% per month calculated on the basis of the average daily balance under the Revolving Facility outstanding during the preceding month. The collateral management fee will be payable monthly in arrears. Upon a termination of the Revolving Facility, the Company agreed to pay the Lender a termination fee in an amount equal to 2% of the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount if the termination occurs before February 1, 2020. The Company must also pay certain fees in the event that receivables are not properly deposited in the appropriate lockbox account.

The interest rate will be increased by 5% in the event of a default under the Credit Agreement. Events of default under the Credit Agreement, some of which are subject to certain cure periods, include a failure to pay obligations when due, the making of a material misrepresentation to the Lender, the rendering of certain judgments or decrees against the Company and the commencement of a proceeding for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or conservator or filing of a petition seeking reorganization or liquidation or similar relief.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and various affirmative and negative covenants including the right of first refusal to provide financing for the Company and the financial and loan covenants, such as the loan turnover rate, minimum EBTDA, fixed charge coverage ratio and minimum liquidity requirements.

As of February 1, 2017, the Company and Gibraltar ("Gilbralter") entered into a payoff agreement (the "Payoff Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company agreed to pay an amount equal to the outstanding indebtedness and obligations owing from the Company to Gibraltar (the "Gibraltar Obligations"). The Payoff Agreement provided that the Payoff Agreement will confirm that, upon receipt via wire transfer of immediately available funds to Gibraltar in the aggregate amount of $628,782.94, all of the Gibraltar Obligations will be terminated and satisfied in full as of the close of business on February 1, 2017.

On February 20, 2014, The Alkaline Water Company Inc., and subsidiaries, Alkaline 88, LLC and Alkaline Water Corp., entered into a revolving accounts receivable funding agreement with Gibraltar Business Capital, LLC ("Gibraltar"). Under the agreement, from time to time, the Company agreed to tender to Gibraltar all of our accounts (which is defined as our rights to payment whether or not earned by performance, (i) for property that has been or is to be sold, leased, licensed, assigned or otherwise disposed of, or (ii) for services rendered or to be rendered, or (iii) as otherwise defined in the Uniform Commercial Code of the State of Illinois). Gibraltar will have the right, but will not be obligated, to purchase such accounts tendered in its sole discretion. If Gibraltar purchases such accounts, Gibraltar will make cash advances to us as the purchase price for the purchased accounts.

The initial indebtedness is $500,000 and the Company increased the amount available under the revolving accounts receivable funding agreement to $900,000 on May 12, 2016. The Company may request further increase(s) to the in $100,000 increments up to $5,000,000, subject the Company's financial performance and/or projections are satisfactory to Gibraltar, and absent an event of default. The Company also granted to Gibraltar a security interest in all of our presently-owned and hereafter-acquired personal and fixture property, wherever located. The agreement will continue until the first to occur of (i) demand by Gibraltar; or (ii) 24 months from the first day of the month following the date that the first purchased account is purchased and will be automatically renewed for successive periods of 12 months thereafter unless, at least 30 days prior to the end of the term, the Company gives Gibraltar notice of our intention to terminate the agreement. In addition, the Company will be able to exit the agreement at any time for a fee of 2% of the line of credit in place at the time of prepayment. On March 31, 2016 the amount borrowed on this facility was $475,273.

NOTE 6 – DERIVATIVE LIABILITY

On May 1, 2014, the Company completed the offering and sale of an aggregate of shares of our common stock and warrants. Each share of common stock sold in the offering was accompanied by a warrant to purchase one-half of a share of common stock. The warrants include down-round provisions that reduce the exercise price of a warrant and convertible instrument. As required by ASC 815 "Derivatives and Hedging", if the Company either issues equity shares for a price that is lower than the exercise price of those instruments or issues new warrants or convertible instruments that have a lower exercise price, the investors will be entitled to down-round protection. The Company evaluated whether its warrants and convertible debt instruments contain provisions that protect holders from declines in its stock price or otherwise could result in modification of either the exercise price or the shares to be issued under the respective warrant agreements. The Company determined that a portion of its outstanding warrants and conversion instruments contained such provisions thereby concluding were not indexed to the Company's own stock and therefore a derivative instrument.

On August 20, 2014, the Company entered into a warrant amendment agreement with certain holders of the Company's outstanding common stock purchase warrants whereby the Company agreed to reduce the exercise price of the Existing Warrants the Holders are to be issued new common stock purchase warrants of the Company in the form of the Existing Warrants to purchase up to a number of shares of our common stock equal to the number of Existing Warrants exercised by the Holders

The Company analyzed the warrants and conversion feature under ASC 815 "Derivatives and Hedging" to determine the derivative liability as of march 31, 2017 was $3,407.

NOTE 7 – STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

Preferred Shares

On October 7, 2013, the Company amended its articles of incorporation to create 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock by filing a Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada. The preferred stock may be divided into and issued in series, with such designations, rights, qualifications, preferences, limitations and terms as fixed and determined by our board of directors. The Series A Preferred Stock had 10 votes per share (reduced to 0.2 votes per share as a result of the fifty for one reverse stock split, which became effective as of December 30, 2015) and are not convertible into shares of our common stock.

Grant of Series A Preferred Stock

On October 8, 2013, the Company issued a total of 20,000,000 shares of non-convertible Series A Preferred Stock to Steven Nickolas and Richard Wright (10,000,000 shares to each), our directors and executive officers, in consideration for the past services, at a deemed value of $0.001 per share. The company valued these shares based on the cost considering the time and average billing rate of these individuals and recorded a $20,000 stock compensation cost for the year ended March 31, 2014.

Our authorized preferred stock was not affected by the reverse stock split and continues to be 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. In addition, the number of issued and outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock continues to be 20,000,000. However, holders of Series A Preferred Stock had 0.2 vote per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, as a result of the reverse-stock split.

On January 22, 2016, the Company amended the certificate of designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by filing an amendment to certificate of designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. The Company amended the certificate of designation for our Series A Preferred Stock by deleting Section 2.2 of the certificate of designation, which proportionately increases or decreases the number of votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock in the event of any dividend or other distribution on our common stock payable in its common stock or a subdivision or consolidation of the outstanding shares of its common stock. Accordingly, holders of Series A Preferred Stock will have 10 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock, instead of 0.2 votes per share of Series A Preferred Stock.

Grant of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On March 30, 2016, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) the Company achieves consolidated revenue equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Effective March 31, 2016, the Company issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock to Steven Nickolas and Richard Wright (1,500,000 shares to each), pursuant to their employment agreements dated effective March 1, 2016.

Common Stock

The Company is authorized to issue 1,125,000,000 shares of $0.001 par value common stock. On May 31, 2013, the Company effected a 15-for-1 forward stock split of our $0.001 par value common stock. All shares and per share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect such split. Prior to the acquisition of Alkaline Water Corp., the Company had 109,500,000 shares of common stock issued and outstanding. On May 31, 2013, the Company issued 43,000,000 shares in exchange for a 100% interest in Alkaline Water Corp. For accounting purposes, the acquisition of Alkaline Water Corp. by The Alkaline Water Company Inc. has been recorded as a reverse acquisition of a company and recapitalization of Alkaline Water Corp. based on the factors demonstrating that Alkaline Water Corp. represents the accounting acquirer. Consequently, after the closing of this agreement the Company adopted the business of Alkaline Water Corp.'s wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC. As part of the acquisition, the former management of the Company agreed to cancel 75,000,000 shares of common stock.

On December 30, 2015, the Company effected a fifty for one reverse stock split of its authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock. As a result, the authorized common stock has decreased from 1,125,000,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share, to 22,500,000 shares of common stock, with a par value of $0.001 per share. All shares and per share amounts have been retroactively restated to reflect such split.

On January 21, 2016, stockholders of our company approved, by written consents, an amendment to the articles of incorporation of our company to increase the number of authorized shares of our common stock from 22,500,000 to 200,000,000.

The Company received written consents representing 20,776,000 votes from the holders of shares of its common stock and our Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class, representing approximately 61% of the voting power of its outstanding common stock and its outstanding Series A Preferred Stock voting as a single class as of the record date (January 12, 2016). On January 21, 2016, there were no written consents received by the Company representing a vote against, abstention or broker non-vote with respect to the proposal.

Sale of Restricted Shares

On June 10, 2016, the Company entered into loan agreements with five lenders, pursuant to which the Company issued promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of $260,000 in exchange for the loan in the amount of $260,000. The promissory notes bear interest at the rate of 10% per annum, payable quarterly. Payment of the principal and interest is due and payable on or before June 10, 2017. The lenders have the option to convert the amount due under the promissory notes into shares of our common stock at a conversion price of $1.00 per share.

On June 14, 2016, pursuant to the May Exchange Agreement, the Company issued an aggregate of 163,202 shares of our common stock upon exchange of the above mentioned May Warrants valued at the market value on that date of $1.98 per share.

On July 6, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 425,000 shares of our common stock to three investors in a private placement, at a purchase price of $1.00 per share for gross proceeds of $425,000.

Common Stock Issued for Services

In the year ended March 31, 2016, the company issued 1,645,000 shares of restricted common stock to consultants for services rendered that were valued at 2,177,860. In issuing these shares, we relied on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

In the year ended March 31, 2017, the company issued 251,200 shares of restricted common stock to consultants for services rendered that were valued at 379,125. In issuing these shares, we relied on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

Common Stock Issued in Conjunction with Notes and Warrant Exchanges

On May 22, 2015, the Company issued 20,000 restricted common shares in conjunction with a $250,000 note payable that were valued at the market value on that date of $3.95 per share.

On August, 20, 2015, the Company issued 20,000 restricted common shares in conjunction with a $240,000 note payable that were valued at the market value on that date of $5.75 per share.

On October 28, 2015, the Company issued 10,000 restricted common shares in conjunction with a $62,000 note payable that were valued at the market value on that date of $4.25 per share.

On March 30, 2016 pursuant to a convertible note issued September 28, 2015 the $89,100 of principal balance was converted to 270,000 common shares of the Company Stock.

On March 31, 2016, the Company entered into a promissory note and warrant exchange agreement (the "March Exchange Agreement") with six holders of our promissory notes (each, a "Note") in the aggregate principal amount of $310,000 and warrants (each, a "March Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 88,563 shares of our common stock, whereby we exchanged the holders' Notes and March Warrants, for no additional consideration, for an aggregate of 551,246 shares of our common stock (the "March Exchange"), and following the March Exchange, the Notes and March Warrants were automatically cancelled and terminated and the holders have no further rights pursuant to the Notes, March Warrants and any agreement or instrument pursuant to which such Notes or March Warrants were issued. Pursuant to the March Exchange Agreement, the Company issued an aggregate of 551,246 shares of our common stock upon exchange of the above mentioned Notes and March Warrants.

On of May 16, 2016, the Company entered into a warrant exchange agreement (the "May Exchange Agreement") with six holders of our warrants (each, a "May Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 163,202 shares of our common stock, whereby the Company exchanged the holders' May Warrants, for no additional consideration, for an aggregate of 163,202 shares of our common stock (the "May Exchange"), and following the May Exchange, the May Warrants were automatically cancelled and terminated and the holders have no further rights pursuant to the May Warrants and any agreement or instrument pursuant to which such May Warrants were issued.

As of March 31, 2017, pursuant to a Note Exchange Agreements, we issued an aggregate of 210,000 shares of our common stock upon exchange of the above mentioned Notes. In issuing these shares, we relied on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 provided by Section 3(a)(9) and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

As of March 31, 2017, pursuant to a Warrant Exchange Agreements, we issued an aggregate of 25,716 shares of our common stock upon exchange of the above mentioned Warrants. In issuing these shares, we relied on an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 provided by Section 3(a)(9) and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

NOTE 9 – OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

Stock Option Awards

On January 29, 2016, the Company granted a total of 1,310,000 stock options to certain employees. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $0.52 per share for a period of 7.6 years from the date of grant and vested upon the date of grant.

On January 29, 2016, the Company granted a total of 3,000,000 stock options Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (1,500,000 stock options to each). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $0.52 per share for a period of 7.6 years from the date of grant and vested upon the date of grant.

On March 4, 2016, the Company completed the offering and sale of an aggregate of 9,000,000 shares of our common stock the offering included warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares of our common stock, at an exercise price of $0.50 per share for a period of two years from the date of issuance.

For the years ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016 the Company has recognized compensation expense of $0 and $2,425,495 respectively, on the stock options granted that vested. The fair value of the unvested shares is $0 as of March, 2017. The aggregate intrinsic value of these options was $0 at March 31, 2016. Stock option activity summary covering options is presented in the table below:

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)
Outstanding at March 31, 2015	343,000	$ 7.00	8.5
Granted	4,310,000	0.52	8.9
Exercised	-	-	9.2
Expired/Forfeited	-	-	8.2
Outstanding at March 31, 2016	4,653,400	0.92	8.2
Granted	-	-	7.8
Exercised	(485,000)	0.52	-
Expired/Forfeited	(192,600)	0.52	-
Outstanding at March 31, 2017	4,145,800	0.92	7.7
Exercisable at March 31, 2017	4,145,800	0.92	7.7

Warrants

The following is a summary of the status of all of our warrants as of March 31,

2017 and changes during the period ended on that date:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
Outstanding at March 31, 2015	460,608	$ 7.00
Granted	4,858,057	1.22
Exercised	(254,763)	8.00
Cancelled or Expired	(75,780)	6.00
Outstanding at March 31, 2016	4,988,116	1.39
Granted	-	-
Exercised	(600,000)	0.50
Cancelled or Expired	(195,200)	1.50
Outstanding at March 31, 2017	4,192,916	0.79
Warrants exercisable at March 31, 2017	4,192,916	0.79

The following table summarizes information about stock warrants outstanding and exercisable at March 31, 2017:

STOCK WARRANTS OUTSTANDING AND EXERCISABLE

Exercise Price	Number of Warrants Outstanding	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Life in Years
$ 27.50	2,326	1.07
9.375	19,067	2.55
6.25	6,667	2.05
5.00	233,429	1.02
3.50	31,429	1.02
0.50	3,900,000	0.91

On October 22, 2014, the Company entered into a master lease agreement with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (the “Lessor”) for the secured lease line of credit financing in an amount not to exceed $600,000. The lease is expected to be secured by three new alkaline generating electrolysis system machines. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, and Water Engineering Solutions, LLC acted as co-lessees. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our President, Chief Executive Officer, director and major stockholder, Steven P. Nickolas, and our Vice-President, Secretary, Treasurer and director, Richard A. Wright. Pursuant to the master lease agreement, the Lessor agreed to lease to us the equipment described in any equipment schedule signed by us and approved by the Lessor. It is expected

that any lease under the master lease agreement will be structured for a three-year lease term with fixed monthly lease rental payments based on a monthly lease rate factor of 3.4667% of the Lessor's capital cost. In connection with the entering into the master lease agreement, the Company also entered into a warrant agreement with the Lessor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue a warrant to purchase 72,000 shares of our common stock to the Lessor and/or its affiliates at an exercise price of $6.25 per share for a period of five years. 18,000 shares vested.

On February 25, 2015, the Company amended the master lease agreement with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC for the increase in the secured lease line of credit financing to an amount not to exceed $800,000. The lease was secured by new alkaline generating electrolysis system machines by our wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, and Water Engineering Solutions, LLC. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our President, Chief Executive Officer, director and major stockholder, Steven P. Nickolas, and our Vice-President, Secretary, Treasurer and director, Richard A. Wright. Pursuant to the master lease agreement, the Lessor agreed to lease to us the equipment described in any equipment schedule signed by us and approved by the Lessor. It is expected that any lease under the master lease agreement will be structured for a three-year lease term with fixed monthly lease rental payments based on a monthly lease rate factor of 3.4667% of the Lessor's capital cost. In connection with the entering into the master lease agreement, the Company entered into a warrant agreement with the Lessor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to cancel the previous issued warrant for 72,000 and issue a warrant to purchase 102,000 shares of our common stock to the Lessor and/or its affiliates at an exercise price of $5.00 per share for a period of five years. 18,000 shares vested on October 22, 2014, 13,316 shares on October 28, 2014, 13,606 shares on December 22, 2014, 6,945 shares on February 3, 2015 and 15,799 shares on March 5, 2015. The remaining 18,105 shares will vest on a pro rata basis according to any mounts the Lessor funds pursuant to any lease schedules under the master lease agreement, provided that if we draw on 90% or more of the total lease line under the master lease agreement, then all such shares will be deemed to be vested. The Company recorded the bifurcated value of $309,028 of the warrants issued as additional paid in capital, the value was determine using a Black-Scholes, a level 3 valuation measure.

The fair value of the warrants granted during the year ended March 31, 2017 was estimated at the date of agreement using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and a level 3 valuation measure, with the following assumptions:

Market value of stock on purchase date	$3.75	to	$7.10
Risk-free interest rate	.26%	to	1.42%
Dividend yield		0.00%	
Volatility factor	116%	to	161%
Weighted average expected life (years)		2	

NOTE 10 – RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

On October 31, 2014, the Company amended the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan to, among other things, to increase the number of shares of stock of the Company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 20,000,000 shares to 35,000,000 shares.

On October 31, 2014, the Company reduced the exercise price of an aggregate of 120,000 stock options granted to Steven P. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright, , to $7.50 per share as noted below:

Name of Optionee	Grant Date	Old Exercise Price per Share	New Exercise Price per Share	Expiration Date	Number of Stock Options
Steven P. Nickolas	October 9, 2013	$30.25	$7.50	October 9, 2023	60,000
Richard A. Wright	October 9, 2013	$30.25	$7.50	October 9, 2023	60,000

On May 21, 2014, the Company granted a total of 120,000 stock options Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (60,000 stock options to each). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $7.275 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. 60,000 stock options vested upon the date of grant and 60,000 stock options will vest on November 21, 2014.

On October 9, 2013, the Company granted a total of 120,000 stock options to Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (60,000 stock options to each). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $30.25 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. For each individual, the stock options vest as follows: (i) 20,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 10,000 per quarter until fully vested.

On October 8, 2013, the Company issued a total of 20,000,000 shares of non-convertible Series A Preferred Stock to Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (10,000,000 shares to each), our directors and executive officers, in consideration for the past services, at a deemed value of $0.001 per share. We valued these shares based on the cost considering the time and average billing rate of these individuals and recorded a $20,000 stock compensation cost for the year ended March 31, 2014.

On January 29, 2016, the Company granted a total of 3,000,000 stock options Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (1,500,000 stock options to each). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $0.52 per share for a period of 7.6 years from the date of grant and vested upon the date of grant.

Effective March 31, 2016, the Company issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock to Steven P. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (1,500,000 shares to each), our directors and executive officers, pursuant to their employment agreements dated effective March 1, 2016.

Employment Agreement with Steven P. Nickolas

On March 30, 2016, the Company entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas, our president, chief executive officer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Nickolas agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the president and chief executive officer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Nickolas's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, the Company have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Nickolas $15,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Nickolas 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). The Company also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Nickolas; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

On November 18, 2016, our company provided notice to Steven Nickolas, our CEO and President, of our board of director's finding that there is "just cause" for termination of Mr. Nickolas's employment and of our company's intent to terminate the employment of Mr. Nickolas for "just cause" pursuant to the provision of the Employment Agreement with Mr. Nickolas dated March 1, 2016. Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Nickolas had 30 days to cure the failures and breaches creating "just cause" for termination. Mr. Nickolas failed to cure such failure and breaches and, on April 7, 2017, our company terminated the employment of Mr. Nickolas for cause. In addition, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the President and Chief Executive Officer of our company.

Employment Agreement with Richard A. Wright

On March 30, 2016, the Company entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard A. Wright, our vice-president, secretary, treasurer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Wright agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the vice president, secretary and treasurer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Wright's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, the Company have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Wright $14,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Wright 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). The Company also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Wright; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

In addition, the Company may (i) grant awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan to Mr. Wright from time to time and (ii) pay to Mr. Wright an annual discretionary performance bonus in an amount to be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion. Mr. Wright will also be eligible to participate in other bonus programs offered by our company to our senior staff from time to time.

In addition, Mr. Wright will be entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans provided by our company to our senior officers. If the Company do not provide such plans at any time, the Company agreed to reimburse Mr. Wright for the reasonable cost of any such plans obtained privately. The Company also agreed to (i) provide Mr. Wright with vehicle leased in our company's name, with lease payments not exceeding $700/month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors; (ii) pay Mr. Wright an allowance of $5,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors, which may be used by Mr. Wright as he sees fit, including without limitation, the funding of non-qualified retirement plans; (iii) reimburse Mr. Wright for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement. Mr. Wright will be entitled in each year to five weeks' paid vacation, in addition to weekends and statutory holidays, to be taken in installments of no more than three consecutive weeks of paid time off.

The initial term of the employment agreement is three years and, on the third anniversary of the effective date of the employment and on each annual anniversary date thereafter, the term of the employment agreement will automatically be extended by one additional year unless either party gives 90 days' written notice to the other of its intention not to renew the employment agreement.

If, within 90 days of the occurrence of a change of control event, Mr. Wright resigns from his employment relationship with our company or our company terminates his employment agreement for any reason other than for just cause, then the Company agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment agreement, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

The Company may terminate Mr. Wright's employment at any time for other than just cause by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In such a case, the Company agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

Subject to applicable employment laws or similar legislation, the Company may terminate Mr. Wright's employment in the event he has been unable to perform his duties for a period of eight consecutive months or a cumulative period of 12 months in any consecutive 24 month period, because of a physical or mental disability. Mr. Wright's employment will automatically terminate on his death. In the event Mr. Wright's employment with our company terminates by reason of Mr. Wright's death or disability, then upon and immediately effective on the date of termination the Company agreed to promptly pay and provide Mr. Wright (or in the event of Mr. Wright's death, Mr. Wright's estate); any unpaid salary and any outstanding and accrued regular and special vacation pay through the date of termination; reimbursement for any unreimbursed expenses incurred through to the date of termination; and any outstanding amounts due under any awards which will be dealt with in accordance with our 2013 equity incentive plan and the award agreement. In the event Mr. Wright's employment is terminated due to a disability, the Company agreed to pay to Mr. Wright the severance referred to above.

The Company may terminate Mr. Wright's employment for just cause at any time by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In the event that Mr. Wright's employment with our company is terminated by our company for just cause, Mr. Wright will not be entitled to any additional payments or benefits (except as otherwise provided in his employment agreement), other than for amounts due and owing to Mr. Wright by our company as of the date of termination, except for any awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan will be dealt with in accordance with the plan and award agreement.

Provided that Mr. Wright has acted within the scope of his authority, the Company agreed to indemnify and save harmless Mr. Wright (including his heirs and legal representatives) against any and all costs, claims and expenses (including any amounts paid to settle any actions or satisfy any judgments) which: he may suffer or incur by reason of any matter or thing which he may in good faith do or have done or caused to be done as an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; or was reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; provided that, the foregoing indemnification will apply only if: he acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates; and in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he had reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful.

Mr. Wright agreed to indemnify and save harmless our company against, and agree to hold it harmless from, any and all damages, injuries, claims, demands, actions, liability, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred or made against our company arising from or connected with the performance or non-performance of his employment by him or the beach of any warranty, representation or covenant herein by him, other than claims by him pursuant to his employment agreement.

If and to the extent the Company maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance for the protection of our executives in connection with acts and omissions occurring during their employment with our company, the Company agreed that Mr. Wright will be included as an officer and director who is covered by such policy on a basis no less favorable than made available to other executives of our company.

On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Richard A. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and he was appointed as the chief executive officer of our company.

NOTE 11 – INCOME TAXES

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. The Company recorded the valuation allowance due to the uncertainty of future realization of federal and state net operating loss carryforwards. The deferred income tax assets are comprised of the following at March 31, 2017:

	2017	2016
Deferred income tax assets:	$ 3,850,000	$ 2,100,000
Valuation allowance	(3,850,000)	(2,100,000)
Net total	$ -	$ -

At March 31, 2017, the Company had net operating loss carryforwards of approximately $11,000,000 and net operating loss carryforwards expire in 2023 through 2037.

The valuation allowance was increased by $1,750,000 during the year ended March 31, 2017. The current income tax benefit of $1,750,000 and $1,270,000 generated for the years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, was offset by an equal increase in the valuation allowance. The valuation allowance was increased due to uncertainties as to the Company's ability to generate sufficient taxable income to utilize the net operating loss carryforwards and other deferred income tax items.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in general and administrative expense. As of March 31, 2017, the Company has no unrecognized uncertain tax positions, including interest and penalties

NOTE 12 – COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Leases

The Company has long-term leases for its offices under cancelable operating leases from August 1, 2013 through September 30, 2017. At March 31, 2017, future minimum contractual obligations were as follows:

	Facilities	Equipment
Year ending March 31, 2018	$ 75,750	$ 4,348
Total Minimum Lease Payments:	$ 75,750	$ 4,348

On October 3, 2014, the Company entered into a 3-year sub-lease agreement requiring a monthly payment of $5,000 for office space in Scottsdale, Arizona, with a basic monthly lease increase to $6,000 per month in second year of the lease and to $7,000 per month in the third year of the lease. The Company shall have the option to extend this lease for one (1) additional three (3) year term for increased monthly rent.

On August 2, 2013, the Company entered into a 4-year lease agreement for certain office equipment requiring a monthly payment of $870.

On April 1, 2016, the Company entered into an 18-month lease agreement for certain warehouse space requiring a monthly payment of $1,125.

On December 1, 2016, the Company entered into a 16-month lease agreement for certain warehouse space requiring a monthly payment of $2,250.

NOTE 13 – CAPITAL LEASE

On October 22, 2014, the Company entered into a master lease agreement with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (the "Lessor") for the secured lease line of credit financing in an amount not to exceed $600,000. The lease is expected to be secured by three new alkaline generating electrolysis system machines. Our wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, and Water Engineering Solutions, LLC acted as co-lessees. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our former President, Chief Executive Officer, Steven P. Nickolas, and our current President and Chief Executive Officer, Richard A. Wright. Pursuant to the master lease agreement, the Lessor agreed to lease to us the equipment described in any equipment schedule signed by us and approved by the Lessor. It is expected that any lease under the master lease agreement will be structured for a three year lease term with fixed monthly lease rental payments based on a monthly lease rate factor of 3.4667% of the Lessor's capital cost. In connection with the entering into the master lease agreement, the Company also entered into a warrant agreement with the Lessor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue a warrant to purchase 72,000 shares of our common stock to the Lessor and/or its affiliates at an exercise price of $6. 25 per share for a period of five years, 18,000 shares vested.

On February 25, 2015, the Company amended the master lease agreement with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC for the increase in the secured lease line of credit financing to an amount not to exceed $800,000. The lease was secured by new alkaline generating electrolysis system machines by our wholly-owned subsidiary, Alkaline 88, LLC, and Water Engineering Solutions, LLC. Water Engineering Solutions, LLC is an entity that is controlled and owned by our former President, Chief Executive Officer, Steven P. Nickolas, and our Vice-President, Secretary, Treasurer and director, Richard A. Wright. Pursuant to the master lease agreement, the Lessor agreed to lease to us the equipment described in any equipment schedule signed by us and approved by the Lessor. It is expected that any lease under the master lease agreement will be structured for a three year lease term with fixed monthly lease rental payments based on a monthly lease rate factor of 3.4667% of the Lessor's capital cost. In connection with the entering into the master lease agreement, the Company entered into a warrant agreement with the Lessor, pursuant to which the Company agreed to cancel the previous issued warrant for72,000 and issue a warrant to purchase 102,000 shares of our common stock to the Lessor and/or its affiliates at an exercise price of $5.00 per share for a period of five years. 18,000 shares vested on October 22, 2014, 13,316 shares on October 28, 2014, 13,606 shares on December 22, 2014, 6,945 shares on February 3, 2015 and 15,799 shares on March 5, 2015. The remaining 18,105 shares will vest on a pro rata basis according to any mounts the Lessor funds pursuant to any lease schedules under the master lease agreement, provided that if the Company draws on 90% or more of the total lease line under the master lease agreement, then all such shares will be deemed to be vested. The Company recorded the bifurcated value of $309,028 of the warrants issued as additional paid in capital, the value was determine using a Black-Scholes, a level 3 valuation measure.

During the year ended March 31, 2015 the Company agreed to lease the specialized equipment used to make our alkaline water with a value of $735,781 under the above Master Lease agreement. The Company evaluated this lease under ASC 840-30 "Leases- Capital Leases" and concluded that these lease where a capital asset.

NOTE 14 – NOTES PAYABLE

On May 11, 2015, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC, pursuant to which the Company issued a secured term note of our company in the aggregate principal amount of $250,000, together with 20,000 shares of our common stock, in consideration for $250,000. The secured term note bears interest at the rate of 15% per annum and matured on May 11, 2016. The Company prepaid the note by paying the holder 110% of the principal amount outstanding together with accrued but unpaid interest thereon, the Company provided written notice to the holder at least 30 days prior to the date of prepayment which occurred in May, 2016. Pursuant to the securities purchase agreement, the Company paid Assurance Funding Solutions LLC $10,000 for legal fees incurred by it and granted it piggyback registration rights. In connection with the securities purchase agreement, the Company also entered into a general security agreement dated May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC. The Company evaluated this transaction under ASC 470-20-30 *"Debt – liability and equity component"* determine that a Debt Discount of $79,000 was provided and will be amortized over the 1-year term of the note. As of March 31, 2016, $13.167 was unamortized and amortization of debt discount for the year was $65,833.

On August 19, 2015, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement pursuant to which the Company issued a secured term note of our company in the aggregate principal amount of $240,000, together with 20,000 shares of our common stock, in consideration for $200,000. The secured term note requires monthly payments of $20,000 per month, along with a final payment on August 20, 2016.

On September 20, 2016, we entered into a loan facility agreement (the "Loan Agreement") with Turnstone Capital Inc. (the "Lender"), whereby the Lender agreed to make available to our company a loan in the aggregate principal amount of $1,500,000 (the "Loan Amount"). Pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Lender agreed to make one or more advances of the Loan Amount to our company as requested from time to time by our company in an amount to be agreed upon by our company and the Lender (each, an "Advance").

During the year ended March 31, 2017, the lender made advances totaling $1,000,000. This amount together with accrued interest of $30,000 was converted to 1,030,000 common shares on March 31, 2017.

NOTE 15 – CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

During the year ended March, 31 2017, the Company entered into a promissory notes totaling $360,000 of which $50,000 was repaid and the remaining amount of $310,000 was converted into equity on March 31, 2016.

During the year ended March 31, 2017, the Company entered into promissory notes totaling $260,000 of which $50,000 was repaid and the remaining amount of $260,000 was converted into equity on March 31, 2017.

On March 31, 2016, the Company entered into a promissory note and warrant exchange agreement (the "March Exchange Agreement") with six holders of our promissory notes (each, a "Note") in the aggregate principal amount of $310,000 and warrants (each, a "March Warrant") to purchase an aggregate of 88,563 shares of our common stock, whereby the Company exchanged the holders' Notes and March Warrants, for no additional consideration, for an aggregate of 551,246 shares of our common stock (the "March Exchange"), and following the March Exchange, the Notes and March Warrants were automatically cancelled and terminated and the holders have no further rights pursuant to the Notes, March Warrants and any agreement or instrument pursuant to which such Notes or March Warrants were issued.

NOTE 16 – SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted a total of 1,790,000 stock options to our directors, officers, consultants employees. The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. 360,000 of the stock options vest as follows: (i) 120,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 120,000 on each anniversary date of grant. 1,430,000 of the stock options vest as follows: (i) 357,500 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 357,500 on each anniversary date of grant. We granted the stock options to 12 U.S. Persons and 3 non U.S. Persons (as that term is defined in Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933) and in issuing securities we relied on the registration exemption provided for in Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

Effective April 28, 2017, we issued 585,000 shares of common stock to five persons, one of whom is a director and officer of our company. Of these shares, 560,000 are restricted from transfer for a period of two years.

On May 3, 2017, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time. The company then issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to our directors, officers, consultants and employees. We issued these shares relying on the registration exemption provided for in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933.

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain "disclosure controls and procedures", as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e), promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, as amended. Disclosure controls and procedures include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our company's reports filed under the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934* is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by paragraph (b) of Rules 13a-15 under the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*, our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, evaluated our company's disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that as of the end of the period covered by this annual report on Form 10-K, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective.

Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934).

Our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2017. Our management's evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting was based on the framework in Internal Control—Integrated Framework, issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as of March 31, 2017 and that there were no material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting.

A material weakness is a deficiency or a combination of control deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

Our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer do not expect that our disclosure controls or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all errors and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within our company have been detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty, and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additional controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the controls. The design of any system of controls also is based in part upon certain assumptions about the likelihood of future events, and there can be no assurance that any design will succeed in achieving its stated goals under all potential future conditions; over time, controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. Because of the inherent limitations in a cost-effective control system, misstatements due to error or fraud may occur and not be detected.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year ended March 31, 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Directors and Executive Officers

All directors of our company hold office until the next annual meeting of our stockholders or until their successors have been elected and qualified, or until their death, resignation or removal. The executive officers of our company are appointed by our board of directors and hold office until their death, resignation or removal from office.

Our directors and executive officers, their ages, positions held, and duration of such, are as follows:

Name	Position Held with Our Company	Age	Date First Elected or Appointed
Richard A. Wright	President, Chief Executive Officer, Vice-President, Chief Operating Officer, and Director	59	May 31, 2013
David Guarino	Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Treasurer and Director	53	April 28, 2017
Aaron Keay	Director	40	July 22, 2016
Bruce Leitch	Director	59	September 8, 2016
Steven P. Nickolas	Director	61	May 31, 2013

Business Experience

The following is a brief account of the education and business experience of our current executive officers during at least the past five years, indicating their principal occupation during the period, and the name and principal business of the organization by which they were employed:

Richard A. Wright

Mr. Wright is a Certified Public Accountant. He graduated Magnum Cum Laude in 1978 from Mount Union University in Alliance, Ohio. He has done graduate level MBA courses at Case Western Reserve College in Cleveland, Ohio. In 2008, Mr. Wright became the Chief Financial Officer for PCT International. PCT is a leading worldwide developer and manufacturer of last mile and access network solutions for broadband communication networks. PCT focuses on innovative and cost-effective solutions that allow service providers to improve system integrity and expand service offerings. It has manufacturing plants in USA and China and sells their products in 42 countries. In 2010, Mr. Wright began his own tax and accounting CPA firm in Scottsdale, Arizona, Wright Tax Solutions PLC. Mr. Wright also began Wright Investment Group, LLC, a small equity participation firm that helps provide seed capital through micro loans and financial expertise to start-up enterprises.

Effective as of May 31, 2013, Mr. Wright was appointed as vice-president, treasurer and a director of our company. On August 7, 2013, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as secretary of our company. On August 28, 2016, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as chief operating officer of our company. On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the chief executive officer of our company.

David Guarino

On April 28, 2017, Mr. Guarino was appointed as the chief financial officer, secretary and treasurer and a director of our company. Mr. Guarino currently holds a bachelor of science in accounting and a masters of accountancy from the University of Denver. From 2008 to 2013, Mr. Guarino was President and a Director of Kahala Corp, a worldwide franchisor of multiple quick service restaurant brands with locations in 49 states and over 25 countries. From 2014 to 2015, Mr. Guarino was President of HTI International Holdings, Inc., a technology company focused on forward osmosis water filtration technology. From 2015 until April, 2017, Mr. Guarino has been a consultant to our company.

Aaron Keay

Mr. Keay has been the President and Managing Partner of Inform Capital Partner, a corporate finance advisory and merchant banking firm, from 2008 to present. He was the Chairman, CEO and director of Inform Resources Corp., a mining company listed on the TSX Venture Exchange (the "TSXV"), from August 2010 until July 10, 2014. Mr. Keay was the CEO, President and director of IDM Mining Ltd. (formerly Revolution Resources), a mining company listed on the Toronto Stock Exchange, from 2009 until January 7, 2015. He was a director of OrganiGram Holdings Inc., an industrial company specializing in the production of condition specific medical marihuana under license from Health Canada listed on the TSXV, from September 14, 2010 until July 17, 2014. Mr. Keay was a director of Plateau Uranium Inc. (formerly Macusani Yellowcake Inc.), a uranium exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from April 5, 2013 until September 4, 2014. He was a director of Aftermath Silver Inc. (formerly Full Metal Zinc Ltd.), a mineral exploration and development company listed on the TSXV, from February 2011 until December 12, 2013. Mr. Keay holds a Bachelor of Human Kinetics from the University of British Columbia.

Bruce Leitch

Mr. Leitch has been a director of our company since September 8, 2016. During the past five years Mr. Leitch has been actively engaged as a management consultant with respect to business development strategies and overseeing the corporate governance requirements for various private companies. The bulk of his time has been spent as the V.P. Corporate Finance and a Director for Citadel LED Lighting Corp., a private company engaged in the importation of innovative LED lighting products with applications in the retail, hospitality, outdoor lighting and commercial buildings and facilities market sectors.

Mr. Leitch has extensive experience with consumer products companies, and is well versed in all aspects of branding, marketing, cross marketing through strategic relationships, interacting with advertising agencies to create highly focused and effective sales campaigns, along with being very conversant in wholesale distribution networks, logistics, managing multiple channels of product distribution and supply chain management. Mr. Leitch has extensive experience in the capital markets and the securities industry, having worked for several major financial services institutions as well as having been an officer, director and principal of several public and private companies.

Steven P. Nickolas

In 2008, Mr. Nickolas was appointed President of Nutripure Beverages, Inc., a small cap pink sheet company that intended to launch a beverage product that was developed by him, on a national basis. The company was unsuccessful in raising the necessary capital, at which time Mr. Nickolas resigned his position after three months with the company and proceeded to investigate other financial opportunities. From May 2008 to July 2010, Mr. Nickolas was a founder of and acted as the president, secretary, treasurer and a director of Northsight Capital, Inc., a publicly-traded financial holding company (OTCBB: NCAP), which was sold in order to support the ongoing research and development of various beverage products. During this time Mr. Nickolas founded Jayger International, LTD, which involved the sale of a variety of healthy products in Japan and other Asian countries. Mr. Nickolas also engaged in a number of consulting activities with both large and small companies and continued to remain active in the food and beverage industry. During this same period of time Mr. Nickolas founded The Healthy Food Project, Inc., a 501(c)(3) non-profit organization dedicated to promoting the development of healthy foods and beverages for the public use. Since inception of the Company and until November 18, 2016, when the Company provided notice to Mr. Nickolas finding that there is "just cause" for termination of Mr. Nickolas's employment he focused his attention on the commercial development of the water electrolysis process utilized in the Company.

Effective as of May 31, 2013, Mr. Nickolas was appointed as chairman, president, chief executive officer, secretary and a director of our company. On August 7, 2013, our board of directors replaced Mr. Nickolas as secretary of our company with Richard A. Wright. On April 7, 2017, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the president and chief executive officer of our company.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between any director or executive officer.

Involvement in Certain Legal Proceedings

Except as disclosed below, none of our directors and executive officers has been involved in any of the following events during the past ten years:

(a) any petition under the federal bankruptcy laws or any state insolvency laws filed by or against, or an appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer by a court for the business or property of such person, or any partnership in which such person was a general partner at or within two years before the time of such filing, or any corporation or business association of which such person was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of such filing;

(b) any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offences);

(c) being subject to any order, judgment, or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining such person from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities: (i) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity; engaging in any type of business practice; or (iii) engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of federal or state securities laws or federal commodities laws;

(d) being the subject of any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any federal or state authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than 60 days the right of such person to engage in any activity described in paragraph (c)(i) above, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;

(e) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the Securities and Exchange Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Securities and Exchange Commission has not been reversed, suspended, or vacated;

(f) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated any federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated;

(g) being the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree, or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of: (i) any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation; or (ii) any law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies including, but not limited to, a temporary or permanent injunction, order of disgorgement or restitution, civil money penalty or temporary or permanent cease- and-desist order, or removal or prohibition order; or (iii) any law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or

(h) being the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or persons associated with a member.

Mr. Nickolas filed a Chapter 13 bankruptcy petition in the State of Arizona on July 22, 2015. Mr. Nickolas has since completely withdrawn from bankruptcy court as of April 20, 2017.

Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 requires our executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock, to file reports regarding ownership of, and transactions in, our securities with the Securities and Exchange Commission and to provide us with copies of those filings. Based solely on our review of the copies of such forms received by us, or written representations from certain reporting persons we believe that during year ended March 31, 2017 all filing requirements applicable to our executive officers and directors, and persons who own more than 10% of our common stock were complied with, with the exception of the following:

Name	Number of Late Reports	Number of Transactions Not Reported on a Timely Basis	Failure to File Requested Forms
Aaron Keay	Nil	1	1
Bruce Leitch	1	1	Nil

Code of Ethics

We have not adopted a code of ethics because our board of directors believes that our small size does not merit the expense of preparing, adopting and administering a code of ethics. Our board of directors intends to adopt a code of ethics when circumstances warrant.

Committees of Board of Directors

We do not presently have a separately constituted audit committee, compensation committee, nominating committee, or any other committees of our board of directors. Our board of directors does not believe that it is necessary to have such committees because it believes that the functions of such committees can be adequately performed by our board of directors.

We do not have any defined policy or procedure requirements for our stockholders to submit recommendations or nominations for directors. We do not currently have any specific or minimum criteria for the election of nominees to our board of directors and we do not have any specific process or procedure for evaluating such nominees. Our board of directors assesses all candidates, whether submitted by management or stockholders, and makes recommendations for election or appointment.

A stockholder who wishes to communicate with our board of directors may do so by directing a written request to the address appearing on the first page of this annual report.

Audit Committee Financial Expert

Our board of directors has determined that each of Richard A. Wright and David Guarino, both directors of our company, qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K, but Mr. Wright and Mr. Guarino are not "independent" as the term is used by NASDAQ Marketplace Rule 5605(a)(2). We believe that retaining an independent director who would qualify as an "audit committee financial expert" would be overly costly and burdensome and is not warranted in our circumstances given the early stages of our development.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary Compensation

The particulars of compensation paid to the following persons:

(a) all individuals serving as our principal executive officer during the year ended March 31, 2017

(b) each of our two most highly compensated executive officers who were serving as executive officers at the end of the year ended March 31, 2017; and

(c) up to two additional individuals for whom disclosure would have been provided under (b) but for the fact that the individual was not serving as our executive officer at March 31, 2017,

who we will collectively refer to as the named executive officers, for all services rendered in all capacities to our company and subsidiaries for the years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 are set out in the following summary compensation table:

Summary Compensation Table – Years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016									
Name and Principal Position	**Year**	**Salary ($)**	**Bonus ($)**	**Stock Awards ($)**	**Option Awards ($)**	**Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensa-tion ($)**	**Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Earnings ($)**	**All Other Compensa-tion ($)**	**Total ($)**
Steven P. Nickolas *Director and Former President and Chief Executive Officer*[(1)]	2017 2016	180,000 144,000	Nil 35,000	Nil Nil	Nil 780,000	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	24,035 27,640	204,035 986,640
Richard A. Wright President, Chief Executive Officer, Vice-President, Chief Operating Officer, Director and Former Secretary and Treasurer *(1)*	2017 2016	168,000 132,000	Nil 35,000	Nil Nil	Nil 780,000	Nil Nil	Nil Nil	22,002 19,544	190,002 966,544

(1) On April 7, 2017, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the president and chief executive officer of our company.

(2) On April 7, 2017, our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as president of our company. On April 28, 2017, Mr. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and our board of directors appointed Mr. Wright as the chief executive officer of our company.

Effective October 7, 2013, our board of directors adopted and approved the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan. The plan was approved by a majority of our stockholders on October 7, 2013. On October 31, 2014, our board of directors amended the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan to, among other things, increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 20,000,000 shares to 35,000,000 shares. The purpose of the plan is to (a) enable our company and any of our affiliates to attract and retain the types of employees, consultants and directors who will contribute to our company's long range success; (b) provide incentives that align the interests of employees, consultants and directors with those of the stockholders of our company; and (c) promote the success of our company's business. Effective as of December 30, 2015, we effected a 50-for-1 reverse stock split of our authorized and issued and outstanding shares of common stock which decreased the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 35,000,000 shares to 700,000 shares. Effective as of January 20, 2016, our board of directors amended the plan to increase the number of shares of stock of our company available for the grant of awards under the plan from 700,000 to 7,700,000. The plan enables us to grant awards of a maximum of 7,700,000 shares of our stock and awards that may be granted under the plan includes incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards and performance compensation awards.

Effective October 9, 2013, we granted a total of 6,000,000 stock options to Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (3,000,000 stock options to each). The stock options were exercisable at the exercise price of $0.605 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. The stock options vested as follows: (i) 1,000,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 500,000 per quarter until fully vested. On October 31, 2014, we reduced the exercise price of these stock options to $0.15 per share.

Effective May 12, 2014, we granted a total of 1,200,000 stock options Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (600,000 stock options to each). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $0.165 per share for a period of five years from the date of grant. 600,000 stock options vested upon the date of grant.

Effective May 21, 2014, we granted a total of 6,000,000 stock options to Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (3,000,000 stock options to each). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $0.1455 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant. 3,000,000 of these stock options vested upon the date of grant and the other 3,000,000 stock options vested on November 21, 2014.

Effective February 18, 2015, we granted a total of 1,600,000 stock options to Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (800,000 stock options each). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $0.115 per share for a period of five years from the date of grant. All of these stock options vested upon the date of grant.

Effective January 29, 2016, we granted a total of 3,000,000 stock options to Steven A. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (1,500,000 stock options each). The stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $0.52 per share until October 7, 2023. All of these stock options vested effective January 29, 2016.

We estimated compensation expense of $1,560,000 on the stock options granted that vested during the year ended March 31, 2016, divided equally between Steven P. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright in the amount of $780,000 each. The aggregate intrinsic value of these options was $4,290,000 at March 31, 2016.

Employment Agreement with Steven P. Nickolas

On March 30, 2016, we entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas, our former president and chief executive officer and current director, pursuant to which Mr. Nickolas agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the president and chief executive officer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Nickolas's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, we agreed to (i) pay Mr. Nickolas $15,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Nickolas 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). We also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Nickolas; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

In addition, we agreed to (i) provide Mr. Nickolas with vehicle leased in our company's name, with lease payments not exceeding $700/month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors; (ii) pay Mr. Nickolas an allowance of $5,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors, which may be used by Mr. Nickolas as he sees fit, including without limitation, the funding of non-qualified retirement plans; (iii) reimburse Mr. Nickolas for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement.

On November 18, 2016, our company provided notice to Mr. Nickolas of our board of director's finding that there is "just cause" for termination of Mr. Nickolas's employment and of our company's intent to terminate the employment of Mr. Nickolas for "just cause" pursuant to the provision of the employment agreement with Mr. Nickolas dated March 1, 2016. Under the employment agreement, Mr. Nickolas had 30 days to cure the failures and breaches creating "just cause" for termination. Mr. Nickolas failed to cure such failure and breaches and, on April 7, 2017, our company terminated the employment of Mr. Nickolas for cause. In addition, our company removed Mr. Nickolas as the president and chief executive officer of our company.

Cash Bonus to Steven P. Nickolas

Effective March 15, 2016, we agreed to pay Mr. Nickolas a cash bonus in the amount of $35,000 for past services that he has provided to our company.

Employment Agreement with Richard A. Wright

On March 30, 2016, we entered into an employment agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard A. Wright, our vice-president, secretary, treasurer and director, pursuant to which Mr. Wright agreed to perform such duties as are regularly and customarily performed by the vice president, secretary and treasurer of a corporation, and any other duties consistent with Mr. Wright's position in our company. Pursuant to the terms of the employment agreement, we have agreed to (i) pay Mr. Wright $14,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors from time to time; and (ii) issue to Mr. Wright 1,500,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock (issued effective as of March 31, 2016). We also agreed that each of the following events constitute a "Negotiated Trigger Event" as defined in the Certificate of Designation for the Series C Preferred Stock: (i) the occurrence of a change of control event; (ii) the death of Mr. Wright; and (iii) the termination of the employment agreement for any reason.

In addition, we may (i) grant awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan to Mr. Wright from time to time and (ii) pay to Mr. Wright an annual discretionary performance bonus in an amount to be determined by our board of directors in its sole discretion. Mr. Wright will also be eligible to participate in other bonus programs offered by our company to our senior staff from time to time.

In addition, Mr. Wright will be entitled to participate in all of our employee benefit plans provided by our company to our senior officers. If we do not provide such plans at any time, we agreed to reimburse Mr. Wright for the reasonable cost of any such plans obtained privately. We also agreed to (i) provide Mr. Wright with vehicle leased in our company's name, with lease payments not exceeding $700/month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors; (ii) pay Mr. Wright an allowance of $5,000 per month or such other amount as may be determined by our board of directors, which may be used by Mr. Wright as he sees fit, including without limitation, the funding of non-qualified retirement plans; (iii) reimburse Mr. Wright for any expenses that he incurs in connection with his duties under his employment agreement. Mr. Wright will be entitled in each year to five weeks' paid vacation, in addition to weekends and statutory holidays, to be taken in installments of no more than three consecutive weeks of paid time off.

The initial term of the employment agreement is three years and, on the third anniversary of the effective date of the employment and on each annual anniversary date thereafter, the term of the employment agreement will automatically be extended by one additional year unless either party gives 90 days' written notice to the other of its intention not to renew the employment agreement.

Provided that Mr. Wright has acted within the scope of his authority, we agreed to indemnify and save harmless Mr. Wright (including his heirs and legal representatives) against any and all costs, claims and expenses (including any amounts paid to settle any actions or satisfy any judgments) which: he may suffer or incur by reason of any matter or thing which he may in good faith do or have done or caused to be done as an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; or was reasonably incurred by him in respect of any civil, criminal or administrative action or proceeding to which he is made a party by reason of being or having been an employee, officer or director of our company, any of its subsidiaries or of any of their respective affiliates; provided that, the foregoing indemnification will apply only if: he acted honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of our company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates; and in the case of a criminal or administrative action or proceeding that is enforced by a monetary penalty, he had reasonable grounds for believing that his conduct was lawful.

Mr. Wright agreed to indemnify and save harmless our company against, and agree to hold it harmless from, any and all damages, injuries, claims, demands, actions, liability, costs and expenses (including reasonable legal fees) incurred or made against our company arising from or connected with the performance or non-performance of his employment by him or the beach of any warranty, representation or covenant herein by him, other than claims by him pursuant to his employment agreement.

If and to the extent we maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance for the protection of our executives in connection with acts and omissions occurring during their employment with our company, we agreed that Mr. Wright will be included as an officer and director who is covered by such policy on a basis no less favorable than made available to other executives of our company.

On April 28, 2017, Richard A. Wright resigned as the secretary and treasurer of our company and he was appointed as the chief executive officer of our company.

Cash Bonus to Richard A. Wright

Effective March 15, 2016, we agreed to pay Mr. Wright a cash bonus in the amount of $35,000 for past services that he has provided to our company.

Grant of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On March 30, 2016, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Effective March 31, 2016, we issued a total of 3,000,000 shares of our Series C Preferred Stock to Steven P. Nickolas and Richard A. Wright (1,500,000 shares to each), our directors and executive officers, pursuant to their employment agreements dated effective March 1, 2016.

Grant of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock

On May 3, 2017, we designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

Effective May 3, 2017, we issued a total of 1,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred Stock to Richard A. Wright.

Retirement or Similar Benefit Plans

There are no arrangements or plans in which we provide retirement or similar benefits for our directors or executive officers.

Resignation, Retirement, Other Termination, or Change in Control Arrangements

Other than the provisions of the employment agreement with Mr. Wright described below, we have no contract, agreement, plan or arrangement, whether written or unwritten, that provides for payments to our directors or executive officers at, following, or in connection with the resignation, retirement or other termination of our directors or executive officers, or a change in control of our company or a change in our directors' or executive officers' responsibilities following a change in control.

If, within 90 days of the occurrence of a change of control event, Mr. Wright resigns from his employment relationship with our company or our company terminates his employment agreement for any reason other than for just cause, then we agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment agreement, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

We may terminate Mr. Wright's employment at any time for other than just cause by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In such a case, we agreed to pay Mr. Wright severance in an amount equal to the following: 36 months' salary plus an amount, if any, equal to the following: one month's salary multiplied by the number of calendar years, starting on the effective date of the employment, that Mr. Wright is employed by our company under his employment agreement.

Subject to applicable employment laws or similar legislation, we may terminate Mr. Wright's employment in the event he has been unable to perform his duties for a period of eight consecutive months or a cumulative period of 12 months in any consecutive 24 month period, because of a physical or mental disability. Mr. Wright's employment will automatically terminate on his death. In the event Mr. Wright's employment with our company terminates by reason of Mr. Wright's death or disability, then upon and immediately effective on the date of termination we agreed to promptly pay and provide Mr. Wright (or in the event of Mr. Wright's death, Mr. Wright's estate); any unpaid salary and any outstanding and accrued regular and special vacation pay through the date of termination; reimbursement for any unreimbursed expenses incurred through to the date of termination; and any outstanding amounts due under any awards which will be dealt with in accordance with our 2013 equity incentive plan and the award agreement. In the event Mr. Wright's employment is terminated due to a disability, we agreed to pay to Mr. Wright the severance referred to above.

We may terminate Mr. Wright's employment for just cause at any time by delivering to Mr. Wright written notice of termination. In the event that Mr. Wright's employment with our company is terminated by our company for just cause, Mr. Wright will not be entitled to any additional payments or benefits (except as otherwise provided in his employment agreement), other than for amounts due and owing to Mr. Wright by our company as of the date of termination, except for any awards under our 2013 equity incentive plan will be dealt with in accordance with the plan and award agreement.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth for each named executive officer certain information concerning the outstanding equity awards as of March 31, 2017:

	Option awards					Stock awards			
Name	**Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) exercisable**	**Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) unexercisable**	**Equity incentive plan awards: Number of securities underlying unexercised unearned options (#)**	**Option exercise price ($)**	**Option expiration date**	**Number of shares or units of stock that have not vested (#)**	**Market value of shares of units of stock that have not vested ($)**	**Equity incentive plan awards: Number of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested (#)**	**Equity incentive plan awards: Market or payout value of unearned shares, units or other rights that have not vested ($)**
Steven P. Nickolas	60,000	Nil	Nil	7.50	October 9, 2023	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	12,000	Nil	Nil	8.25	May 12, 2019	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	60,000	Nil	Nil	7.275	May 21, 2024	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	16,000	Nil	Nil	5.75	February 18, 2020	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	1,500,000	Nil	Nil	0.52	October 7, 2023	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Richard A. Wright	60,000	Nil	Nil	7.50	October 9, 2023	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	12,000	Nil	Nil	8.25	May 12, 2019	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	60,000	Nil	Nil	7.275	May 21, 2024	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	16,000	Nil	Nil	5.75	February 18, 2020	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
	1,500,000	Nil	Nil	0.52	October 7, 2023	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil

Compensation of Directors

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, directors who were not our named executive officers did not receive any compensation.

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted 350,000 stock options to Aaron Keay, a director of our company. These stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant and vest as follows: (i) 87,500 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 87,500 on each anniversary date of grant.

Effective April 28, 2017, we granted 100,000 stock options to Bruce Leitch, a director of our company. These stock options are exercisable at the exercise price of $1.29 per share for a period of ten years from the date of grant and vest as follows: (i) 25,000 upon the date of grant; and (ii) 25,000 on each anniversary date of grant.

We have no formal plan for compensating our directors for their services in their capacity as directors. Our directors are entitled to reimbursement for reasonable travel and other out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attendance at meetings of our board of directors. Our board of directors may award special remuneration to any director undertaking any special services on their behalf other than services ordinarily required of a director.

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The following table sets forth, as of July 13, 2017, certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock by each stockholder known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities and by each of our directors, our executive officers and by our executive officers and directors as a group.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Title of Class	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership[1]	Percentage of Class[2]
Steven P. Nickolas 14301 North 87 St., Suite 109 Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Common Stock	2,276,000[4]	11.5%
	Series A Preferred Stock[3]	10,000,000	50%
	Series C Preferred Stock[6]	1,500,000	50%
Richard A. Wright 7730 East Greenway Road, Suite 203 Scottsdale, AZ 85260	Common Stock	1,500,000[5]	7.6%
	Series A Preferred Stock [3]	10,000,000	50%
	Series C Preferred Stock[6]	1,500,000	50%
	Series D Preferred Stock[7]	1,000,000	33.33%

David Guarino	Common Stock	740,000	4.1%
	Series D Preferred Stock[7]	1,000,000	33.33%
Aaron Keay	Common Stock	87,500[8]	*
Bruce Leitch	Common Stock	25,000[9]	*
All executive officers and directors as a group (5 persons)	**Common Stock**	**4,314,500**	20.2%
	Series A Preferred Stock [3]	**20,000,000**	**100%**
	Series C Preferred Stock[6]	**3,000,000**	**100%**
	Series D Preferred Stock[7]	**2,000,000**	**66.67%**

Notes

* Less than 1%.

(1) Except as otherwise indicated, we believe that the beneficial owners of the common stock listed above, based on information furnished by such owners, have sole investment and voting power with respect to such shares, subject to community property laws where applicable. Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission and generally includes voting or investment power with respect to securities. Common stock subject to options or warrants currently exercisable or exercisable within 60 days, are deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of the person holding such option or warrants, but are not deemed outstanding for purposes of computing the percentage ownership of any other person.

(2) Percentage of common stock is based on 18,263,739 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding as of July 13, 2017. Percentage of Series A Preferred Stock is based on 20,000,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock issued and outstanding as of July 13, 2017. Percentage of Series C Preferred Stock is based on 3,000,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding as of July 13, 2017. Percentage of Series D Preferred Stock is based on 3,000,000 shares of Series C Preferred Stock issued and outstanding as of July 13, 2017.

(3) The Series A Preferred Stock has 10 votes per share and is not convertible into shares of our common stock.

(4) Consists of 1,500,000 stock options exercisable within 60 days, 430,000 shares of our common stock owned by WiN Investments, LLC and 346,000 shares of our common stock owned by Lifewater Industries, LLC. Steven P. Nickolas exercises voting and dispositive power with respect to the shares of our common stock that are beneficially owned by WiN Investments, LLC and Lifewater Industries, LLC. Except for the number of stock options, these numbers are approximate numbers based on information currently available to our company.

(5) Consists of 1,500,000 stock options exercisable within 60 days.

(6) Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(7) Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time.

(8) Consists of 87,500 stock options exercisable within 60 days.

(9) Consists of 25,000 stock options exercisable within 60 days.

Changes in Control

We are unaware of any contract or other arrangement the operation of which may at a subsequent date result in a change in control of our company.

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Other than as disclosed below, there has been no transaction, since April 1, 2015, or currently proposed transaction, in which our company was or is to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds $40,230.13, being the lesser of $120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any of the following persons had or will have a direct or indirect material interest:

(a) Any director or executive officer of our company;

(b) Any person who beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of any class of our voting securities;

(c) Any person who acquired control of our company when it was a shell company or any person that is part of a group, consisting of two or more persons that agreed to act together for the purpose of acquiring, holding, voting or disposing of our common stock, that acquired control of our company when it was a shell company; and

(d) Any member of the immediate family (including spouse, parents, children, siblings and in- laws) of any of the foregoing persons.

Under the terms of the exclusive manufacturing agreement entered into on April 15, 2013 between our company and Water Engineering Solutions LLC,an entity that is controlled and majority owned by Steven P. Nickolas, a director and stockholder and a former officer of our company, and Richard A. Wright, an officer, director and stockholder of our company, and during the years ended March 31, 2017 and March 31, 2016, we paid $104,619 and $312,500, respectively, to Water Engineering Solutions LLC for custom engineered equipment used in the production of our alkaline water.

On August 1, 2013 we entered into a 3-year sub-lease agreement requiring a monthly payment of $2,085 for office space in Scottsdale, Arizona, with a basic monthly lease increase of 8% and 7% on each anniversary date. The sub-lessor was an entity owned by Steven P. Nickolas. This sub-lease agreement was terminated at the end of the 3-year term.

Compensation for Executive Officers and Directors

Effective April 28, 2017, we issued 130,000 shares of common stock to David Guarino, who was appointed as the chief financial officer, secretary, treasurer and a director of our company on the same date. These shares are restricted from transfer for a period of two years. In addition, effective May 3, 2017, we issued 1,000,000 shares of our Series D Preferred stock to Mr. Guarino.

For additional information regarding compensation for our executive officers and directors, see "Executive Compensation".

Director Independence

We currently act with five directors consisting of Richard A. Wright, David Guarino, Aaron Keay, Bruce Leitch and Steven P. Nickolas. Our common stock is quoted on the OTCQB operated by the OTC Markets Group, which does not impose any director independence requirements. Under NASDAQ rule 5605(a)(2), a director is not independent if he or she is also an executive officer or employee of the corporation or was, at any time during the past three years, employed by the corporation. Using this definition of independent director, we have two independent directors, Aaron Keay and Bruce Leitch.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

Audit Fees

We have been notified that Seale & Beers, CPAs was acquired by AMC Auditing, LLC. As a result, effective as of November 18, 2016, Seale& Beers, CPAs resigned as our independent registered public accounting firm and we engaged AMC Auditing, LLC as our independent registered public accounting firm.

The following table sets forth the fees billed to our company for the years ended March 31, 2017 and 2016 for professional services rendered by Seale& Beers, CPAs and AMC Auditing, LLC:

Fees		**2017**		**2016**
Audit Fees	$	35,000	$	35,000
Audit Related Fees		-		-
Tax Fees		-		-
Other Fees		22,500		22,500
Total Fees	**$**	**57,500**	**$**	**57,500**

Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

Our entire board of directors, which acts as our audit committee, pre-approves all services provided by our independent registered public accounting firm. All of the above services and fees were reviewed and approved by our board of directors before the respective services were rendered.

Our board of directors has considered the nature and amount of fees billed by Seale& Beers, CPAs and AMC Auditing, LLC and believes that the provision of services for activities unrelated to the audit is compatible with maintaining its respective independence.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

Exhibit Number	Description
(2)	**Plan of Acquisition, Reorganization, Arrangement, Liquidation or Succession**
2.1	Share Exchange Agreement dated May 31, 2013 with Alkaline Water Corp. and its shareholders (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 5, 2013)
(3)	**Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws**
3.1	Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Form S-1 Registration Statement, filed on October 28, 2011)
3.2	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2013)
3.3	Articles of Merger (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2013)
3.4	Certificate of Amendment (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2013)
3.5	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2013)
3.6	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 12, 2013)
3.7	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 30, 2015)
3.8	Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
3.9	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
3.10	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
3.11	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 4, 2017)
3.12	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017)
3.13	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 15, 2013)
(10)	**Material Contracts**
10.1	Contract Packer Agreement dated November 14, 2012 between Alkaline 84, LLC and AZ Bottled Water, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 5, 2013)
10.2	Stock Option Agreement dated October 9, 2013 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 13, 2013)
10.3	Stock Option Agreement dated October 9, 2013 with Richard A. Wright (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 13, 2013)
10.4	Contract Packer Agreement dated October 7, 2013 with White Water, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 13, 2013)
10.5	Manufacturing Agreement dated August 15, 2013 with Water Engineering Solutions, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on November 27, 2013)
10.6	Equipment Lease Agreement dated January 17, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 27, 2014)
10.7	Revolving Accounts Receivable Funding Agreement dated February 20, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 25, 2014)

10.8	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of April 28, 2014, between The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and the purchasers named therein (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.9	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.10	Form of Placement Agent Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.11	Stock Option Agreement dated May 12, 2014 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 14, 2014)
10.12	Stock Option Agreement dated May 12, 2014 with Richard A. Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 14, 2014)
10.13	Stock Option Agreement dated May 21, 2014 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 23, 2014)
10.14	Stock Option Agreement dated May 21, 2014 with Richard A. Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 23, 2014)
10.15	Amendment #1 dated February 12, 2014 to Equipment Lease Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2014)
10.16	Equipment Sale/Lease Back Agreement dated April 2, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2014)
10.17	Agreement dated August 12, 2014 with H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.18	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.19	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.20	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 9, 2014)
10.21	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 9, 2014)
10.22	Master Lease Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.23	Warrant Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.24	Registration Rights Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.25	2013 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.26	Form of Amending Agreement to Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.27	Stock Option Agreement dated February 18, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 14, 2016)
10.28	Stock Option Agreement dated February 18, 2016 with Richard A. Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 14, 2016)
10.29	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.30	Secured Term Note dated May 2015 issued to Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.31	General Security Agreement dated as of May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.32	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of August 20, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC
10.33	Secured Term Note dated August 20, 2015 issued to Assurance Funding Solutions LLC
10.34	General Security Agreement dated as of August 20, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC
10.35	Form of Warrant Exchange Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8- K, filed on December 1, 2015)

10.36	Loan Agreement dated November 30, 2015 with Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.37	Promissory Note dated November 30, 2015 issued to Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.38	Escrow Agreement dated November 30, 2015 with Neil Rogers and Escrow Agent (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.39	2013 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.40	Loan Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.41	Promissory Note dated January 25, 2016 issued to Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.42	Escrow Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. and Escrow Agent (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.43	Amendment Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.44	Stock Option Agreement dated January 29, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 4, 2016)
10.45	Stock Option Agreement dated January 29, 2016 with Richard A. Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 4, 2016)
10.46	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S- 1/A, filed on February 8, 2016)
10.47	Form of Warrant Certificate (incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S- 1/A, filed on February 8, 2016)
10.48	Employment Agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
10.49	Employment Agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard A. Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
10.50	Form of Promissory Note and Warrant Exchange Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 16, 2016)
10.51	Form of Warrant Exchange Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8- K, filed on June 16, 2016)
10.52	Loan Facility Agreement dated September 20, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 22, 2016)
10.53	Credit and Security Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2017)
10.54	Payoff Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with Gibraltar Business Capital, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2017)
10.55	Form of Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017)
(21)	**Subsidiaries**
21.1	Subsidiaries of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. Alkaline Water Corp., Arizona corporation Alkaline 88, LLC, Arizona limited liability company
(23)	**Consents of Experts and Counsel**
23.1*	Consent of Seale and Beers, CPAs
23.2	Consent of AMC Auditing
(31)	**Rule 13a-14 Certifications**
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
(32)	**Section 1350 Certifications**
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
(101)	**Interactive Data File**
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document

101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase

* Filed herewith.

ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY

None.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

The Alkaline Water Company Inc.

By: /s/ Richard A. Wright
Richard A. Wright
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: July 14, 2017

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

By: /s/ Richard A Wright
Richard A. Wright
President, Chief Executive Officer and Director
(Principal Executive Officer)
Date: July 14, 2017

By: /s/ David A. Guarino
David A. Guarino
Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Director
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)
Date: July 14, 2017

By: /s/ Aaron Keay
Aaron Keay
Director
Date: July 14, 2017

UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

[X] QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended **December 31, 2019**

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number **000-55096**

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Nevada (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)	**99-0367049** (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)
14646 N. Kierland Blvd, Suite 255, Scottsdale, AZ (Address of principal executive offices)	**85254** (Zip Code)

(480) 656-2423
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Not Applicable
(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, par value $0.001 per share	**WTER**	**The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC**

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.

Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).

Yes [X] No [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer [ ]	Accelerated filer [X]
Non-accelerated filer [ ]	Smaller reporting company [X]
	Emerging growth company [ ]

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. [ ]

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).

Yes [ ] No [X]

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

45,585,592 shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of February 10, 2020.

PART I-FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	December 31, 2019 (unaudited)	March 31, 2019
ASSETS		
Current assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 4,173,551	$ 11,032,451
Accounts receivable	3,295,331	3,068,181
Inventory	2,367,125	2,058,012
Prepaid expenses	1,999,656	378,699
Operating lease right-of-use asset - current portion	65,255	
Total current assets	11,900,918	16,537,343
Property and Equipment, net	1,461,790	1,945,265
Total assets	$ 13,362,708	$ 18,482,608
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Current liabilities		
Accounts payable	$ 4,948,249	$ 2,898,958
Accrued expenses	999,218	1,095,458
Revolving financing	2,895,444	3,131,279
Operating lease liability - current portion	76,266	-
Total liabilities	8,919,177	7,125,695
Stockholders' equity		
Preferred stock, $0.001 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized, Series C issued 1,500,000 and Series D issued 3,800,000 at December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019	5,300	5,300
Common stock, Class A - $0.001 par value, 200,000,000 shares authorized 43,685,592 and 39,573,512 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019, respectively	43,685	39,573
Additional paid in capital	53,932,243	50,006,919
Accumulated deficit	(49,537,697)	(38,694,879)
Total stockholders' equity	4,443,531	11,356,913
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	$ 13,362,708	$ 18,482,608

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS
(unaudited)

	For the Three Months Ended		For the Nine Months Ended	
	December 31, 2019	**December 31, 2018**	**December 31, 2019**	**December 31, 2018**
Revenue	$ 8,455,030	$ 7,691,013	$ 29,053,052	$ 24,211,398
Cost of Goods Sold	5,061,324	4,822,694	17,048,951	14,301,068
Gross Profit	3,393,706	2,868,319	12,004,101	9,910,330
Operating expenses				
Sales and marketing expenses	4,077,599	3,650,105	13,359,941	9,846,940
General and administrative	1,812,763	2,718,567	8,439,405	5,096,043
Depreciation	254,220	110,613	727,917	334,769
Total operating expenses	6,144,582	6,479,285	22,527,263	15,277,752
Total operating loss	(2,750,876)	(3,610,966)	(10,523,162)	(5,367,422)
Other (expense)				
Interest expense	(110,797)	(144,606)	(319,656)	(413,868)
Total other (expense)	(110,797)	(144,606)	(319,656)	(413,868)
Net loss	$ (2,861,673)	$ (3,755,572)	$ (10,842,818)	$ (5,781,290)
LOSS PER SHARE (Basic and Diluted)	$ (0.07)	$ (0.11)	$ (0.26)	$ (0.19)
WEIGHTED AVERAGE SHARES OUTSTANDING (Basic and Diluted)	43,685,592	32,814,187	42,187,056	30,765,915

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
(unaudited)

	Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional	Accumulated	
	Number	Par Value	Number	Par Value	Paid-in Capital	Deficit	Total
Balance, March 31, 2019	5,300,000	$ 5,300	39,573,512	$ 39,573	$ 50,006,919	$ (38,694,879)	$ 11,356,913
Warrant exercises			1,774,000	1,774	1,178,712		1,180,486
Stock option expense					1,103,740		1,103,740
Net loss						(5,056,188)	(5,056,188)
Balance, June 30, 2019	5,300,000	$ 5,300	41,347,512	$ 41,347	$ 52,289,371	$ (43,751,067)	$ 8,584,951
Warrant exercises			2,200,000	2,200	1,317,800		1,320,000
Stock option exercise			138,080	138	(138)		
Stock option expense					162,605		162,605
Net loss						(2,924,957)	(2,924,957)
Balance, September 30, 2019	5,300,000	5,300	43,685,592	43,685	53,769,638	(46,676,024)	7,142,599
Stock option expense					162,605		162,605
Net loss						(2,861,673)	(2,861,673)
Balance, December 31, 2019	5,300,000	$ 5,300	43,685,592	$ 43,685	$ 53,932,243	$ (49,537,697)	$ 4,443,531
Balance, March 31, 2018	5,300,000	$ 5,300	25,991,346	$ 25,990	$ 30,506,265	$ (30,077,314)	460,241
Shares issued in connection with offerings			5,131,665	5,132	3,843,668		3,848,800
Net loss						(1,090,584)	(1,090,584)
Balance, June 30, 2018	5,300,000	$ 5,300	31,123,011	$ 31,122	$ 34,349,933	$ (31,167,898)	$ 3,218,457
Shares issued in connection with offerings			1,619,947	1,620	3,236,408		3,238,028
Net loss						(935,134)	(935,134)
Balance, September 30, 2018	5,300,000	5,300	32,742,958	$ 32,742	$ 37,586,341	$ (32,103,032)	$ 5,521,351
Warrant exercises			1,275,832	1,276	1,146,973		1,148,249
Stock option exercise			74,221	75	(75)		-
Stock option expense					393,460		393,460
Net loss						(3,755,572)	(3,755,572)
Balance, December 31, 2018	5,300,000	$ 5,300	34,093,011	$ 34,093	$ 39,126,699	$ (35,858,604)	$ 3,307,488

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
(unaudited)

	For the Nine Months	
	December 31, 2019	**December 31, 2018**
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net loss	$ (10,842,818)	$ (5,781,290)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities		
Depreciation expense	727,917	334,769
Stock compensation expense	1,428,950	393,460
Warrant Expense	-	131,030
Right-of-use asset amortization	11,011	-
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(227,150)	521,367
Inventory	(309,113)	(701,777)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(1,620,957)	115,387
Accounts payable	2,049,291	270,254
Accrued expenses	(96,240)	(139,949)
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES	(8,879,109)	(4,856,749)
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Purchase of fixed assets	(244,442)	(1,174,458)
CASH USED IN INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(244,442)	(1,174,458)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds (payments) from revolving financing	(235,835)	157,283
Proceeds from sale of common stock, net	-	6,955,798
Proceeds for the exercise of warrants, net	2,500,486	1,148,249
Repayment of notes payable	-	(131,583)
CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES	2,264,651	8,129,747
NET CHANGE IN CASH	(6,858,900)	2,098,540
CASH AT BEGINNING OF PERIOD	11,032,451	988,905
CASH AT END OF PERIOD	$ 4,173,551	$ 3,087,445
INTEREST PAID	$ 235,197	$ 333,534
TAXES PAID	$ -	$ -

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed consolidated financial statements.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(unaudited)

NOTE 1 -NATURE OF BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Nature of Business

The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and its four wholly owned subsidiaries shall collectively be referred to as the "Company." The Company offers retail consumers bottled alkaline water in 500-milliliter, 700-milliliter, 1-liter, 1.5 -liter, 3-liter and 1-gallon sizes, all of which is produced through an electrolysis process that uses specialized electronic cells coated with a variety of rare earth minerals to produce 8.8 pH drinking water without the use of any manmade chemicals. The Company also sells to retail customers flavor infused bottled water in the 500-milliliter size in six flavors: Raspberry, Watermelon, Lemon, Lemon Lime, Peach Mango, and Blood Orange

Basis of presentation

These unaudited financial statements represent the condensed consolidated financial statements of the Company. These unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto as set forth in the Company's Form 10-K, filed with the SEC on July 1, 2019, which included all disclosures required by generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") In the opinion of management, these unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements contain all adjustments necessary to present fairly the Company's financial position on a consolidated basis and the consolidated results of operations, equity and cash flows for the interim periods presented. The results of operations for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 are not necessarily indicative of expected operating results for the full year. The information presented throughout the document as of and for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019 and 2018 is unaudited. The condensed consolidated balance sheet at March 31, 2019 has been derived from the audited financial statements at that date, but does not include all of the information and footnotes required by generally accepted accounting principles in the U.S. for complete financial statements.

Principles of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of The Alkaline Water Company Inc. (a Nevada Corporation) and its four wholly owned subsidiaries: A88 Infused Beverage Division Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), A88 International, Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), A88 Infused Products Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), and Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona Limited Liability Company).

All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. Any reference herein to "The Alkaline Water Company Inc.", the "Company", "we", "our" or "us" is intended to mean The Alkaline Water Company Inc., including the subsidiaries indicated above, unless otherwise indicated.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid instruments with an original maturity of three months or less to be considered cash equivalents. The carrying value of these investments approximates fair value. As of the balance sheet date and periodically throughout the period, the Company has maintained balances in various operating accounts in excess of federally insured limits. The Company had $4,173,551 and $11,032,451 in cash at December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019, respectively.

Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company generally does not require collateral, and the majority of its trade receivables are unsecured. The carrying amount for accounts receivable approximates fair value.

Accounts receivable consisted of the following as of December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019:

	December 31, 2019	March 31, 2019
Trade receivables	$ 3,335,331	$ 3,108,181
Less: Allowance for doubtful accounts	(40,000)	(40,000)
Net accounts receivable	$ 3,295,331	3,068,181

Accounts receivable are periodically evaluated for collectability based on past credit history with clients. Provisions for losses on accounts receivable are determined on the basis of loss experience, known and inherent risk in the account balance and current economic conditions. The accounts receivable balance is pledged as collateral for the Company's revolving financing as disclosed in Note 3.

Inventory

Inventory represents raw materials and finished goods valued at the lower of cost or market with cost determined using the weight average method which approximates first-in first-out method, and with market defined as the lower of replacement cost or realizable value. The inventory balance is pledged as collateral for the Company's revolving financing as disclosed in Note 3.

As of December 31, 2019, and March, 31 2019, inventory consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019	March 31, 2019
Raw materials	$ 1,118,275	$ 1,066,105
Finished goods	1,248,850	991,907
Total inventory	$ 2,367,125	$ 2,058,012

Property and equipment

The Company records all property and equipment at cost less accumulated depreciation. Improvements are capitalized while repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line (half-life convention) method over the estimated useful life of the assets, which the Company has determined to be 3 years.

Stock-based Compensation

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 718. Stock-based compensation is measured at the grant date, based on the fair value of the award, and is recognized as expense over the requisite service period. The Company estimates the fair value of stock-based payments using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model for common stock options and warrants and the closing price of the Company's common stock for common share issuances.

Revenue recognition

The Company recognizes revenue per ASC 606. The Company recognizes revenue when the Company's performance obligations are satisfied. The Company's primary obligation (the distribution and sale of beverage products) is satisfied upon the delivery of products to the Company's customers, which is also when control is transferred. The Company does not accept returns due to the nature of the product. However, the Company will provide credit to our customers for damaged goods. The Company provides credit to its customers which typically require payment within 30 days. As an incentive to pay early the Company also typically provides a 2% discount if the customer pays within 10 days. The Company estimates the amount of the discount that the customer is likely to take and recognizes it as variable consideration. The amounts are not considered material. After evaluating the revenue disclosure requirements the Company does not believe that any revenues are required to be disaggregated.

Revenue consists of the gross sales price, less variable consideration, consisting of estimated allowances for which provisions are made at the time of sale, and less certain other discounts, allowances, and rebates that are accounted for as a reduction from gross revenue. Shipping and handling charges that are billed to customers are included as a component of revenue. Costs incurred by the Company for shipping and handling charges are included in selling expenses and amounted to $1,175,274 and $1,266,031 for the three months ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively and $4,103,437 and $4,166,274 for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

Concentration Risks

We have 3 major customers that together account for 51% (22%, 16% and 13%, respectively) of accounts receivable at December 31, 2019. The Company has 2 customers that together accounted for 40% (26% and 14%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the three months ended December 31, 2019 and 2 customers that together accounted for 40% (24% and 16% respectively) of the total revenues earned for the nine months ended December 31, 2019. The Company has 2 vendors that accounts for 42% (23% and 19% respectively) of purchases for the three months ended December 31, 2019 and 3 vendors that accounted for 52% (21%, 21% and 10% respectively) of purchases for the nine months ended December 31, 2019.

We had 2 major customers that together accounted for 45% (29% and 16%, respectively) of accounts receivable at December 31, 2018. The Company has 2 customers that together accounted for 47% (28% and 19%, respectively) of the total revenues earned for the three months ended December 31, 2018 and 2 customers that together accounted for 43% (24% and 19% respectively) of the total revenues earned for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The Company has 3 vendors that accounts for 58% (36%, 11%, and 11% respectively) of purchases for the three months ended December 31, 2018 and 3 vendors that accounted for 59% (36%, 12% and 11% respectively) of purchases for the nine months ended December 31, 2018.

Income Taxes

The Company uses an estimated annual effective tax rate method in computing its interim tax provision. This effective tax rate is based on forecasted annual pre-tax income (loss), permanent tax differences and statutory tax rates. Deferred income taxes are recognized for differences between the basis of assets and liabilities for financial statement and income tax purposes. The differences relate principally to net operating loss carryforwards. Deferred tax assets and liabilities represent the future tax consequence for those differences, which will either be taxable or deductible when the assets and liabilities are recovered or settled. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized.

Basic and Diluted Loss Per Share

Basic and diluted earnings or loss per share ("EPS") amounts in the consolidated financial statements are computed in accordance with ASC 260- 10 "*Earnings per Share*", which establishes the requirements for presenting EPS. Basic EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding. Diluted EPS is based on the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and dilutive common stock equivalents. Basic EPS is computed by dividing net income or loss available to common stockholders (numerator) by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding (denominator) during the period. Potentially dilutive securities were excluded from the calculation of diluted loss per share, because their effect would be anti-dilutive.

The Company had 250,506 and 1,578,343 shares relating to options and -0- and 3,013,000 shares relating to warrants at December 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively that were not included in the diluted earnings per share calculation because they were antidilutive.

Business Segments

The Company operates on one segment in one geographic location - the United States of America and; therefore, segment information is not presented.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments including accounts payable, accrued expenses, and notes payable approximate fair value due to the relative short period for maturity of these instruments.

The Company does not use derivative financial instruments to hedge exposures to cash-flow, market or foreign-currency risks.

Authoritative guidance defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The guidance establishes a hierarchy for inputs used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available. Observable inputs are inputs that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, developed based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Company. Unobservable inputs are inputs that reflect the company's assumptions of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based on the best information available in the circumstances. The hierarchy is broken down into three levels based on reliability of the inputs as follows:

Level 1: Observable inputs such as quoted prices in active markets;

Level 2: Inputs, other than the quoted prices in active markets, that are observable either directly or indirectly; and

Level 3: Unobservable inputs in which there is little or no market data, which require the reporting entity to develop its own assumptions.

As of December 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company did not have any financial instruments that are measured on a recurring basis as Level 1, 2 or 3.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

Recently Adopted Standards. The following recently issued accounting standards were adopted during fiscal year 2020:

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842).* The new guidance requires lessees to recognize a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for virtually all leases, other than leases with a term of 12 months or less, and to provide additional disclosures about leasing arrangements. The Company adopted this standard as of April 1, 2019, the first day of its 2020 fiscal year, using the modified retrospective approach the impact of which was not material. Upon adoption of the new guidance, the Company recognized a right of use asset of $123,985 and an operating lease liability of $140,004 at inception.

On April 1, 2019 the Company was required to adopt new guidance for non-employee stock options as set forth in ASC 718. Previously the Company recorded stock compensation expense on each annual vesting date which was determined to be the measurement date and valued each tranche of vested options. Under the new guidance the Company determined the value of all of the options on April 1, 2019, the inception date which became the new measurement date and calculated what the straight line amortization would be by period. As a result the Company recorded stock option expense in the amount of $1,428,949 in the nine months ended December 31, 2019.

Standards Required to be Adopted in Future Years.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.* ASU 2016-13 amends the guidance on the impairment of financial instruments. This update adds an impairment model (known as the current expected credit losses model) that is based on expected losses rather than incurred losses. Under the new guidance, an entity recognizes, as an allowance, its estimate of expected credit losses. In November 2018, ASU 2016-13 was amended by ASU 2018-19, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses.* ASU 2018-19 changes the effective date of the credit loss standards (ASU 2016-13) to fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years. Further, the ASU clarifies that operating lease receivables are not within the scope of ASC 326-20 and should instead be accounted for under the new leasing standard, ASC 842. The Company does not believe that the impact of adopting this standard will have a material effect on its financial statements.

The Company has evaluated other recent accounting pronouncements through December 31, 2019 and believes that none of them will have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 2 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and Equipment consisted of the following at:

	December 31, 2019 (unaudited)	March 31, 2019
Machinery and Equipment	$ 4,005,283	$ 3,764,533
Office Equipment	32,991	29,300
Less: Accumulated Depreciation	(2,576,484)	(1,848,568)
Property and Equipment, net	$ 1,461,790	$ 1,945,265

Depreciation expense for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $727,917 and $334,769, respectively.

NOTE 3 - REVOLVING FINANCING

On February 1, 2017, the Company entered into a Credit and Security Agreement (the "Credit Agreement") with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (the "Lender") which has been amended from time to time the last of which was June 28, 2019.

The Credit Agreement provides the Company with a revolving credit facility (the "Revolving Facility"), the proceeds of which are to be used to repay existing indebtedness of the Company, transaction fees incurred in connection with the Credit Agreement and for working capital needs of the Company.

Under the terms of the Credit Agreement, the Lender has agreed to make cash advances to the Company in an aggregate principal at any one time outstanding not to exceed the lesser of (i) $5 million (the "Revolving Loan Commitment Amount") and (ii) the Borrowing Base (defined to mean, as of any date of determination, 85% of net eligible billed receivables plus 65% of eligible unbilled receivables, minus certain reserves, and is subject to certain customer specific requirements).

The Credit Agreement expires on July 1, 2021, unless earlier terminated by the parties in accordance with the terms of the Credit Agreement.

The principal amount of the Revolving Facility outstanding bears interest at a rate per annum equal to (i) a fluctuating interest rate per annum equal at all times to the rate of interest announced, from time to time, within Wells Fargo Bank at its principal office in San Francisco as its "prime rate," plus (ii) 3.25%, payable monthly in arrears. The interest rate as of December 31, 2019 was 8.0%.

To secure the payment and performance of the obligations under the Credit Agreement, the Company granted to the Lender a continuing security interest in all of the Company's assets and agreed to a lockbox account arrangement in respect of certain eligible receivables.

In connection with the Credit Agreement, the Company paid to the Lender a $30,000 facility fee. The Company agreed to pay the Lender monthly an unused line fee in amount equal to 0.083% per month of the difference derived by subtracting (i) the average daily outstanding balance under the Revolving Facility during the preceding month, from (ii) the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount. The unused line fee will be payable monthly in arrears. The Company also agreed to pay the Lender as additional interest a monthly collateral management fee equal to 0.35% per month calculated on the basis of the average daily balance under the Revolving Facility outstanding during the preceding month. The collateral management fee will be payable monthly in arrears. Upon a termination of the Revolving Facility, the Company agreed to pay the Lender a termination fee in an amount equal to 1% of the Revolving Loan Commitment Amount if the termination occurs before July 1, 2021. The Company must also pay certain fees in the event that receivables are not properly deposited in the appropriate lockbox account.

The interest rate will be increased by 5% in the event of a default under the Credit Agreement. Events of default under the Credit Agreement, some of which are subject to certain cure periods, include a failure to pay obligations when due, the making of a material misrepresentation to the Lender, the rendering of certain judgments or decrees against the Company and the commencement of a proceeding for the appointment of a receiver, trustee, liquidator or conservator or filing of a petition seeking reorganization or liquidation or similar relief.

The Credit Agreement contains customary representations and warranties and various affirmative and negative covenants including the right of first refusal to provide financing for the Company and the financial and loan covenants, such as the loan turnover rate, minimum EBITDA, fixed charge coverage ratio and minimum liquidity requirements. The Company was in compliance with those covenants as of December 31, 2019.

NOTE 4 - STOCKHOLDER EQUITY

Preferred Shares

On October 7, 2013, the Company amended its articles of incorporation to create 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock by filing a Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation with the Secretary of State of Nevada. The preferred stock may be divided into and issued in series, with such designations, rights, qualifications, preferences, limitations and terms as fixed and determined by our board of directors.

Grant of Series C Convertible Preferred Stock

On March 30, 2016, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of the company as "Series C Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and non-assessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) the Company achieves consolidated revenue equal to or greater than $15,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series C Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time. At December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019, 1,500,000 shares of Series C preferred stock were convertible into common stock.

Grant of Series D Convertible Preferred Stock

On May 3, 2017, the Company designated 3,000,000 shares of the authorized and unissued preferred stock of our company as "Series D Preferred Stock" by filing a Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. On November 2, 2017, we increased the number of authorized shares of Series D Preferred Stock in our company to 5,000,000 shares by filing an Amendment to the foregoing Certificate of Designation with the Secretary of State of the State of Nevada. Each share of the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible, without the payment of any additional consideration by the holder and at the option of the holder, into one fully paid and nonassessable share of our common stock at any time after (i) we achieve the consolidated revenue of our company and all of its subsidiaries equal to or greater than $40,000,000 in any 12 month period, ending on the last day of any quarterly period of our fiscal year; or (ii) a Negotiated Trigger Event, defined as an event upon which the Series D Preferred Stock will be convertible as may be agreed by our company and the holder in writing from time to time. At December 31, 2019 and 2018 there were 3,800,000 shares of Series D preferred stock outstanding none of which were convertible.

NOTE 5 - OPTIONS AND WARRANTS

Effective as of April 12, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 74,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of our common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of CAD$2.90 (US$2.17) per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $160,486.

Effective as of April 26, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,700,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of our common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of $0.60 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $1,020,000. The closing of the exercise of these warrants occurred on May 7, 2019.

Effective as of September 3, 2019, the Company issued an aggregate of 2,200,000 shares of our common stock upon exercise of our common stock purchase warrants with an exercise price of $0.60 per share for aggregate gross proceeds of $1, 320,000.

All of these shares were issued to non-U.S. persons (as the term is defined in Regulation S of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended) in an offshore transaction relying on Regulation S and/or Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities act of 1933, as amended.

On April 1, 2019 the Company was required to adopt new guidance for non-employee stock options as set forth in ASC 718. Previously the Company recorded stock compensation expense on each annual vesting date which was determined to be the measurement date and valued each tranche of vested options. Under the new guidance the Company determined the value using Black-Scholes of all of the options on April 1, 2019, the inception date which became the new measurement date and calculated what the straight line amortization would be by period. As a result the Company recorded stock option expense for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019 of $162,605 and $1,428,949 respectively. The remaining 357,500 unvested options are valued at $216,806 and that amount will be amortized over the remaining 4 month vesting period ending April 2020.

NOTE 6 - LEASES

The Company adopted ASC 842 on April 1, 2019 which requires lessees to recognize right-of-use ("ROU") asset and lease liability for all leases. The Company elected the package of transition practical expedients for existing contracts, which allowed us to carry forward our historical assessments of whether contracts are or contain leases, lease classification and determination of initial direct costs.

The Company leases property under operating leases. The Company leases its corporate office space with a size of 3,352 square feet leased from a third party through November, 2020 at the current rate of $7,752 per month; increasing to $7,891 in November 2019. At inception the ROU and Lease Liability was calculated based on the net present value of the future lease payments over the term of the lease. When available, the Company uses the rate implicit in the lease discount payments as the incremental borrowing rate to calculate the net present value; however, the rate implicit in the lease is not readily determinable for our corporate office lease. In this case, the Company estimated its incremental borrowing rate as the interest rate it could borrow an amount equal to the lease payments over a similar term, with similar collateral as the lease, and in a similar economic environment. The Company estimated its rate using available evidence such as rates imposed by third-party lenders to the Company in recent financings or observable risk-free interest rate and credit spreads for commercial debt of a similar duration, with credit spreads correlating to the Company's estimated creditworthiness.

For operating leases that include rent holidays and rent escalation clauses, the Company recognizes lease expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term from the date it takes possession of the leased property. The Company records the straight-line lease expense and any contingent rent, if applicable, in general and administrative expenses on the condensed consolidated statements of operations. The corporate office, lease also requires the Company to pay real estate taxes, common area maintenance costs and other occupancy costs which are included in the general and administrative expenses on the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

Operating Lease expense for the three and nine months ending December 31, 2019 was $23,534 and $70,043, respectively. The Company also has a short-term lease ending March 31, 2020 and the lease expense for this short-term lease for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019 was $12,622 and $36,749, respectively.

The right-of-use amortization for the three and nine months ended December 31, 2019 was $21,281 and $65,034, respectively.

Operating Leases:

		December 31, 2019
Operating lease right-of-use asset - current portion	$	65,255
Operating lease right-of-use asset - non-current portion		-0-
Total Operating lease right-of-use asset	$	65,255
Operating lease liability - current portion	$	76,266
Operating lease liability - non-current portion		-0-
Total Operating lease liability	$	76,266
Weighted average remaining lease term (in years):		
Operating leases		0.83
Weighted average discount rate:		
Operating leases		7.50%

Note 7 - Commitments and Contingency

AQUAhydrate On September 9, 2019, the Company, AQUAhydrate, Inc. ("AQUAhydrate") and AWC Acquisition Company Inc. (the "Merger Sub"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"). The Merger Agreement provides that, among other things, the Merger Sub will merge with and into AQUAhydrate with AQUAhydrate as the surviving corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company (the "Merger"). Subject to the terms and conditions of the Merger Agreement, in consideration for the Merger, the Company agreed to, at the closing of the Merger (the "Closing"), issue to the holders of shares of AQUAhydrate's common stock, on a pro-rata basis, such number of shares of the Company's common stock (the "Company Common Stock") that is equal to 19,565,217 less any shares of the Company Common Stock to be directed by AQUAhydrate to be issued in connection with the Merger to any placement agents or other service providers, including Roth Capital Partners LLC and Emerald Partners Pty Limited, and to any other persons for the payment of any outstanding liabilities of AQUAhydrate. In addition, on the Closing, the Company agreed to issue to the holders of the shares of AQUAhydrate's preferred stock (after the capital reorganization), on a pro-rata basis, an additional 3,750,000 shares of the Company Common Stock as follows: (1) an aggregate of 1,000,000 shares of the Company Common Stock which will be subject to escrow and not released until the Company achieves trailing revenue of $60 million in any twelve month period ending on the last day of any quarterly period of the fiscal year of the Company (each, a "Period") after the Closing; (2) an aggregate of 1,250,000 shares of the Company Common Stock which will be subject to escrow and not released until the Company achieves trailing revenue of $80 million in any Period after the Closing; and (3) an aggregate of 1,500,000 shares of the Company Common Stock which will be subject to escrow and not released until the Company achieves trailing revenue of $100 million in any Period after the Closing, provided that these shares of the Company Common Stock will be immediately released from escrow upon a change of control of the Company. On September 9, 2019, and subject to the Merger Agreement closing, the Company agreed to issue 750,000 stock options to purchase shares of its common stock at a price of $3.00 per share until September 9, 2029 to Mark Wahlberg pursuant to a services agreement among the Company, Mr. Wahlberg and AQUAhydrate, Inc. The services agreement, which requires Mr. Wahlberg to provide certain promotional services to the Company, was entered into in connection with the Merger. The stock options vest as follows: (i) 25% will vest one year following the effective date of the Merger, (ii) 25% will vest once the combined company resulting from the Merger (the "Combined Company") has achieved $80 million of revenue in any 12 month period, (iii) 25% will vest once the Combined Company has achieved $100 million of revenue in any 12 month period and (iv) 25% will vest once the Combined Company has achieved $125 million in revenue in any 12 month period; provided that all stock options will immediately vest upon a change of control of the Company. On September 9, 2019, the Company also granted to Mr. Wahlberg a further 250,000 stock options to purchase shares of its common stock at a price of $3.00 per share until September 9, 2029, and such stock options will vest upon a change of control of the Company. The issuance of all of the above referenced stock options to Mr. Wahlberg is conditioned upon Mr. Wahlberg and the Company entering in to separate stock option grant agreements. In the event of the termination of the Merger Agreement, the aforementioned services agreement will automatically terminate and all of the above referenced options will automatically be forfeited. On September 9, 2019, and subject to the Merger Agreement closing, the Company agreed to issue 750,000 stock options to purchase shares of its common stock at an exercise price of $3.00 per share until September 9, 2029 to SC Beverages LLC, a company controlled by Sean Combs, pursuant to a services agreement among the Company, SC Beverages LLC and AQUAhydrate, Inc. The services agreement, which requires Mr. Combs to provide certain promotional services to the Company, was entered into in connection with the Merger. The stock options vest as follows: (i) 25% will vest one year following the effective date of the Merger, (ii) 25% will vest once the Combined Company has achieved $80 million of revenue in any 12 month period, (iii) 25% will vest once the Combined Company has achieved $100 million of revenue in any 12 month period and (iv) 25% will vest once the Combined Company has achieved $125 million in revenue in any 12 month period; provided that all stock options will immediately vest upon a change of control of the Company. On September 9, 2019, the Company also granted to SC Beverages LLC a further 250,000 stock options to purchase shares of its common stock at a price of $3.00 per share until September 9, 2029, and such stock options will vest upon a change of control of the Company. The issuance of all of the above referenced stock options to SC Beverages, LLC is conditioned upon SC Beverages, LLC and the Company entering in to separate stock option grant agreements. In the event of the termination of the Merger Agreement, the aforementioned services agreement will automatically terminate and all of the above referenced options will automatically be forfeited. On September 9, 2019, and subject to the Merger Agreement closing, the Company agreed to issue 125,000 stock options to purchase shares of its common stock at an exercise price of $3.00 per share until September 9, 2024 to Jillian Michaels, and 125,000 stock options to purchase shares of its common stock at an exercise price of $3.00 per share until September 9, 2024 to G-Money, Inc. pursuant to an endorsement agreement among the Company, Ms. Michaels, G-Money, Inc., Firelight, Inc. and AQUAhydrate, Inc. The endorsement agreement, which requires Ms. Michaels to provide certain promotional services to the Company, was entered into in connection with the Merger. The stock options vest as follows: (i) 25% will vest one year following the effective date of the Merger, (ii) 25% will vest once the Combined Company has achieved $80 million of revenue in any 12 month period, (iii) 25% will vest once the Combined Company has achieved $100 million of revenue in any 12 month period and (iv) 25% will vest once the Combined Company has achieved $125 million in revenue in any 12 month period; provided that all stock options will immediately vest upon a change of control of the Company. On September 9, 2019, the Company also granted to Ms. Michaels a further 125,000 stock options to purchase shares of its common stock at an exercise price of $3.00 per share until September 9, 2024, and granted to G-Money, Inc. a further 125,000 stock options to purchase shares of its common stock at a price of $3.00 per share until September 9, 2024, and such stock options will vest upon a change of control of the Company. The issuance of all of the above referenced stock options to entities affiliated with Ms. Michaels is conditioned upon such entities and the Company entering in to separate stock option grant agreements. In the event of the termination of the Merger Agreement, the aforementioned services agreement will automatically terminate and all of the above referenced options will automatically be forfeited.

NOTE 8 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Effective as of January 13, 2020, the Company issued 1,500,000 shares of its common stock to Richard A. Wright, president, chief executive officer and director, upon conversion of 1,500,000 shares of its Series C Preferred Stock without the payment of any additional consideration.

On February 4, 2020, the Company terminated the Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") that it had entered into with AQUAhydrate, Inc. and AWC Acquisition Company Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, on September 9, 2019 as amended. The Company terminated the Merger Agreement pursuant to Section 7.2(a) of the Merger Agreement as the merger had not been consummated on or before January 31, 2020

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

Forward-Looking Statements

This report contains "forward-looking statements." All statements other than statements of historical fact are "forward-looking statements" for purposes of applicable securities laws, including, but not limited to, any projections of earnings, revenue or other financial items; any statements of the plans, strategies and objections of management for future operations; any statements concerning proposed new services or developments; any statements regarding future economic conditions or performance; any statements or belief; and any statements of assumptions underlying any of the foregoing. Forward-looking statements may include the words "may," "could," "estimate," "intend," "continue," "believe," "expect" or "anticipate" or other similar words. These forward-looking statements present our estimates and assumptions only as of the date of this report. Accordingly, readers are cautioned not to place undue reliance on forward- looking statements, which speak only as of the dates on which they are made. Except as required by applicable law, including the securities laws of the United States and Canada, we do not intend, and undertake no obligation, to update any forward-looking statement.

Although we believe the expectations reflected in any of our forward-looking statements are reasonable, actual results could differ materially from those projected or assumed in any of our forward-looking statements. Our future financial condition and results of operations, as well as any forward-looking statements, are subject to change and inherent risks and uncertainties. The factors impacting these risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to:

- lack of working capital;
- inability to raise additional financing;
- the fact that our accounting policies and methods are fundamental to how we report our financial condition and results of operations, and they may require our management to make estimates about matters that are inherently uncertain;
- deterioration in general or regional economic conditions;
- adverse state or federal legislation or regulation that increases the costs of compliance, or adverse findings by a regulator with respect to existing operations;
- inability to efficiently manage our operations;
- inability to achieve future sales levels or other operating results; and
- the unavailability of funds for capital expenditures.

Unless otherwise indicated, all reference to "dollars", "$", "USD" or "US$" are to United States dollars and all reference to "CDN$" are to Canadian dollars.

Our financial statements are stated in United States Dollars ($ or US$) unless otherwise stated and are prepared in accordance with United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles.

In this quarterly report, unless otherwise specified, all references to "common shares" refer to the common shares in our capital stock.

As used in this quarterly report on Form 10-Q, the terms "we", "us" "our", the "Company" and "Alkaline" refer to The Alkaline Water Company Inc., a Nevada corporation, and its wholly-owned subsidiaries A88 Infused Beverage Division, Inc. (a Nevada Corporation hereinafter referred to as "A88 Infused"), A88 International, Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), A88 Infused Products, Inc. (a Nevada Corporation), and Alkaline 88, LLC (an Arizona Limited Liability Company), unless otherwise specified.

Results of Operations

Three Months Ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018

Our results of operations for the three months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	For the three months ended December 31, 2019	For the three months ended December 31, 2018
Revenue	$ 8,455,030	$ 7,691,013
Cost of goods sold	5,061,324	4,822,694
Gross profit	3,393,706	2,868,319
Net Loss (after operating expenses and other expenses)	(2,861,673)	(3,755,572)

Revenue and Cost of Goods Sold

We had revenue from sales of our product for the three months ended December 31, 2019 of $8,455,030 as compared to $7,691,013 for the three months ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 10% generated by sales of our alkaline water and flavored infused water. The increase in sales is due to the expanded distribution of our products to additional retailers throughout the country.. We distribute our product through several channels. We sell through large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, C&S, and Core-Mark), which together represent over 150,000 retail outlets. We also sell our products directly to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Some examples of retail clients are: Walmart, CVS, Albertson/Safeway, Kroger, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Ingles, HEB Brookshire's, Publix, Shaw's, Raley's, Food Lion, Harris Teeter, Festival Foods, and Family Dollar.

Cost of goods sold is comprised of production costs, shipping and handling costs. For the three months ended December 31, 2019, we had cost of goods sold of $5,061,324, or 60% of revenue, as compared to cost of goods sold of $4,822,694 or 63% of revenue, for the three months ended December 31, 2018.

Expenses

Our operating expenses for the three months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	For the three months ended December 31, 2019	For the three months ended December 31, 2018
Sales and marketing expenses	$ 4,077,599	$ 3,650,105
General and administrative expenses	1,812,763	3,650,105
Depreciation expenses	254,220	110,613
Total operating expenses	$ 6,144,582	$ 6,479,285

For the three months ended December 31, 2019, our total operating expenses were $6,144,582 as compared to $6,479,285 for the three months ended December 31, 2018.

For the three months ended December 31, 2019, the total included $4,077,599 of sales and marketing expenses and $1,812,763 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of approximately $668,430 of professional fees, media fee and legal fees, $607,187 of wages and wages related expenses and $191,355 of non-cash stock option and stock compensation expense.

For the three months ended December 31, 2018, the total included $3,650,105 of sales and marketing expenses and $2,718,567 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of approximately $1,707,964 of professional fees and 393,460 of stock option expense.

Depreciation expense for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $254,220 and $110,613, respectively. The increase was primarily due to the fact during the fourth quarter of the prior year the Company changed the estimated useful life of the fixed assets from 5 years to 3 years based on operating experience of the fixed assets.

Nine Months Ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018

Our results of operations for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	For the nine months ended December 31, 2019	For the nine months ended December 31, 2018
Revenue	$ 29,053,052	$ 24,211,398
Cost of goods sold	17,048,951	14,301,068
Gross profit	12,004,101	9,910,330
Net Loss (after operating expenses and other expenses)	$ (10,842,818)	$ (5,781,290)

Revenue and Cost of Goods Sold

We had revenue from sales of our product for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 of $29,053,052 as compared to $24,211,398 for the nine months ended December 31, 2018, an increase of 20% generated by sales of our alkaline water and flavored infused water.. The increase in sales is due to the expanded distribution of our products to additional retailers throughout the country. We distribute our products through several channels. We sell through large national distributors (UNFI, KeHe, C&S, and Core-Mark), which together represent over 150,000 retail outlets. We also sell our product directly to retail clients, including convenience stores, natural food products stores, large ethnic markets and national retailers. Some examples of retail clients are: Walmart, CVS, Albertson's/ Safeway, Kroger, Schnucks, Smart & Final, Jewel-Osco, Sprouts, Bashas', Stater Bros. Markets, Unified Grocers, Bristol Farms, Vallarta, Superior Foods, Ingles, HEB Brookshire's, Publix, Shaw's, Raley's, Food Lion, Harris Teeter, Festival Foods, and Family Dollar.

Cost of goods sold is comprised of production costs, shipping and handling costs. For the nine months ended December 31, 2019, we had cost of goods sold of $17,048,951, or 59% of revenue, as compared to cost of goods sold of $14,301,068 or 59% of revenue, for the nine months ended December 31, 2018.

Expenses

Our operating expenses for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	For the nine months ended December 31, 2019	For the nine months ended December 31, 2018
Sales and marketing expenses	$ 13,359,941	$ 9,846,940
General and administrative expenses	8,439,405	5,096,043
Depreciation expenses	727,917	334,769
Total operating expenses	$ 22,527,263	$ 15,277,752

For the nine months ended December 31, 2019, our total operating expenses were $22,527,263, as compared to $15,277,752 for the nine months ended December 31, 2018.

For the nine months ended December 31, 2019, the total included $13,359,941 of sales and marketing expenses and $8,439,405 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of approximately $4,524,400 of professional fees, media fee and legal fees, $1,485,559 of wages and wages related expenses and $1,457,700 of non-cash stock option expense.

For the nine months ended December 31, 2018, the total included $9,846,940 of sales and marketing expenses and $5,096,043 of general and administrative expenses, consisting primarily of $2,984,247 of professional fees and 393,460 of stock option expense.

Depreciation expense for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 was $727,917 and $334,769, respectively. The increase was primarily due to the fact during the fourth quarter of the prior year the Company changed the estimated useful life of the fixed assets from 5 years to 3 years based on operating experience of the assets.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Working Capital

	At December 31, 2019	At March 31, 2019
Current assets	$ 11,900,918	$ 16,537,343
Current liabilities	8,919,177	7,125,695
Working capital	$ 2,981,741	$ 9,411,648

Current Assets

Current assets as of December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019 primarily relate to $4,173,551 and $ 11,032,451 in cash, $3,295,331 and $3,068,181 in accounts receivable and $2,367,125 and $ 2,058,012 in inventory, respectively. The decrease in cash was primarily due to the net cash used in operating activities of $8,879,109 offset by the cash provided by financing activities of $2,264,651.

Current Liabilities

Current liabilities as of December 31, 2019 and March 31, 2019 primarily relate to $4,948,249 and $2,898,958 in accounts payable, revolving financing of $2,895,444 and $3,131,279, and accrued expenses of $999,218 and $1,095,458 respectively. The increase in accounts payable was primarily due to an increase in payables associated with the increase in professional fees, media fees and legal fees.

Cash Flows

Our cash flows for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018 are as follows:

	For the nine months ended December 31, 2019	For the nine months ended December 31, 2018
Net cash used in operating activities	$ (8,879,109)	$ (4,856,749)
Net cash used in investing activities	(244,442)	(1,174,458)
Net cash provided by financing activities	2,264,651	8,129,747
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	$ (6,858,900)	$ (2,098,540)

Operating Activities

Net cash used in operating activities was $8,879,109 for the nine months ended December 31, 2019, as compared to $4,856,749 used in operating activities for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The increase in net cash used in operating activities was primarily due to a large increase in net operating loss.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities was $244,442 for the nine months ended December 31, 2019, as compared to $1,174,458 used in investing activities for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The decrease in net cash used in investing activities was from a reduction in purchases of fixed assets.

Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities for the nine months ended December 31, 2019 was $2,264,651, as compared to $8,129,747 for the nine months ended December 31, 2018. The decrease in net cash provided by financing activities was due to the $2,500,486 proceeds from the exercise of warrants in the nine months ended December 31, 2019 as compared to $6,955,798 of proceeds from sale of common stock in the nine months ended December 31, 2018.

Cash Requirements

We believe that between cash on hand as of December 31, 2019 and our credit line, we will have sufficient cash to sustain operations through at least December 31, 2020. However, if our own financial resources and future cash-flows from operations are insufficient to satisfy our capital requirements, we may seek to sell additional equity or debt securities or obtain additional credit facilities. The sale of additional equity securities will result in dilution to our stockholders. The incurrence of indebtedness will result in increased debt service obligations and could require us to agree to operating and financial covenants that could restrict our operations or modify our plans to grow the business. Financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all. Any failure by us to raise any required funds on terms favorable to us, or at all, will limit our ability to expand our business operations and could harm our overall business prospects.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that is material to our stockholders.

Termination of Proposed Merger with AQUAhydrate, Inc.

On February 4, 2020, we terminated the Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement") that we had entered into with AQUAhydrate, Inc. and AWC Acquisition Company Inc., a wholly-owned subsidiary of our company, on September 9, 2019 as amended. We terminated the Merger Agreement pursuant to Section 7.2(a) of the Merger Agreement as the merger had not been consummated on or before January 31, 2020

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Not applicable.

Item 4. Controls and Procedures.

Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain "disclosure controls and procedures", as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15I, promulgated by the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Disclosure controls and procedures include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in our company's reports filed under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms, and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As required by paragraph (b) of Rules 13a-15 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, our management, with the participation of our principal executive officer and our principal financial officer, evaluated our company's disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report on Form 10-Q. Based on this evaluation, our management concluded that as of the end of the period covered by this quarterly report on Form 10-Q, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective. The ineffectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures was due to the material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting disclosed in our annual report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019. We are working on mitigating the material weaknesses.

Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fiscal quarter ended December 31, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II-OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings.

We know of no material pending legal proceedings to which our company or any of our subsidiaries is a party or of which any of our properties, or the properties of any of our subsidiaries, is the subject. In addition, we do not know of any such proceedings contemplated by any governmental authorities.

We know of no material proceedings in which any of our directors, officers or affiliates, or any registered or beneficial stockholder is a party adverse to our company or any of our subsidiaries or has a material interest adverse to our company or any of our subsidiaries.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Information regarding risk factors appears in our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on July 1, 2019. There have been no material changes since July 1, 2019 from the risk factors disclosed in that Form 10-K.

Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.

None.

Item 3. Defaults Upon Senior Securities.

None.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

Item 5. Other Information.

None.

Item 6. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
(3)	**Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws**
3.1	Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Form S-1 Registration Statement, filed on October 28, 2011)
3.2	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2013)
3.3	Articles of Merger (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2013)
3.4	Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2013)
3.5	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 11, 2013)
3.6	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 12, 2013)
3.7	Certificate of Change (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 30, 2015)
3.8	Certificate of Amendment to Articles of Incorporation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
3.9	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
3.10	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
3.11	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 4, 2017)
3.12	Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017)
3.13	Certificate of Amendment to Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 6, 2017)
3.14	Certificate of Withdrawal of Certificate of Designation (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 20, 2017)
3.15	Amended and Restated Bylaws (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8- K, filed on March 15, 2013)
(10)	**Material Contracts**
10.1	Contract Packer Agreement dated November 14, 2012 between Alkaline 84, LLC and AZ Bottled Water, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 5, 2013)
10.2	Contract Packer Agreement dated October 7, 2013 with White Water, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 13, 2013)
10.3	Manufacturing Agreement dated August 15, 2013 with Water Engineering Solutions, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Registration Statement on Form S-1, filed on November 27, 2013)
10.4	Equipment Lease Agreement dated January 17, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 27, 2014)
10.5	Revolving Accounts Receivable Funding Agreement dated February 20, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 25, 2014)
10.6	Form of Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of April 28, 2014, between The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and the purchasers named therein (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.7	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.8	Form of Placement Agent Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 6, 2014)
10.9	Amendment #1 dated February 12, 2014 to Equipment Lease Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2014)
10.10	Equipment Sale/Lease Back Agreement dated April 2, 2014 (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on August 13, 2014)

10.11	Agreement dated August 12, 2014 with H.C. Wainwright & Co., LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.12	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.13	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on August 21, 2014)
10.14	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 9, 2014)
10.15	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on October 9, 2014)
10.16	Master Lease Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.17	Warrant Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.18	Registration Rights Agreement dated October 28, 2014 with Veterans Capital Fund, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.19	Form of Amending Agreement to Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 4, 2014)
10.20	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.21	Secured Term Note dated May 2015 issued to Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.22	General Security Agreement dated as of May 11, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K, filed on July 14, 2015)
10.23	Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of August 20, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.24	Secured Term Note dated August 20, 2015 issued to Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.25	General Security Agreement dated as of August 20, 2015 with Assurance Funding Solutions LLC (incorporated by reference from our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, filed on November 23, 2015)
10.26	Loan Agreement dated November 30, 2015 with Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.27	Promissory Note dated November 30, 2015 issued to Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.28	Escrow Agreement dated November 30, 2015 with Neil Rogers and Escrow Agent (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on December 4, 2015)
10.29	2013 Equity Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.30	Loan Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.31	Promissory Note dated January 25, 2016 issued to Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.32	Escrow Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. and Escrow Agent (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.33	Amendment Agreement dated January 25, 2016 with Neil Rogers (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on January 25, 2016)
10.34	Employment Agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Steven P. Nickolas (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
10.35	Employment Agreement dated effective March 1, 2016 with Richard A. Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 5, 2016)
10.36	Form of Promissory Note and Warrant Exchange Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on June 16, 2016)
10.37	Loan Facility Agreement dated September 20, 2016 with Turnstone Capital Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on September 22, 2016)
10.38	Credit and Security Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with SCM Specialty Finance Opportunities Fund, L.P. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2017)
10.39	Payoff Agreement dated February 1, 2017 with Gibraltar Business Capital, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 7, 2017)

10.40	Form of Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 4, 2017)
10.41	Settlement Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims dated October 31, 2017 with Steven P. Nickolas, Nickolas Family Trust, Water Engineering Solutions, LLC, Enhanced Beverages, LLC, McDowell 78, LLC and Wright Investments Group, LLC (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 6, 2017)
10.42	Exchange Agreement and Mutual Release of Claims dated November 8, 2017 with Ricky Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 14, 2017)
10.43	Stock Option Forfeiture & General Release dated November 8, 2017 by Ricky Wright and Sharon Wright (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on November 14, 2017)
10.44	Form of Warrant Amendment Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on February 22, 2018)
10.45	Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 5, 2018)
10.46	2018 Stock Option Plan (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on April 25, 2018)
10.47	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 31, 2018)
10.48	Form of Subscription Agreement (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on October 3, 2018)
10.49	Underwriting Agreement, dated March 8, 2019, by and between The Alkaline Water Company Inc. and Canaccord Genuity LLC, as representative of the underwriters named therein (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on March 11, 2019)
10.50	Employment Agreement dated April 25, 2019 with Ronald DaVella (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 3, 2019)
10.51	Sixth Amendment to Credit and Security Agreement dated June 27, 2019 with CNH Finance Fund I, L.P. (incorporated by reference from our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on July 1, 2019)
10.52	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of September 9, 2019 among The Alkaline Water Company Inc., AQUAhydrate, Inc. and AWC Acquisition Company Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 12, 2019)
10.53	Amendment to the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 31, 2019 among The Alkaline Water Company Inc., AQUAhydrate, Inc. and AWC Acquisition Company Inc. (incorporated by reference from our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 6, 2019)
(31)	**Rule 13a-14 Certifications**
31.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
31.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
(32)	**Section 1350 Certifications**
32.1*	Certification of Principal Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
32.2*	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002
(101)	**Interactive Data File**
101.INS*	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema
101.CAL*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE*	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase

*Filed herewith.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

THE ALKALINE WATER COMPANY INC.

Date: February 10, 2020

By: /s/ Richard A. Wright
Richard A. Wright
President and Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: February 10, 2020

By: /s/ David A. Guarino
David A. Guarino
Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer
(Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)